

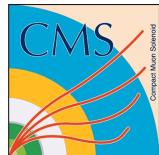
---

2      **Consolidation and longevity studies on CMS**  
3      **Resistive Plate Chamber system in the context**  
4      **of upgrade of CMS Muon System towards High**  
5      **Luminosity LHC**

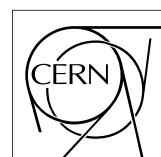
---

6      Alexis Fagot

7



Thesis to obtain the degree of  
Doctor of Philosophy in Physics  
Academic years 2012-2018







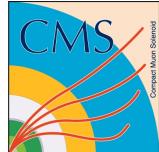
Universiteit Gent  
Faculteit Wetenschappen  
Vakgroep Fysica en Sterrenkunde

9

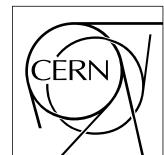
Promotoren: Dr. Michael Tytgat  
10 Prof. Dr. Dirk Ryckbosch

11  
12 Universiteit Gent  
13 Faculteit Wetenschappen  
14 Vakgroep Fysica en Sterrenkunde  
15 Proeftuinstraat 86, B-9000 Gent, België  
16 Tel.: +32 9 264.65.28  
17 Fax.: +32 9 264.66.97

18



Thesis to obtain the degree of  
Doctor of Philosophy in Physics  
Academic years 2012-2018





## Acknowledgements

<sup>20</sup> Ici on remerciera tous les gens que j'ai pu croiser durant cette aventure et qui m'ont permis de passer  
<sup>21</sup> un bon moment

<sup>22</sup> *Gent, ici la super date de la mort qui tue de la fin d'écriture*  
<sup>23</sup> *Alexis Fagot*



# Table of Contents

25	<b>Acknowledgements</b>	i
26	<b>Nederlandse samenvatting</b>	vii
27	<b>English summary</b>	ix
28	<b>1 Introduction</b>	1-1
29	<b>2 Investigating the TeV scale</b>	2-1
30	2.1 The Standard Model of Particle Physics . . . . .	2-2
31	2.1.1 A history of particle physics . . . . .	2-2
32	2.1.2 Construction and test of the model . . . . .	2-11
33	2.1.3 Investigating the TeV scale . . . . .	2-12
34	2.2 The Large Hadron Collider & the Compact Muon Solenoid . . . . .	2-14
35	2.2.1 LHC, the most powerful particle accelerator . . . . .	2-14
36	2.2.1.1 Particle acceleration . . . . .	2-15
37	2.2.2 CMS, a multipurpose experiment . . . . .	2-18
38	2.2.2.1 The silicon tracker, core of CMS . . . . .	2-20
39	2.2.2.2 The calorimeters, measurement of particle's energy . . . . .	2-20
40	2.2.2.3 The muon system, corner stone of CMS . . . . .	2-22
41	<b>3 Muon Phase-II Upgrade</b>	3-1
42	3.1 High Luminosity LHC and muon system requirements . . . . .	3-2
43	3.2 Necessity for improved electronics . . . . .	3-5
44	3.3 New detectors and increased acceptance . . . . .	3-8
45	3.3.1 Improved forward resistive plate chambers . . . . .	3-9
46	3.3.2 Gas electron multipliers . . . . .	3-12
47	3.3.3 Installation schedule . . . . .	3-19
48	3.4 Implications of the different upgrades on the Level-1 Trigger. Improvement of physics performance. . . . .	3-20
49	3.5 Ecofriendly gas studies . . . . .	3-24
50	<b>4 Physics of Resistive plate chambers</b>	4-1
51	4.1 Principle . . . . .	4-1
52	4.2 Rate capability and time resolution of Resistive Plate Chambers . . . . .	4-3
53	4.2.1 Operation modes . . . . .	4-3
54	4.2.2 Standard gas mixture for RPCs operated in collider experiments . . . . .	4-5
55	4.2.3 Detector designs and performance . . . . .	4-9
56	4.2.3.1 Double gap RPC . . . . .	4-11
57	4.2.3.2 Multigap RPC (MRPC) . . . . .	4-13
58	4.2.3.3 Charge distribution and performance limitations . . . . .	4-16
59		

---

60      4.3    Signal formation . . . . .	4-18
61        4.3.1    Energy loss at intermediate energies . . . . .	4-19
62        4.3.2    Primary ionization . . . . .	4-23
63        4.3.3    Development and propagation of avalanches . . . . .	4-27
64        4.3.4    Drift and diffusion of the electron cloud . . . . .	4-31
65        4.3.5    Space charge effect & streamers . . . . .	4-33
66      4.4    Effect of atmospherical conditions on the detector's performance . . . . .	4-37
<b>67      5    Longevity studies and Consolidation of the present CMS RPC subsystem</b>	<b>5-1</b>
68        5.1    Testing detectors under extreme conditions . . . . .	5-2
69         5.1.1    GIF . . . . .	5-4
70         5.1.2    GIF++ . . . . .	5-5
71        5.2    Preliminary studies at GIF . . . . .	5-7
72         5.2.1    RPC test setup . . . . .	5-7
73         5.2.2    Geometrical acceptance of the setup layout to cosmic muons . . . . .	5-9
74         5.2.2.1    Description of the simulation layout . . . . .	5-10
75         5.2.2.2    Simulation procedure . . . . .	5-11
76         5.2.2.3    Results and limitations . . . . .	5-12
77         5.2.3    Photon flux at GIF . . . . .	5-14
78         5.2.4    Results and discussions . . . . .	5-17
79        5.3    Longevity tests at GIF++ . . . . .	5-20
80         5.3.1    Selection and characterization of CMS RPCs for longevity at GIF++ . . . . .	5-20
81         5.3.2    RPC test setup . . . . .	5-22
82         5.3.3    GIF++ data flow . . . . .	5-23
83         5.3.4    Measurements performed during beam periods . . . . .	5-25
84         5.3.4.1    Efficiency scans . . . . .	5-25
85         5.3.4.2    Rate scans . . . . .	5-25
86         5.3.5    Measurements performed during continuous irradiation periods . . . . .	5-25
87         5.3.5.1    Longevity scans . . . . .	5-25
88         5.3.5.2    Daily rate monitoring scans . . . . .	5-25
89         5.3.5.3    Weekly noise monitoring scans . . . . .	5-25
90         5.3.5.4    Weekly source scans . . . . .	5-25
91         5.3.5.5    Resistivity measurements . . . . .	5-25
92         5.3.6    Results and discussions . . . . .	5-27
<b>93      6    Conclusions and outlooks</b>	<b>6-1</b>
94        6.1    Conclusions . . . . .	6-1
95        6.2    Outlooks . . . . .	6-1
<b>96      A    A data acquisition software for CAEN VME TDCs</b>	<b>A-1</b>
97        A.1    GIF++ DAQ file tree . . . . .	A-1
98        A.2    Usage of the DAQ . . . . .	A-2
99        A.3    Description of the readout setup . . . . .	A-3
100       A.4    Data read-out . . . . .	A-3
101        A.4.1    V1190A TDCs . . . . .	A-4
102        A.4.2    DataReader . . . . .	A-6
103        A.4.3    Data quality flag . . . . .	A-10
104        A.5    Communications . . . . .	A-12
105        A.5.1    V1718 USB Bridge . . . . .	A-13
106        A.5.2    Configuration file . . . . .	A-13

---

107	A.5.3 WebDCS/DAQ intercommunication . . . . .	A-17
108	A.5.4 Example of inter-process communication cycle . . . . .	A-18
109	A.6 Software export . . . . .	A-18
110	<b>B Details on the offline analysis package</b>	<b>B-1</b>
111	B.1 GIF++ Offline Analysis file tree . . . . .	B-1
112	B.2 Usage of the Offline Analysis . . . . .	B-2
113	B.2.1 Output of the offline tool . . . . .	B-3
114	B.2.1.1 ROOT file . . . . .	B-3
115	B.2.1.2 CSV files . . . . .	B-5
116	B.3 Analysis inputs and information handling . . . . .	B-6
117	B.3.1 Dimensions file and IniFile parser . . . . .	B-6
118	B.3.2 TDC to RPC link file and Mapping . . . . .	B-7
119	B.4 Description of GIF++ setup within the Offline Analysis tool . . . . .	B-9
120	B.4.1 RPC objects . . . . .	B-9
121	B.4.2 Trolley objects . . . . .	B-10
122	B.4.3 Infrastructure object . . . . .	B-11
123	B.5 Handeling of data . . . . .	B-12
124	B.5.1 RPC hits . . . . .	B-13
125	B.5.2 Clusters of hits . . . . .	B-14
126	B.6 DAQ data Analysis . . . . .	B-15
127	B.6.1 Determination of the run type . . . . .	B-16
128	B.6.2 Beam time window calculation for efficiency runs . . . . .	B-17
129	B.6.3 Data loop and histogram filling . . . . .	B-18
130	B.6.4 Results calculation . . . . .	B-19
131	B.6.4.1 Rate normalisation . . . . .	B-19
132	B.6.4.2 Rate and activity . . . . .	B-21
133	B.6.4.3 Strip masking tool . . . . .	B-23
134	B.6.4.4 Output CSV files filling . . . . .	B-25
135	B.7 Current data Analysis . . . . .	B-29



<sup>136</sup>

## Nederlandse samenvatting –Summary in Dutch–

<sup>137</sup>

<sup>138</sup> Le resume en Neerlandais (j'aurais peut-être pu apprendre la langue juste pour ça...).



## English summary

<sup>140</sup> Le meme résume mais en Anglais (on commencera par la hein!).



# List of Figures

141

142	2.1	Through the gold foil experiment Rutherford could show that most of the mass of atoms was contained in a positively charged nucleus and could then propose a more accurate atomic model than that of Thomson. . . . .	2-3
143	2.2	Figure 2.2a: Meson octet. Figure 2.2b: Baryon octet. Figure 2.2c: Baryon decuplet. .	2-8
144	2.3	The elementary particles of the Standard Model are showed along with their names and properties. Their interactions with the strong, weak and electromagnetic forces have been explicated using color squares. In the left column, the scalar higgs boson is depicted, while the central is focused on the matter particles, the fermions, and the right on the force carriers, the gauge bosons. The role of the Higgs boson in electroweak symmetry breaking is highlighted, and the corresponding way properties of the various particles differ in the (high-energy) symmetric phase (top) and the (low-energy) broken-symmetry phase (bottom) are showed. . . . .	2-11
145	2.4	CERN accelerator complex. . . . .	2-15
146	2.5	Pictures of the different accelerators. From top to bottom: first the LINAC 2 and the <i>Pb</i> source of LINAC 3. Then the Booster and the LEIR. Finally, the PS, the SPS and the LHC. . . . .	2-16
147	2.6	Figure 2.6a: schematics of the LHC cryodipoles. 1: Superconducting Coils, 2: Beam pipe, 3: Heat exchanger Pipe, 4: Helium-II Vessel, 5: Superconducting Bus-bar, 6: Iron Yoke, 7: Non-Magnetic Collars, 8: Vacuum Vessel, 9: Radiation Screen, 10: Thermal Shield, 11: Auxiliary Bus-bar Tube, 12: Instrumentation Feed Throughs, 13: Protection Diode, 14: Quadrupole Bus-bars, 15: Spool Piece Bus-bars. Figure 2.6b: magnetic field and resulting motion force applied on the beam particles. . .	2-17
148	2.7	Figure 2.7a: picture of the LHC quadrupoles. Figure 2.7b: magnetic fields and resulting focussing force applied on the beam by 2 consecutive quadrupoles. . . . .	2-18
149	2.8	Picture of the CMS barrel. The red outer layer is the muon system hosted into the red iron return yokes. The calorimeters are the blue cylinder inside in magnet solenoid and the tracker is the inner yellow cylinder built around the beam pipe. . . . .	2-19
150	2.9	View of the CMS apparatus and of its different components. . . . .	2-19
151	2.10	Slice showing CMS sub-detectors and how particles interact with them. . . . .	2-20
152	2.11	CMS tracker. . . . .	2-20
153	2.12	Figure 2.12a: picture of the ECAL. Figure 2.12b: picture of the lead tungstate crystals composing the ECAL. . . . .	2-21
154	2.13	CMS hadron calorimeter barrel. . . . .	2-21
155	2.14	A quadrant of the muon system, showing DTs (yellow), RPCs (blue), and CSCs (green). . . . .	2-22
156	2.15	Figure 2.15a: Barrel wheel with its detector rings and return yokes. Figure 2.15b: CSC endcap disk with the 2 CSC stations. The outer station is made of 10 deg detectors while the inner station is made of 20 deg detectors. Figure 2.15c: RPC endcap disk. The inner station is not equipped and the inner CSC station can be seen.	2-23
157			
158			
159			
160			
161			
162			
163			
164			
165			
166			
167			
168			
169			
170			
171			
172			
173			
174			
175			
176			
177			
178			
179			
180			

- 181    2.16 Figure 2.16a: Cross section of a DT module showing the two superlayers measur-  
 182    ing the  $\phi$  coordinate, perpendicular to the cross section plane, and the superlayer  
 183    measuring the  $\eta$  coordinate, placed in between the two others with honeycomb and  
 184    parallel to the cross section plane. The DT detector is sandwiched in between 2  
 185    RPCs whose readout strips are perpendicular to the cross section plane, measuring  
 186    the  $\phi$  coordinate. Figure 2.16b: A DT cell is shown together with its electric field.  
 187    The path of a muon through a superlayer is shown. . . . . 2-23
- 188    2.17 Figure 2.17a: cathode strips and anode wire layout of a CSC panel. Figure 2.17b  
 189    avalanche development and charge collection by anode wires and induction on cath-  
 190    ode strips inside of a CSC panel. . . . . 2-24
- 191    2.18 Muon track reconstruction through the 6 panels of a CMS CSC using the infor-  
 192    mation of anode wire groups and cathode strip charge distribution combined with  
 193    comparator bits to decide on which half strip the muon is more likely to have passed. 2-24
- 194    2.19 Double gap layout of CMS RPCs. Muons passing through the gas volumes will cre-  
 195    ate electron-ions pairs by ionising the gas. this ionisation will immediately translate  
 196    into a developing avalanche. . . . . 2-25
- 197    3.1 Detailed timeline projection of for LHC and HL-LHC operation until 2039 show-  
 198    ing the evolution of the instantaneous and integrated luminosity as designed (Fig-  
 199    ure 3.1a) and in the ultimate case where the instantaneous luminosity is increased to  
 200     $7.5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  (Figure 3.1b) [20, 22]. . . . . 3-2
- 201    3.2 Absorbed dose in the CMS cavern after an integrated luminosity of 3000 fb. Using  
 202    the interaction point as reference, R is the transverse distance from the beamline and  
 203    Z is the distance along the beamline. . . . . 3-3
- 204    3.3 A quadrant of the muon system, showing DTs (yellow), RPCs (blue), and CSCs  
 205    (green). The locations of new forward muon detectors for Phase-II are contained  
 206    within the dashed box and indicated in red for GEM stations (ME0, GE1/1, and  
 207    GE2/1) and dark blue for improved RPC (iRPC) stations (RE3/1 and RE4/1). . . . . 3-4
- 208    3.4 Figure 3.4a: Extrapolated fraction of failing channels of the present DT MiC1 elec-  
 209    tronics as a function of the integrated luminosity for different scenari until LS4. Fig-  
 210    ure 3.4b: Comparison of the current (left) and upgraded (right) DT data processing.  
 211    So far, the data is sent to service cavern of CMS facility via copper-to-optical-fiber  
 212    translators (CuOF) by each MiC1. There, data including RPCs and outer hadron  
 213    calorimeter is combined into trigger primitives (TPG) and transmitted by the Twin-  
 214    Mux system to CMS Track Finder. The time-to-digital converter (TDC) data is col-  
 215    lected and sent to the CMS data acquisition system (DAQ) by the micro read-out  
 216    server ( $\mu$ ROS). After the upgrade, the TDC data will be sent via optical links to  
 217    a patch panel inside the experimental cavern by each MiC2, and transferred to the  
 218    back-end, where triggering and event building will be performed. . . . . 3-6
- 219    3.5 Figure 3.5a: The event loss fractions as a function of the instantaneous luminosity is  
 220    compared for CFEBs (Phase-1) and DCFEBs (Phase-II) at different CSC locations.  
 221    HL-LHC luminosity is marked with the dashed brown line. Figure 3.5b: Comparison  
 222    of the current (left) and upgraded (right) CSC data processing. A part of the con-  
 223    nections in between ALCTs and DCFEBs, and the trigger mother boards (TMBs)  
 224    and data acquisition mother boards (DMBs) will be upgraded toward optical data  
 225    transfer. The detector dependent units (DDUs) used as interface in between CSCs'  
 226    front-end electronics and the CMS DAQ will be replaced by new FED boards. . . . . 3-7
- 227    3.6 Comparison of the simulated time residuals in between reconstructed and true muon  
 228    times without (blue) and with (red) the upgraded RPC link system. . . . . 3-8

229	3.7	RMS of the multiple scattering displacement as a function of muon $p_T$ for the proposed forward muon stations. All of the electromagnetic processes such as bremsstrahlung and magnetic field effect are included in the simulation. . . . .	3-9
230			
231			
232	3.8	Simulation of the impact of RPC hit inclusion onto the local trigger primitive efficiency in station 3 (left) and station 4 (right). The contribution of iRPC starts above $ \eta  = 1.8$ . . . . .	3-9
233			
234			
235	3.9	Expected hit rate due to neutrons, photons, electrons and positrons at HL-HLC instantaneous luminosity of $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ in RE3/1 and RE4/1 chambers. The sensitivities of iRPCs used in the simulation for each particle are reported and differ from one endcap disk to another as the energies of the considered particles varies with the increasing distance from the interaction point. . . . .	3-10
236			
237			
238			
239			
240	3.10	Measured average charge per avalanche as a function of the effective electric field for different gas gap thickness in double gap RPCs using HPL electrodes. . . . .	3-11
241			
242	3.11	The PETIROC time jitter as a function of the input signal amplitude, measured with and without internal clocks. . . . .	3-12
243			
244	3.12	Schematics of a GEM showing the cathode on top, the GEM foil separating the gas volume into the drift region, in between the cathode and foil, and the induction region, in between the GEM foil and the anode, and the anode on which a 2D readout is installed. A negative voltage is applied on the cathode while the anode is connected to the ground. . . . .	3-13
245			
246			
247			
248			
249	3.13	Left: Picture of a CMS GEM foil provided by a scanning electron microscope. Right: Representation of the electric field lines in a GEM hole and of the amplification that electrons and ions undergo in the hole's volume due to the very intense electric field. . . . .	3-14
250			
251			
252	3.14	Schematic representation of CMS triple GEMs. The gas volume is divided into 4 areas. The drift area is the region where the primary electrons are created before being amplified a first time while passing through the first GEM foil. Then the process of drift and amplification is repeated twice in following two transfer areas and GEM foils. Finally, the charges have been amplified enough to induce current in the read-out strips while in the last drift area. The dimensions, potentials and electric fields are provided. . . . .	3-14
253			
254			
255			
256			
257			
258			
259	3.15	Simulated efficiency and rate of the standalone Level-1 muon trigger using tracks reconstructed in CSCs and all GEM stations compared with Phase-I values in the case where only CSCs are used or CSCs+GE1/1. The zones of inefficiency of the CSC subsystem are compensated by the addition of GEMs during Phase-II and the trigger rates is kept from increasing due to the high luminosity. . . . .	3-15
260			
261			
262			
263			
264	3.16	Figure 3.16a: Simulated resolution of the muon direction measurement $\Delta\phi$ with Phase-II conditions. In the second endcap station, the resolution is compared in the case of CSCs (ME2/1) alone and CSCs+GEMs (GE2/1+ME2/1) while a similar resolution measurement is given in the case of the first station (GE1/1+ME1/1). Figure 3.16b: The addition of GEM detectors on stations 1 and 2 (ME0 is considered to contribute to station station 1) as redundant system to CSCs allows to improve the muon momentum improvement through a more accurate measurement of the local bending angles $\phi_1$ and $\phi_2$ . . . . .	3-16
265			
266			
267			
268			
269			
270			
271			
272	3.17	Schematics of the data communication chain for DAQ of the GEM subsystems. The sending of trigger data via optical links to the CSC OTMBs is only done for GE1/1 and GE2/1 to match the data with ME1/1 and ME2/1. . . . .	3-16
273			
274			



- 322      4.2 Movement of the charge carriers in an RPC. Figure 4.2a: Voltage across an RPC  
 323      whose electrode have a relative permittivity of 5 at the moment the tension s applied.  
 324      Figure 4.2b: After the charge carriers moved, the electrodes are charged and there  
 325      is no voltage drop over the electrodes anymore. The full potential is applied on the  
 326      gas gap only. Figure 4.2c: The streamer discharge initiated by a charged particle  
 327      transports electrons and cations towards the anode and cathode respectively. . . . . 4-4
- 328      4.3 Typical oscilloscope pulses in streamer mode (Figure 4.3a) and avalanche mode(Figure 4.3b).  
 329      In the case of streamer mode, the very small avalanche signal is visible. . . . . 4-4
- 330      4.4 Rate capability comparison for the streamer and avalanche mode of operation. An  
 331      order of magnitude in rate capability for a maximal efficiency drop of 10% is gained  
 332      by using the avalanche mode over the streamer mode. . . . . 4-5
- 333      4.5 Comparison of the charge distribution of signals induced by cosmic muons in an  
 334      RPC operated with a gas mixture of argon, butane and bromotrifluoromethane ( $CF_3Br$ ).  
 335      The  $Ar/C_4H_{10}$  is kept constant at 60/40 in volume while the total amount of  $CF_3Br$   
 336      in the mixture is varied: 0% (Figure 4.5a), 4% (Figure 4.5b) and 8% (Figure 4.5c) [39]. 4-6
- 337      4.6 Comparison of the efficiency and streamer probability, defined as the fraction of  
 338      events with an induced charge 10 times larger than that of the average avalanche,  
 339      with and without irradiation by a 24 GBq  $^{137}Cs$  source of an RPC successively  
 340      operated with a 90/10 mixture  $C_2H_2F_4/i-C_4H_{10}$  (Figure 4.6a) and a 70/5/10/15  
 341      mixture of  $Ar/i-C_4H_{10}/CO_2/C_2H_2F_4$  (Figure 4.6b) [40]. . . . . 4-6
- 342      4.7 Comparison of the fast charge ratio with and without irradiation by a 24 GBq  $^{137}Cs$   
 343      source of an RPC successively operated with a 90/10 mixture  $C_2H_2F_4/i-C_4H_{10}$   
 344      (Figure 4.7a) and a 70/5/10/15 mixture of  $Ar/i-C_4H_{10}/CO_2/C_2H_2F_4$  (Figure 4.7b).  
 345      The results are provided for both single gap and double gap operation [40]. . . . . 4-7
- 346      4.8 Effeciency (circles and stars with 30 mV and 100 mV thresholds respectively) and  
 347      streamer probability (opened circles) as function of the operating voltatge of a 2 mm  
 348      single gap HPL RPC flushed with a gas mixture containing (a) 5%, (b) 2%, (c) 1%  
 349      and (d) no  $SF_6$  [42]. . . . . 4-8
- 350      4.9 Evolution of the efficiency, working voltage, and voltage at 50% of maximum ef-  
 351      ficiency for CMS Barrel (Figure 4.9a) and Endcap (Figure 4.9b) RPCs obtained  
 352      through yearly voltage scans since 2011. The working voltage of each RPC is up-  
 353      dated after each voltage scan to ensure optimal operation [57]. . . . . 4-9
- 354      4.10 Comparison of the rate capability of 8 mm and 2 mm wide RPCs. The lines are  
 355      linear fits on the data [59]. . . . . 4-10
- 356      4.11 Distributions of the induced charge of fast signals on 2 mm (Figure 4.11a) and 8 mm  
 357      (Figure 4.11b) RPCs exposed to a radiation rate of 100 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup>. Average induced  
 358      charge of fast signals as a function of the high voltage applied on 2 mm and 8 mm  
 359      RPCs (Figure 4.11c). In the case of the 2 mm RPC, a saturation of the pre-amplifier  
 360      was observed. The average of the distribution is underestimated and the median is  
 361      showed together with the average to account for this bias [59]. . . . . 4-10
- 362      4.12 Time distributions of the leading, trailing, and average of both leading and traling  
 363      edges for 2 mm (top row) and 8 mm (bottom row) RPCs exposed to a 100 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup>  
 364      radiation rate. The data was collected with RPCs operated at the voltage correspond-  
 365      ing to the knee of the efficiency distribution, defined as the point where 95% of the  
 366      maximum efficiency is obtained [59]. . . . . 4-11

- 367     4.13 Possible double-gap RPC layouts: a) "standard" 1D double-gap RPC, as used in  
368       CMS experiment, where the anodes are facing each other and a 1D read-out plane  
369       is sandwiched in between them, b) double read-out double-gap RPC as used in AT-  
370       LAS experiment, where the cathodes are facing each other and 2 read-out planes are  
371       used on the outer surfaces. This last layout can offer the possibility to use a 2D  
372       reconstruction by using orthogonal read-out planes. . . . . 4-12
- 373     4.14 Comparison of performance of CMS double and single gap RPCs using cosmic  
374       muons [55]. Figure 4.14a: Comparison of efficiency sigmoids. Figure 4.14b: Volt-  
375       age distribution at 95% of maximum efficiency. Figure 4.14c:  $\Delta_{10\%}^{90\%}$  distribution. . . 4-12
- 376     4.15 Representation of different RPC layouts (wide gap on Figure (a), double gap on  
377       Figure (b) and multigap on Figure (c)), of the corresponding sensitive volume in  
378       gray, and of the associated avalanche size [45]. . . . . 4-13
- 379     4.16 Time distributions of the leading, trailing, and average of both leading and trailing  
380       edges for multigap RPCs consisting in two 4 mm (Figure 4.16a) and four 2 mm  
381       (Figure 4.16b) exposed to a 100 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup> radiation rate. The data was collected with  
382       RPCs operated at the voltage corresponding to the knee of the efficiency distribution,  
383       defined as the point where 95% of the maximum efficiency is obtained [45]. . . . . 4-14
- 384     4.17 Presentation of a study of a possible ALICE MRPC cell using 250  $\mu\text{m}$  gas gaps,  
385       620  $\mu\text{m}$  outer glass electrodes, and 550  $\mu\text{m}$  inner floating electrodes (Figure 4.17a),  
386       and of its time resolution performance as a function of the applied high voltage for  
387       different radiation levels referred through different filter settings of the 740 GBq  
388        $^{137}\text{Cs}$  source the former CERN GIF facility [60]. . . . . 4-14
- 389     4.18 Particle identification applied to electrons in the STAR experiment. The identifica-  
390       tion is performed combining ToF and  $dE/dx$  measurements [65]. . . . . 4-15
- 391     4.19 Comparison of the detector performance of ALICE ToF MRPC [66] at fixed applied  
392       voltage (in blue) and at fixed effective voltage (in red). The effective voltage is kept  
393       fixed by increasing the applied voltage accordingly to the current drawn by the detector. 4-16
- 394     4.20 Ratio between total induced and drifting charge have been simulated for single gap,  
395       double-gap and multigap layouts [67]. The total induced charge for a double-gap  
396       RPC is a factor 2 higher than for a multigap. . . . . 4-17
- 397     4.21 Charge spectra have been simulated for single gap, double-gap and multigap lay-  
398       outs [67]. It appears that when single gap shows a decreasing spectrum, double and  
399       multigap layouts exhibit a spectrum whose peak is detached from the origin. The  
400       detachment gets stronger as the number of gaps increases. . . . . 4-17
- 401     4.22 The maximal theoretical efficiency is simulated for single gap, double-gap and multi-  
402       gap layouts [67] at a constant gap thickness of 2 mm and using an effective Townsend  
403       coefficient of 9 mm<sup>-1</sup>. . . . . 4-18
- 404     4.23 Mass stopping power as a function of  $\beta\gamma = p/Mc$  for positive muons in copper [68].  
405       The total stopping power is indicated with solid line and local components with  
406       dashed lines. the vertical bands are used to indicate boundaries between different  
407       approximations used at different energy range. . . . . 4-18
- 408     4.24 Mean mass stopping power for liquid hydrogen, as used in bubble chambers, gaseous  
409       helium, carbon, aluminum, iron, tin, and lead without the inclusion of radiative effect  
410       at higher  $\beta\gamma$  necessary for pions and muons in denser materials [68]. . . . . 4-20
- 411     4.25 Mean excitation energies normalized to the atomic number as adopted by the ICRU [68,  
412       72, 73]. . . . . 4-21
- 413     4.26 Mean mass stopping power at minimum ionization as a function of the atomic num-  
414       ber [68]. . . . . 4-21

415	4.27 Example of straggling function $f(\Delta)$ of particles passing through 1.2 cm of Argon 416 gas with a $\beta\gamma$ of 3.6 and represented with a solid line. The original Landau distribu- 417 tion is showed with a dashed line [74]. . . . .	4-22
418	4.28 Evolution of straggling functions $f(\Delta)$ of particles passing through a volume of 419 Argon gas with a $\beta\gamma$ of 3.6 with increasing thickness $x$ [74]. . . . .	4-22
420	4.29 Photo-absorption cross section as computed by HEED for nobles gases with different 421 electric shell numbers [70]. . . . .	4-24
422	4.30 Photo-absorption cross section as computed by HEED for typical RPC gas mix- 423 tures [70]. The RPC mixture with $CO_2$ corresponds to the mixture used by CALICE 424 SDHCAL [78] while the other one was foreseen for the experiment ATLAS [79] but 425 has been changed since then. . . . .	4-25
426	4.31 Distributions of number of electrons (left) and energy loss (right) for a 5 GeV/c 427 muon passing through 1.2 mm of Helium (Figure 4.31a), Argon (Figure 4.31b) or a 428 typical RPC gas mixture (Figure 4.31c) [70]. . . . .	4-26
429	4.32 Figure 4.32a: Mean cluster density for muons through different gas volumes [70]. 430 Figure 4.32b: Distribution of the number of electrons per cluster for a 5 GeV/c 431 muon traveling through a mixture of 96.7% $C_2H_2F_4$ , 3% i- $C_4H_{10}$ and 0.3% $SF_6$ [70, 432 79]. . . . .	4-27
433	4.33 Townsend and attachment coefficient for a typical 96.7/3/0.3 mixture of $C_2H_2F_4$ /i- 434 $C_4H_{10}$ / $SF_6$ , at a temperature $T = 296.15$ K and a pressure $P = 1013$ hPa [70, 79]. .	4-28
435	4.34 Comparison of the distribution law of Furry and the Poisson law for $\bar{n} = 5$ [82]. .	4-28
436	4.35 Single-electron avalanche size distribution in a proportionnal counter filled with 437 methylal at different $E/p$ values. (a) 70, (b) 76.5, (c) 105, (d) 186.5, (e) 426V/cm torr [83].	4-29
438	4.36 Figure 4.36a: Comparison of avalanche size distributions for different values of 439 Townsend and attachment coefficients. The effective Townsend coefficient is the 440 same for both distributions. Figure 4.36b: Fluctuation in avalanche size for avalanche 441 started by a single electron with $\alpha = 13 \text{ mm}^{-1}$ and $\eta = 3.5 \text{ mm}^{-1}$ [79]. . . . .	4-31
442	4.37 Figure 4.37a: Electron mean drift velocity $v_D$ in pure $C_2H_2F_4$ and typical RPC 443 gas mixtures. Figure 4.37b: Transverse diffusion coefficient in pure $C_2H_2F_4$ and a 444 typical RPC gas mixture. Figure 4.37c: Longitudinal diffusion coefficient in pure 445 $C_2H_2F_4$ and a typical RPC gas mixture. All results are given with a pressure $P =$ 446 760 Torr and a temperature $T = 296.15$ K [70]. . . . .	4-32
447	4.38 Comparison of the free charge carriers in the gas after a time $t = 7.90$ ns in the case 448 where no diffusion is taken into account to simulate the avalanche (Figure 4.38a) 449 and in the case where the diffusion is implemented (Figure 4.38b) [70]. . . . .	4-32
450	4.39 Schematic representation of an avalanche and of the electric field deformation it 451 causes due to the local concentration of charge carriers [51]. . . . .	4-34
452	4.40 Evolution of the charge induced by an avalanche started by a single electron in a 453 1.2 mm thick RPC with an applied electric field of 54 kV/cm in the case space 454 charge is not taken into account (Figure 4.40a) and in the case it is implemented into 455 the simulation (Figure 4.40b). The total induced charge is correlated to the size of 456 the avalanche [70]. . . . .	4-35
457	4.41 Distributions of charge carriers within the gas volume of a 1.2 mm thick RPC and 458 the corresponding deformation of the electric field at different time steps with an 459 applied electric field of 55.5 kV/cm [70]. . . . .	4-36
460	4.42 Representation of the weighting field in the volume of a RPC and the resulting in- 461 duced current in the strip placed at 1 V and its neighbour connected to the ground. 462 The induced current corresponds, as can be understood from Formula 4.22 [51]. . . . .	4-37
463	4.43 Schematics of CMS RPC FEE logic. . . . .	4-38

464	4.44	Equivalence in between the charge of the induced signal in input of the CMS FEE and the signal strength on the output of the pre-amplifier. . . . .	4-38
465			
466	4.45	Description of the principle of a CFD. A comparison of threshold triggering (left) and constant fraction triggering (right) is shown in Figure 4.45a. Constant fraction triggering is obtained thanks to zero-crossing technique as explained in Fig- ure 4.45b. The signal arriving at the input of the CFD is split into three components. A first one is delayed and connected to the inverting input of a first comparator. A second component is connected to the noninverting input of this first comparator. A third component is connected to the noninverting input of another comparator along with a threshold value connected to the inverting input. Finally, the output of both comparators is fed through an AND gate. . . . .	4-39
467			
468			
469			
470			
471			
472			
473			
474			
475	4.46	Typical efficiency sigmoid of a CMS RPC detector. The black dots correspond to the data, the blue line to the sigmoid fit and the opened cross to the knee and working extracted from the fit line. . . . .	4-40
476			
477			
478	4.47	Effect of the temperature variation on the rate (Figure 4.47a) and the efficiency (Fig- ure 4.47b) of a RPC [84]. . . . .	4-41
479			
480	4.48	Effect of the pressure variation on the rate (Figure 4.48a) and the efficiency (Fig- ure 4.48b) of a RPC [85]. . . . .	4-42
481			
482	5.1	Mean RPC Barrel (left column) and Endcap (right column) rate (top row) and current (bottom row) as a function of the instantaneous luminosity as measured in 2017 $p$ - $p$ collision data. . . . .	5-2
483			
484			
485	5.2	Figure 5.2a: The hit rate per region (Barrel, Endcap) is linearly extrapolated to HL-LHC highest instantaneous luminosity ( $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) using the rate as a function of instantaneous luminosity recorded by RPCs in 2017 showing a linear dependence. Figure 5.2b: The integrated charge per region (Barrel, Endcap) is ex- trapolated to HL-LHC integrated luminosity ( $3000 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ ) using the data accumulated in 2016 in every HV channels. . . . .	5-3
486			
487			
488			
489			
490			
491	5.3	CMS RPC mean integrated charge in the Barrel region (Figure 5.3a) and the Endcap region (Figure 5.3b). The integrated charge per year is shown in blue. The red curve shows the evolution of the accumulated integrated charge through time. The blank period in 2013 and 2014 corresponds to LS1. The total integrated charge for the entire operation period (Oct.2009 - Dec.2017) is estimated to be about $1.66 \text{ mC/cm}^2$ in the Barrel and $4.58 \text{ mC/cm}^2$ in the Endcap. . . . .	5-3
492			
493			
494			
495			
496			
497	5.4	Layout of the test beam zone called X5c GIF at CERN. Photons from the radioactive source produce a sustained high rate of random hits over the whole area. The zone is surrounded by 8 m high and 80 cm thick concrete walls. Access is possible through three entry points. Two access doors for personnel and one large gate for material. A crane allows installation of heavy equipment in the area. . . . .	5-4
498			
499			
500			
501			
502	5.5	$^{137}\text{Cs}$ decays by $\beta^-$ emission to the ground state of $^{137}\text{Ba}$ (BR = 5.64%) and via the 662 keV isomeric level of $^{137}\text{Ba}$ (BR = 94.36%) whose half-life is 2.55min. . . . .	5-5
503			
504	5.6	Floor plan of the GIF++ facility. When the facility downstream of the GIF++ takes electron beam, a beam pipe is installed along the beam line (z-axis). The irradiator can be displaced laterally (its center moves from $x = 0.65 \text{ m}$ to $2.15 \text{ m}$ ), to increase the distance to the beam pipe. . . . .	5-6
505			
506			
507			
508	5.7	Simulated unattenuated current of photons in the xz plane (Figure 5.7a) and yz plane (Figure 5.7b) through the source at $x = 0.65 \text{ m}$ and $y = 0 \text{ m}$ . With angular correction filters, the current of 662 keV photons is made uniform in xy planes. . . . .	5-6
509			
510			

- 511    5.8 Description of the RPC setup. Dimensions are given in mm. A tent containing RPCs  
 512    is placed at 1720 mm from the source container. The source is situated in the center  
 513    of the container. RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is 160 mm inside the tent. This way,  
 514    the distance between the source and the chambers plan is 2060 mm. Figure 5.8a  
 515    provides a side view of the setup in the  $xz$  plane while Figure 5.8b shows a top view  
 516    in the  $yz$  plane. . . . . 5-7
- 517    5.9 RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is inside the tent as described in Figure 5.8. In the  
 518    top right, the two scintillators used as trigger can be seen. This trigger system has an  
 519    inclination of  $10^\circ$  relative to horizontal and is placed above half-partition B2 of the  
 520    RPCs. PMT electronics are shielded thanks to lead blocks placed in order to protect  
 521    them without stopping photons from going through the scintillators and the chamber. 5-8
- 522    5.10 Hit distributions over all 3 partitions of RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is showed.  
 523    Top, middle and bottom figures respectively correspond to partitions A, B, and C.  
 524    The profiles show that some events still occur in other half-partitions than B2, which  
 525    corresponds to strips 49 to 64, in front of which the trigger is placed, contributing to  
 526    the inefficiency of detection of cosmic muons. In the case of partitions A and C, the  
 527    very low amount of data can be interpreted as noise. On the other hand, it is clear  
 528    that a little portion of muons reach the half-partition B1, corresponding to strips 33  
 529    to 48. . . . . 5-8
- 530    5.11 Signals from the RPC strips are shaped by the FEE described on Figure 5.11a.  
 531    Output LVDS signals are then read-out by a TDC module connected to a computer or  
 532    converted into NIM and sent to scalers. Figure 5.11b describes how these converted  
 533    signals are put in coincidence with the trigger. . . . . 5-9
- 534    5.12 Results are derived from data taken on half-partition B2 only. On the 18<sup>th</sup> of June  
 535    2014, data has been taken on chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161 at CERN building 904  
 536    (Prevessin Site) with cosmic muons providing us a reference efficiency plateau of  
 537     $(97.54 \pm 0.15)\%$  represented by a black curve. A similar measurement has been done  
 538    at GIF on the 21<sup>st</sup> of July with the same chamber giving a plateau of  $(78.52 \pm 0.94)\%$   
 539    represented by a red curve. . . . . 5-10
- 540    5.13 Representation of the layout used for the simulations of the test setup. The RPC  
 541    read-out plane is represented as a yellow trapezoid while the two scintillators as blue  
 542    cuboids looking at the sky. The green plane corresponds to the muon generation  
 543    plane within the simulation. Figure 5.8a shows a global view of the simulated setup.  
 544    Figure 5.8b shows a zoomed view that allows to see the 2 scintillators as well as the  
 545    full RPC plane. . . . . 5-11
- 546    5.14 Geometrical acceptance distribution as provided by the Monte Carlo simulation. . . . 5-12
- 547    5.15 Correction of the efficiency without source. The efficiency after correction gets  
 548    much closer to the Reference measurement performed before the study in GIF by  
 549    reaching a plateau of  $(93.52 \pm 2.64)\%$ . . . . . 5-13
- 550    5.16 Hit distributions over read-out partition B of RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber to-  
 551    gether with skew distribution fits corresponding to forward and backward coming  
 552    muons. . . . . 5-14
- 553    5.17 Figure 5.17a shows the linear approximation fit performed on data extracted from  
 554    table 5.2. Figure 5.17b shows a comparison of Formula 5.5 with the simulated flux  
 555    using  $a$  and  $b$  given in figure 5.17a in formulae 5.3 and the reference value  $D_0 =$   
 556    50 cm and the associated flux for each absorption factor  $F_0^{ABS}$  from table 5.1 . . . . 5-16

557	5.18 Efficiency (Figure 5.18a) and cluster size (Figure 5.18b) of chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161 measured at GIF with Source OFF (red) and Source ON using different absorber settings: ABS 5 (green), ABS 2 (blue) and ABS 1 (yellow). The results are compared to the Reference values obtained with cosmics. . . . .	5-17
561	5.19 Rates in chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161 measured at GIF with Source OFF (red) and Source ON using different absorber settings: ABS 5 (green), ABS 2 (blue) and ABS 1 (yellow). On Figure 5.19b, the rates of Figure 5.19a were normalized to the measured efficiency and constant fits are performed on Source ON data showing the gamma rate in the chamber. . . . .	5-18
566	5.20 Evolution of the voltages at half maximum and at 95% of the maximum efficiency (Figure 5.20a), and of the maximum efficiency (Figure 5.20b) as a function of the rate in chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161. The data is extracted from the fits in Figures 5.18a and 5.19b. . . . .	5-18
570	5.21 Presentation of a double-gap endcap RPC with its 3 RPC gaps. Due to the partitioning of the read-out strips into 3 rolls, the TOP layer of gap is divided into 2 gaps: TOP NARROW (TN) and TOP WIDE (TW). The BOTTOM (B) only consists in 1 gap. . . . .	5-19
574	5.22 Current density and charge deposition per gamma avalanche, defined as the current density normalized to the measured rate taken from Figure 5.19a as a function of the effective high voltage in chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161 measured at GIF with Source ON using different absorber settings: ABS 5 (green), ABS 2 (blue) and ABS 1 (yellow). . . . .	5-20
579	5.23 Characterization of CMS RPC detectors foreseen to be used at GIF++ for longevity studies of the present system. Using cosmic muons, efficiency (Figure 5.23a) and cluster size (Figure 5.23b) were measured as well as noise rate (Figure 5.23c) and current density (Figure 5.23d). For each detector, the working voltage, defined as in Formula 4.25, was extracted from sigmoid fits performed in Figure 5.23a and the values of efficiency, cluster size, noise rate and current density at this voltage are reported using open crosses. . . . .	5-21
586	5.24 Visualtion of the main data flows in GIF++. The yellow flow lines corresponds to the DIP flow used for source, environmental and gas information. The red flow lines are for the CAEN flow through which the WebDCS communicates the voltages to be applied on the detectors using pressure and temperature informformation and retrieves the monitored voltages and currents. Finally, the blue flow lines corresponds to the DAQ flow through which the RPC data is collected from the TDCs by the computer. . . . .	5-24
593	5.25 DIP monitoring history accessed through GIF++ WebDCS interface. . . . .	5-25
594	5.26 Evolution of the maximum efficiency for RE2 (5.26a) and RE4 (5.26b) chambers with increasing extrapolated $\gamma$ rate per unit area at working point. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. . . . .	5-27
597	5.27 Evolution of the working point for RE2 (5.27a) and RE4 (5.27b) with increasing extrapolated $\gamma$ rate per unit area at working point. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. . . . .	5-28
600	5.28 Evolution of the maximum efficiency at HL-LHC conditions, i.e. a background hit rate per unit area of 300 Hz/cm <sup>2</sup> , with increasing integrated charge for RE2 (5.28a) and RE4 (5.28b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. The integrated charge for non irradiated detectors is recorded during test beam periods and stays small with respect to the charge accumulated in irradiated chambers. . . . .	5-28

606	5.29 Comparison of the efficiency sigmoid before (triangles) and after (circles) irradiation for RE2 (5.29a) and RE4 (5.29b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. . . . .	5-29
607		
608		
609	5.30 Evolution of the Bakelite resistivity for RE2 (5.30a) and RE4 (5.30b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. . . . .	5-29
610		
611	5.31 Evolution of the noise rate per unit area for the irradiated chamber RE2-2-BARC-9 only. . . . .	5-30
612		
613	A.1 (A.1a) View of the front panel of a V1190A TDC module [94]. (A.1b) View of the front panel of a V1718 Bridge module [95]. (A.1c) View of the front panel of a 6U 6021 VME crate [102]. . . . .	A-3
614		
615		
616	A.2 Module V1190A <i>Trigger Matching Mode</i> timing diagram [94]. . . . .	A-4
617		
618	A.3 Structure of the ROOT output file generated by the DAQ. The 5 branches ( <code>EventNumber</code> , <code>number_of_hits</code> , <code>Quality_flag</code> , <code>TDC_channel</code> and <code>TDC_TimeStamp</code> ) are visible on the left panel of the ROOT browser. On the right panel is visible the histogram cor- responding to the variable <code>nHits</code> . In this specific example, there were approximately 50k events recorded to measure the gamma irradiation rate on the detectors. Each event is stored as a single entry in the <code>TTree</code> . . . . .	A-10
619		
620		
621		
622		
623	A.4 The effect of the <code>quality_flag</code> is explained by presenting the content of <code>TBranch</code> <code>number_of_hits</code> of a data file without <code>Quality_flag</code> in Figure A.4a and the con- tent of the same <code>TBranch</code> for data corresponding to a <code>Quality_flag</code> where all TDCs were labelled as <code>GOOD</code> in Figure A.4b taken with similar conditions. It can be noted that the number of entries in Figure A.4b is slightly lower then in Figure A.4a due to the excluded events. . . . .	A-12
624		
625		
626		
627		
628		
629	A.5 Using the same data as previously showed in Figure A.4, the effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the reconstructed hit multiplicity of a data file with- out <code>Quality_flag</code> in Figure A.5a and the reconstructed content of the same RPC partition for data corresponding to a <code>Quality_flag</code> where all TDCs were labelled as <code>GOOD</code> in Figure A.5b taken with similar conditions. The artificial high content of bin 0 is completely suppressed. . . . .	A-12
630		
631		
632		
633		
634		
635	A.6 WebDCS DAQ scan page. On this page, shifters need to choose the type of scan (Rate, Efficiency or Noise Reference scan), the gamma source configuration at the moment of data taking, the beam configuration, and the trigger mode. These in- formation will be stored in the DAQ ROOT output. Are also given the minimal measurement time and waiting time after ramping up of the detectors is over before starting the data acquisition. Then, the list of HV points to scan and the number of triggers for each run of the scan are given in the table underneath. . . . .	A-14
636		
637		
638		
639		
640		
641		
642	B.1 Example of expected hit time distributions in the cases of efficiency (Figure B.1a) and noise/gamma rate per unit area (Figure B.1b) measurements as extracted from the raw ROOT files. The unit along the x-axis corresponds to ns. The fact that "the" muon peak is not well defined in Figure B.1a is due to the contribution of all the RPCs being tested at the same time that don't necessarily have the same signal arrival time. Each individual peak can have an offset with the ones of other detectors. The inconsistancy in the first 100 ns of both time distributions is an artefact of the TDCs and are systematically rejected during the analysis. . . . .	B-16
643		
644		
645		
646		
647		
648		
649		
650	B.2 The effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the reconstructed hit multi- plicity of a data file without <code>Quality_flag</code> . The artificial high content of bin 0 is the effect of corrupted data. . . . .	B-19
651		
652		

- 653 B.3 Display of the masking tool page on the webDCS. The window on the left allows the  
654 shifter to edit `ChannelsMapping.csv`. To mask a channel, it only is needed to set the  
655 3rd field corresponding to the strip to mask to 0. It is not necessary for older mapping  
656 file formats to add a 1 for each strip that is not masked as the code is versatile and  
657 the default behaviour is to consider missing mask fields as active strips. The effect  
658 of the mask is directly visible for noisy channels as the corresponding bin turns red.  
659 The global effect of masking strips will be an update of the rate value showed on the  
660 histogram that will take into consideration the rejected channels. . . . . B-24

# List of Tables

661

662	3.1	Details of the greenhouse fluorinated gases used in CMS and of their GWP [23]. . . . .	3-24
663	4.1	Properties of the most used electrode materials for RPCs. . . . .	4-3
664	5.1	Total photon flux ( $E\gamma \leq 662$ keV) with statistical error predicted considering a 665 $^{137}\text{Cs}$ activity of 740 GBq at different values of the distance $D$ to the source along 666      the x-axis of irradiation field [92]. . . . .	5-14
667	5.2	Correction factor $c$ is computed thanks to Formula 5.4 taking as reference $D_0 =$ 668      50 cm and the associated flux $F_0^{ABS}$ for each absorption factor available in table 5.1.	5-15
669	5.3	The data at $D_0$ in 1997 is taken from [92]. Using Formula 5.5, the flux at $D$ , in- 670      cluding an error of 1 cm, can be estimated in 1997. Then, taking into account the 671      attenuation of the source activity, the flux at $D$ can be estimated at the time of the 672      tests in GIF in 2014. Assuming a sensitivity of the RPC to $\gamma s = 2 \times 10^{-3}$ , an 673      estimation of the hit rate per unit area is obtained. . . . .	5-16
674	5.4	Summary of the characterization measurement performed in Ghent on CMS RPC 675      detectors foreseen to be used at GIF++ for longevity studies of the present system. 676      For each detector, the working voltage, defined as in Formula 4.25, was extracted 677      from sigmoid fits performed in Figure 5.23a and the values of efficiency, cluster 678      size, noise rate and current density at this voltage are reported. . . . .	5-22
679	A.1	Inter-process communication cycles in between the webDCS and the DAQ through 680      file string signals. . . . .	A-19



681

# List of Acronyms

682

## List of Acronyms

683

684

### A

685

686

687 AFL Almost Full Level  
688 ALCTs anode local charged track boards

689

690

### B

691

693 BARC Bhabha Atomic Research Centre  
694 BLT Block Transfer  
695 BMTF Barrel Muon Track Finder  
696 BNL Brookhaven National Laboratory  
697 BR Branching Ratio

698

699

700

### C

701

702 CAEN Costruzioni Apparecchiature Elettroniche Nucleari S.p.A.  
703 CERN European Organization for Nuclear Research  
704 CFD Constant Fraction Discriminator  
705 CFEBs cathode front-end boards  
706 CMB Cosmic Microwave Background  
707 CMS Compact Muon Solenoid  
708 CSC Cathode Strip Chamber  
709 CuOF copper-to-optical-fiber translators

710

711

712

### D

713

714 DAQ Data Acquisition  
715 DCS Detector Control Software  
716 DQM Data Quality Monitoring

717	<b>DT</b>	Drift Tube
718		
719		
720	<b>E</b>	
721		
722	<b>ECAL</b>	electromagnetic calorimeter
723	<b>EMTF</b>	Endcap Muon Track Finder
724		
725		
726	<b>F</b>	
727		
728	<b>FCC</b>	Future Circular Collider
729	<b>FEE</b>	Front-End Electronics
730	<b>FEB</b>	Front-End Board
731	<b>FWHM</b>	full-width-at-half-maximum
732		
733		
734	<b>G</b>	
735		
736	<b>GE-/-</b>	Find a good description
737	<b>GE1/1</b>	Find a good description
738	<b>GE2/1</b>	Find a good description
739	<b>GEANT</b>	GEometry ANd Tracking - a series of software toolkit platforms developed by CERN
740		
741	<b>GEB</b>	GEM Electronics board
742	<b>GEM</b>	Gas Electron Multiplier
743	<b>GIF</b>	Gamma Irradiation Facility
744	<b>GIF++</b>	new Gamma Irradiation Facility
745	<b>GWP</b>	Global Warming Potential
746		
747		
748	<b>H</b>	
749		
750	<b>HCAL</b>	hadron calorimeter
751	<b>HL-LHC</b>	High Luminosity LHC
752	<b>HPL</b>	High-pressure laminate
753	<b>HV</b>	High Voltage
754		
755		
756	<b>I</b>	
757		
758	<b>ICRU</b>	International Commission on Radiation Units & Measurements
759	<b>iRPC</b>	improved RPC

760	<b>IRQ</b>	Interrupt Request
761	<b>ISR</b>	Intersecting Storage Rings
762		
763	<b>L</b>	
764		
765		
766	<b>LEIR</b>	Low Energy Ion Ring
767	<b>LEP</b>	Large Electron-Positron
768	<b>LHC</b>	Large Hadron Collider
769	<b>LS1</b>	First Long Shutdown
770	<b>LS2</b>	Second Long Shutdown
771	<b>LS3</b>	Third Long Shutdown
772	<b>LV</b>	Low Voltage
773	<b>LVDS</b>	Low-Voltage Differential Signaling
774		
775		
776	<b>M</b>	
777		
778	<b>MiC1</b>	first version of Minicrate electronics
779	<b>mip's</b>	minimum ionizing particles
780	<b>MC</b>	Monte Carlo
781	<b>MCNP</b>	Monte Carlo N-Particle
782	<b>ME-/</b>	Find good description
783	<b>ME0</b>	Find good description
784	<b>MRPC</b>	Multigap RPC
785		
786		
787	<b>N</b>	
788		
789	<b>NIM</b>	Nuclear Instrumentation Module logic signals
790		
791		
792	<b>O</b>	
793		
794	<b>OH</b>	Optohybrid Board
795	<b>OMTF</b>	Overlap Muon Track Finder
796		
797		
798	<b>P</b>	
799		
800	<b>PAI</b>	Photo-Absorption Ionisation
801	<b>PAIR</b>	Photo-Absorption Ionisation with Relaxation
802	<b>PMT</b>	PhotoMultiplier Tube

803	<b>PS</b>	Proton Synchrotron
804	<b>PU</b>	pile-up
805		
806		
807	<b>Q</b>	
808		
809	<b>QCD</b>	Quantum Chromodynamics
810	<b>QED</b>	Quantum Electrodynamics
811		
812		
813	<b>R</b>	
814		
815	<b>RE/-</b>	Find a good description
816	<b>RE2/2</b>	Find a good description
817	<b>RE3/1</b>	Find a good description
818	<b>RE3/2</b>	Find a good description
819	<b>RE4/1</b>	Find a good description
820	<b>RE4/2</b>	Find a good description
821	<b>RE4/3</b>	Find a good description
822	<b>RMS</b>	Root Mean Square
823	<b>ROOT</b>	a framework for data processing born at CERN
824	<b>RPC</b>	Resistive Plate Chamber
825		
826		
827	<b>S</b>	
828		
829	<b>SC</b>	Synchrocyclotron
830	<b>SLAC</b>	Stanford Linear Accelerator Center
831	<b>SM</b>	Standard Model
832	<b>SPS</b>	Super Proton Synchrotron
833	<b>SUSY</b>	supersymmetry
834		
835		
836	<b>T</b>	
837		
838	<b>TDC</b>	Time-to-Digital Converter
839	<b>TDR</b>	Technical Design Report
840	<b>ToF</b>	Time-of-flight
841	<b>TPG</b>	trigger primitives
842		
843		
844	<b>W</b>	
845		
846	<b>webDCS</b>	Web Detector Control System

847

848

849

850

851    YETS                      Year End Technical Stop

**Y**



# 1

## Introduction

852

853



# 2

854

855

## Investigating the TeV scale

856 „We may regard the present state of the universe as the effect of the  
857 past and the cause of the future. An intellect which at any given mo-  
858 ment knew all of the forces that animate nature and the mutual posi-  
859 tions of the beings that compose it, if this intellect were vast enough  
860 to submit the data to analysis, could condense into a single formula  
861 the movement of the greatest bodies of the universe and that of the  
862 lightest atom; for such an intellect nothing could be uncertain and  
863 the future just like the past would be present before its eyes.”

864

865 - Pierre Simon de Laplace, *A Philosophical Essay on Probabilities*, 1814

Throughout history, physics experiment became more and more powerful in order to investigate finer details of nature and helped understanding the elementary blocks of matter and the fundamental interactions that bond them in the microscopic world. Nowadays, the Standard Model (SM) of particle physics is the most accurate theory designed to explain the behaviour of particles and was able to make very precise predictions that are constantly verified, although some hints of new physics are visible as bricks are still missing to have a global comprehension of the Universe.

To highlight the limits of the SM and test the different alternative theories, ever more powerful machines are needed. This is in this context that the Large Hadron Collider (LHC) has been thought and built to accelerate and collide particles at energies exceeding anything that had been done before. Higher collision energies and high pile-up imply the use of enormous detectors to measure the properties of the interaction products. The Compact Muon Solenoid (CMS) is a multipurpose experiment that have been designed to study the proton-proton collisions of the LHC and give answers on various high energy physics scenari. Nevertheless, the luminosity delivered by the collider will in the future be increased to levels beyond the original plans to improve its discovery potential giving no choice to experiments such as CMS to upgrade their technologies to cope with the increased radiation levels and detection rates.

## 2.1 The Standard Model of Particle Physics

In this early 21<sup>st</sup> century it is now widely accepted that matter is made of elementary blocks referred to as *elementary particles*. The physics theory that classifies and describes the best the behaviour and interaction of such elementary particles is the so called Standard Model that formalizes 3 of the 4 fundamental interactions (electromagnetic, weak and strong interactions). It's development took place during the 20<sup>th</sup> century thanks to a strong collaboration in between the theoretical and experimental physicists.

### 2.1.1 A history of particle physics

The idea that nature is composed of elementary bricks, called *atomism*, is not contemporary as it was already discussed by Indian or Greek philosophers during antiquity. In Greece, atomism has been rejected by Aristotelianism as the existance of *atoms* would imply the existance of a void that would violate the physical principles of Aristotle philosophy. Aristotelianism has been considered as a reference in the european area until the 15<sup>th</sup> century and the italian *Rinascimento* where antic text and history started to be more deeply studied. The re-discovery of Platon's philosophy would allow to open the door to alternative theories and give a new approach to natural sciences where experimentation would become central. A new era of knowledge was starting. By the begining of the 17<sup>th</sup> century, atomism was re-discovered by philosophers and the very first attempt to estimate an *atom* size would be provided by Magnetus in 1646. Although his *atoms* correspond to what would nowadays be called *molecules*, Magnetus achieved feats by calculating that the number of molecules in a grain of incense would be of the order of  $10^{18}$  simply by considering the time necessary to smell it everywhere in a large church after the stick was lit on. It is now known that this number only falls short by 1 order of magnitude.

An alternative philosophy to atomism popularized by Descartes was corpuscularianism. Built on ever divisible corpuscles, contrary to atoms, it's principles would be mainly used by alchemists like Newton who would later develop a corpuscular theory of light. Boyle would combine together ideas of both atomism or corpuscularianism leading to mechanical philosophy. The 18<sup>th</sup> century have

seen the development of engineering providing philosophical thought experiments with repeatable demonstration and a new point of view to explain the composition of matter and Lavoisier would greatly contribute to chemistry and atomism by publishing in 1789 a list of 33 chemical elements corresponding to what is now called *atoms*. In the early 19<sup>th</sup> century Dalton would summarize the knowledge on composition of matter and Fraunhofer would invent the spectrometer and discover the spectral lines. The rise of atomic physics, chemistry and mathematical formalism would unravel the different atomic elements and ultimately, the 20<sup>th</sup> century would see the very first sub-atomic particles.

### Discovery of the inner structure of the atom

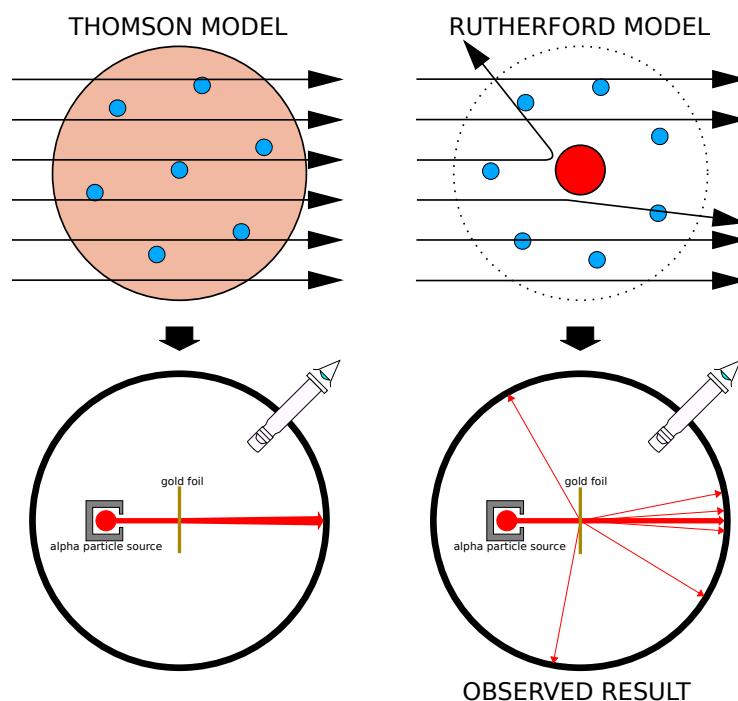


Figure 2.1: Through the gold foil experiment Rutherford could show that most of the mass of atoms was contained in a positively charged nucleus and could then propose a more accurate atomic model than that of Thomson.

The negative *electron* would be the first to be discovered in 1897 by Thomson after 3 decades of research on cathode rays by proving that the electrification observed in an electroscope, as reported by Perrin, was due to the rays themselves and that they had to be composed of electrically charged particles. In 1900, Becquerel would show the *beta rays* emitted by radium had the same charge over mass ratio than what measured by Thomson for cathode rays, pointing to electrons as a constituent of atoms. In 1907, Rutherford and Royds showed that *alpha* particles, once captured in a tube and subjected to an electric spark causing an electron avalanche, where helium ions as they could combine with 2 electrons to form a  ${}^4\text{He}$ . This discovery was directly followed by the constraint of the atom structure in 1909 through the gold foil experiment in which the deflection angle of alpha particles fired at a very thin gold foil was measured and highlighted atoms where mainly empty with

nearly all its mass contained into a tiny positively charged *nucleus*. With these two observations, he could formulate the Rutherford model of the atom in 1911, shown together with the Thomson plum pudding model in Figure 2.1. The link in between atomic number and number of positive and negative charges contained into the atoms would fast be understood and the different kind of element transmutation appeared to be purely nuclear processes making clear that the electromagnetic nature of chemical transformation could not possibly change nuclei. Thus a new branch in physics appeared to study nuclei exclusively: the nuclear physics.

Moreover, in 1913 quantum physics would be introduced into the atomic model by Bohr based on the assumptions of Plank to explain spectral lines, and other observed quantum effects. The same year, Moseley would confirm Bohr's model and Debye would extend it by introducing elliptical orbits.

By studying alpha emission and the product of their interaction with nitrogen gas, Rutherford reported in 1919 the very first nuclear reaction leading to the discovery that the hydrogen nucleus was composed of a single positively charged particle that was later baptised *proton*. This idea came from 1815 Prout's hypothesis proposing that all atoms are composed of "*protyles*" (i.e. hydrogen atoms). By using scintillation detectors, Rutherford could highlight typical hydrogen nuclei signature and understand that the impact of alpha particles with nitrogen would knock out an hydrogen nucleus and produce an oxygen 17, as explicated in Formula 2.1 and would then postulate that protons are building bricks of all elements.



With this assumption and the discovery of isotopes together with Aston, elements with identical atomic number but different masses, Rutherford would propose that all elements' nuclei but hydrogen's are composed of both charged particles, protons, and of chargeless particles, which he called *neutrons*, and that these neutral particles would help maintaining nuclei as one, as charged protons were likely to electrostatically repulse each other, and introduced the idea of a new force, a *nuclear* force. Though the first idea concerning neutrons was a bond state of protons and electrons as it was known that the beta decay, emitting electrons, was taking place in the nucleus, it was then showed that such a model would hardly be possible due to Heisenberg's uncertainty principle and by the recently measured *spin* of both protons and electrons. The spin, discovered through the study of the emission spectrum of alkali metals, would be understood as a "two-valued quantum degree of freedom" and formalized by Pauli and extended by Dirac, to take the relativist case into account. Measured to be  $\frac{1}{2}\hbar$  for both, it was impossible to arrange an odd number of half integer spins and obtain a global nucleus spin that would be integer. Finally, in 1932, following the discovery of a new neutral radiation, Chadwick could discover the neutron as an uncharged particle with a mass similar to that of the proton whose half integer spin would reveal to be the solution to explain the nuclear spin.

## Development of the Quantum Electrodynamics

Historically, the development of the quantum theory revolved around the question of emission and absorption of discrete amount of energy through light. Einstein used the initial intuition of Plank about the black-body radiation to develop in 1905 a model to explain the photoelectric effect in which light was described by discrete quanta now called *photons*. For this model, Einstein introduced the concept of wave-particle duality as classical theory was not able to describe the phenomenon.

With the new understanding of atoms and of their structure, classical theories also proved unable to explain atoms stability. Indeed, using classical mechanics, electrons orbiting around a nucleus should radiate an energy proportionnal to their angular momentum and thus loose energy through time and the spectrum of energy emission should then be continuous, but it was known since the 19<sup>th</sup> century and the discovery of spectral lines that the emission spectrum of material was discrete.

This was Bohr who first suggested that a quantum description of the atom was necessary in 1913. Using the correspondence principle stating that at large enough numbers the quantum calculations should give the same results than the classical theory, he proposed the very first quantum model of the hydrogen atom explaining the line spectrum by introducing the principal quantum number  $n$  describing the electron shell. This model would then be improved by Sommerfeld that would quantize the z-component of the angular momentum, leading to the second and third quantum numbers, or azimuthal and magnetic quantum number,  $l$  and  $m$  defining for the second the orbital angular momentum of the electrons on their shells and thus, the shape of the orbital, and for the third the available orbital on the subshell for each electron. Nevertheless, although the model was not only limited to spherical orbitals anymore, making the atom more realistic, the Zeeman effect couldn't be completely explained by just using  $n$ ,  $l$  and  $m$ . A solution would be brought after the discovery of Pauli in 1924, as Uhlenbeck, Goudsmit, and Krong proposed in 1925 the idea of intrinsic rotation of the electron, introducing a new angular momentum vector associated to the particle itself, and not to the orbital, and associated to a new quantic number  $s$ , the *spin* projection quantum number explaining the lift of degeneracy to an even number of energy levels.

The introduction of the *spin* happened 1 year after another attempt of improvement of the theory was made by De Broglie in his PhD thesis. The original formulation of the quantum theory only considered photons as energy quanta behaving as both waves and particles. De Broglie proposed that all matter are described by waves and that there momentum is proportional to the oscillation of quantized electromagnetic field oscillators. This interpretation was able to reproduce the previous version of the quantum energy levels by showing that the quantum condition involves an integer multiple of  $2\pi$ , as shown by Formula 2.2.

$$(2.2) \quad p = \hbar k \Leftrightarrow \int pdx = \hbar \int kdx = 2\pi\hbar n$$

Although the intuition of De Broglie about the wave-particle duality of all matter, his interpretation was semiclassical and it's in 1926 that the first fully quantum mechanical wave-equation would be introduced by Schrödinger to describe electron-like particles, reproducing the previous semiclassical formulation without inconsistencies. This complexe equation describes the evolution of the wave function  $\Psi$  of the quantum system, defined by its position vector  $\mathbf{r}$  and time  $t$  as an energy conservation law, in which the hamiltonian of the system  $\hat{H}$  is explicit, by solving the Equation 2.3.

$$(2.3) \quad i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} |\Psi(\mathbf{r}, t)\rangle = \hat{H} |\Psi(\mathbf{r}, t)\rangle$$

In 1927, Dirac would go further in his paper about emission and absorption of radiation by proposing a second quantization not only of the physical process at play but also of the electromagnetic field, providing the ingredients to the first formulation of *Quantum Electrodynamics (QED)* and the description of photon emission by electrons dropping into a lower energy state in which the final number of particles is different than the initial one. To complete this model to the many-body wave functions of identical particles, Jordan included creation and annihilation operators for fields

1007 obeying Fermi-Dirac statistics leading to a model describing particles that would be referred to as  
 1008 *fermions*. Nevertheless, in order to properly treat electromagnetism, the incorporation of the relativ-  
 1009 ity theory developed by Einstein. Including gravity into quantum physics still is a challenge nowa-  
 1010 days, but in 1928 Pauli and Jordan would show that special relativity's coordinate transforma-  
 1011 tions could be applied to quantum fields as the field commutators were Lorentz invariant. Finally derived  
 1012 the same year, the Dirac equation, shown as Equation 2.4, similarly to Schrödinger's equation, is a  
 1013 single-particle equation but it incorporates special relativity in addition to quantum mechanics rules.  
 1014 It features the  $4 \times 4$  gamma matrices  $\gamma^\mu$  built using  $2 \times 2$  Pauli matrices and unitary matrix, the  
 1015 4-gradient  $\partial_\mu$ , the rest mass  $m$  of any half integer spin massive particle described by the wave func-  
 1016 tion  $\psi(x, t)$ , also called a Dirac spinor, and the speed of light  $c$ . In addition to perfectly reproduce  
 1017 the results obtained with quantum mechanics so far, it also provided with *negative-energy solutions*  
 1018 that would later be interpreted as a new form of matter, *antimatter* and give a theoretical justifica-  
 1019 tion to the Pauli equation that was phenomenologically constructed to account for the spin as in the  
 1020 non-relativistic limit, the Dirac equation is similar.

$$(2.4) \quad i\hbar\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - mc\psi = 0$$

1021 The successes of the QED was soon followed with theoretical problems as computations of any  
 1022 physical process involving photons and charged particles were showed to be only reliable at the first  
 1023 order of perturbation theory. At higher order of the theory, divergent contributions were appearing  
 1024 giving nonsensical results. Only two effects were contributing to these infinities.

- 1025 • The self-energy of the electron (or positron), the energy that the particle has due its own  
 1026 interaction with its environment.
- 1027 • The vacuum polarization, virtual electron–positron pairs produced by a background electro-  
 1028 magnetic field in the vacuum which is not an "empty" space. These virtual pairs affect the  
 1029 charge and current distributions generated by the original electromagnetic field.

1030 Solving this apparent problem was done by carefully defining the concepts of each observables,  
 1031 for example mass or charge, as these quantities are understood within the context of a non-interacting  
 1032 field equation, and that from the experiment point of view, they are abstractions as what is measured  
 1033 are "renormalized observables" shifted from there "bare" value by the interaction taking place in  
 1034 the measuring process. The infinities needed to be connected to corrections of mass and charge  
 1035 as those are fixed to finite values by experiment. This was the intuition of Bethe in 1947 who  
 1036 successfully computed the effect of such *renormalization* in the non-relativist case. Fully covariant  
 1037 formulations of QED including renormalization was achieved by 1949 by Tomonaga, Schwinger,  
 1038 Feynman and Dyson and Feynman is now famous for his association of diagrams to the term of  
 1039 the scattering matrix, greatly simplifying the representation and computation of interactions as the  
 1040 diagrams directly corresponded the measurable physical processes and would then be used in every  
 1041 quantum field theories. With the resolution of infinities, QED had mostly reached its final form,  
 1042 being still today the most accurate physical theory and would serve as a model to build all other  
 1043 quantum field theories.

#### 1044 Development of the quark model and Quantum Chromodynamics

1045 To explain the nuclear force that holds *nucleons* (protons and neutrons) together, Yukawa theoret-  
 1046 ically proposed in 1934 the existence of a force carrier called *meson* due to it's predicted mass in

1047 the range in between the electron and nucleon masses. Discovered in 1936 by Anderson and Ned-  
 1048 dermeyer, and confirmed using bubble chambers in 1937 by Street and Stevenson, a first meson  
 1049 candidate was observed in the decay products of cosmic rays. Assuming it had the same electric  
 1050 charge than electrons and protons, this particle was observed to have a curvature due to magnetic  
 1051 field that was sharper than protons but smoother than electrons resulting in a mass in between that  
 1052 of electrons and protons. But its properties were not compatible with Yukawa's theory, which was  
 1053 emphasized by the discovery of a new candidate in 1947, again in cosmic ray products using photo-  
 1054 graphic emulsions.

1055 This new candidate, although it had a similar mass than the already believed *meson*, would rather  
 1056 decay into it. For distinction, the first candidate would then be renamed "*mu meson*" when the second  
 1057 would be the "*pi meson*". The *mu meson* was behaving like a heavy electron and didn't participate  
 1058 in the strong interaction whereas the pion was believed to be the carrier of the nuclear interaction.  
 1059 This lead to classify the *mu* in a new category of particles called *leptons* together with the electron  
 1060 that shared similar properties and *the neutrino*, and be renamed *muon*. The *pi meson* was finally  
 1061 found to be a triplet of particles: a positively charged, a negatively charged, and a neutral particle.  
 1062 The neutral *pi meson* has been more difficult to identify as it wouldn't leave tracks on emulsions nor  
 1063 on bubble chambers and needed to be studied via it's decay products. It was ultimately identified in  
 1064 University of California's cyclotron in 1950 through the observation of its decay into 2 photons.

1065 Also discovered in 1947 but in cloud chamber photographs, the *K meson* as also been an im-  
 1066 portant step towards the establishment of the Standard Model. A triplet of particle, 2 charged and a  
 1067 neutral, with a mass roughly half that of a proton, were reported. These particles were baptised *K*  
 1068 *meson* in contrast to the "light" *pi* and *mu* "L-mesons". The particularity of the *K* were there very  
 1069 slow decays with a typical lifetime of the order of  $10^{-10}$ s much greater than the  $10^{-23}$ s of *pi*-proton  
 1070 reactions. The concept of *strangeness*, a new quantum number was then introduced by Pais as an  
 1071 attempt to explain this phenomenon as *strange* particles appeared as a pair production of a strange  
 1072 and anti-strange particle.

1073 With the development of synchrotrons, the particle *zoo* would grow to several dozens during the  
 1074 1950s as higher energies were reachable through acceleration. In 1961, a first classification system,  
 1075 called Eightfold Way, was proposed by Gell-Mann and finding its roots in the Gell-Mann–Nishijima  
 1076 formula, which relates the electric charge  $Q$ , the third component of the isospin  $I_3$ , the *baryon*  
 1077 number  $B$  and the strangeness  $S$ , as explicitated in Formula 2.5. The isospin was a quantum number  
 1078 introduced in 1932 to explain symmetries of the newly discovered neutron using representation  
 1079 theory of SU(2). The baryon number, was introduced by Nishijima as a quantum number for baryons,  
 1080 i.e. particles of the same family as nucleons. The mesons were classified in an octet and baryons of  
 1081 spin  $\pm \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\pm \frac{3}{2}$  were respectively classified into an octet and a decuplet, as shown in Figure 2.2. To  
 1082 complete the baryon decuplet, Gell-Mann predicted the existance of baryon  $\Omega^-$  which would later  
 1083 be discovered in 1964.

$$(2.5) \quad Q = I_3 + \frac{1}{2}(B + S)$$

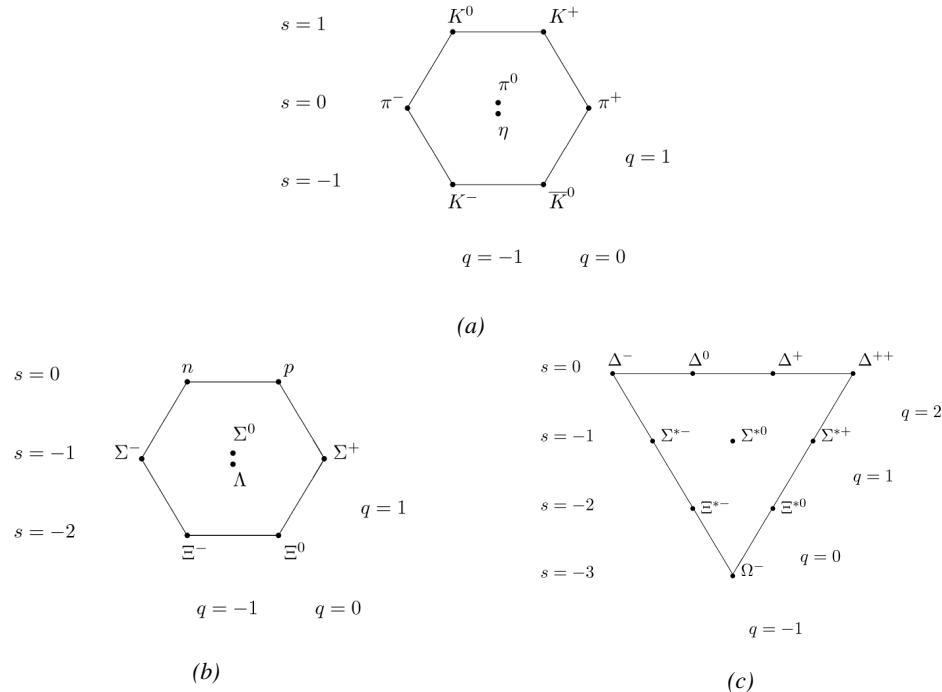


Figure 2.2: Figure 2.2a: Meson octet. Figure 2.2b: Baryon octet. Figure 2.2c: Baryon decuplet.

Strong of this classification using an SU(3) flavor symmetry, Gell-Mann, and independently Zweig, would propose a full theoretical model in which *hadrons* (strongly interacting particles, i.e. mesons and baryons) were not elementary particles anymore. They would rather be composed with 3 flavors of particles called *quarks* and there anti-particles. The 3 flavors were called *up*, *down* and *strange*. *Up* and *down* would be used to explain the nucleons and non-strange mesons, while *strange* would come into the composition of hadrons showing strangeness. *Up* and *down* flavors would be discovered in 1968 thanks to the deep inelastic scattering experiments conducted at the Stanford Linear Accelerator Center (SLAC), and *strange* could only be indirectly validated even though it provided a robust explanation to *kaon* (K) and *pion* ( $\pi$ ). However, in the decade following the Gell-Mann-Zweig quark model proposition, several improvement to the model were brought, first by Glashow and Bjorken the same year that predicted the existence of a fourth quark flavor, the *charm*, that would equalize the then known number of quarks and leptons and finally in 1973 by Kobayashi and Maskawa that would increase the number of quarks to 6 to explain the experimental observation of CP violation. These two quarks would be referred to as *top* and *bottom* for the first time in 1975. It's only after these additions to the quark model that finally the *charm* would be discovered in 1974 at both SLAC and Brookhaven National Laboratory (BNL). A meson where the *charm* was bound with an *anti-charm*, called  $J/\psi$ , would help convince the physics community of the validity of the model. The *top* would be discovered soon after in 1977 in Fermilab and indicate the existence of the *bottom* that would resist to discovery until Fermilab's experiments CDF and D $\emptyset$  in 1995 due to its very large mass and the energy needed to produce it.

As remarked by Struminsky, the original quark model proposal composed of 3 quarks should possess an additional quantum number due to mesons such as  $\Omega^-$  or  $\Delta^{++}$ . Indeed, these mesons are composed of 3 identical quarks, respectively 3 *strange* and *up* quark, with parallel spins, which

should be forbidden by the exclusion principle. Independentle, Greenberg and Han-Nambu proposed an additional SU(3) degree of freedom possessed by the quarks, that would later be refered to as *color charge gauge*, that could interact through *gluons*, the gauge boson octet corresponding to this degree of freedom. Nevertheless, as observing free quarks proved to be impossible, two visions of the quarks were argued mainly due to the failures to observe these particles free to prove their existence. On one side, Gell-Mann proposed to see quarks as mathematical construct instead of real particles, as they are always confined, implying that quantum field theory would not describe entirely the strong interaction. Opposed to this vision, Feynman on the contrary argued that quarks were real particles, that he would call *partons*, that should be described as all other particles by a distribution of position and momentum. The implications of quarks as point-like particles would be verified at SLAC and the concept of *color* would be added to the quark model in 1973 by Fritzsch and Leutwyler together with Gell-Mann to propose a description of the strong interaction through the theory of Quantum Chromodynamics (QCD). The discovery the same year of asymptotic freedom within the QCD by Groos, Politzer and Wilczek, allowed for very precise predictions thanks to the perturbation theory. Nowadays, the confinement of quarks is studied in experiments such as ALICE, through exploration of the quark-gluon plasma.

### 1123 The Weak interaction, spontaneous symmetry breaking, the Higgs mechanism and the Elec- 1124 troweak unification

1125 The weak interaction is the process that causes radioactive decays. Thanks to the neutron discovery,  
1126 Fermi could explain in 1934 the beta radiations through the beta decay process in which the neutron  
1127 decays into a proton by emitting an electron. Though the missing energy observed during this  
1128 process triggered a huge debate about the apparent non conservation of energy, momentum and spin  
1129 of the process, Fermi, as Pauli before him, proposed that the missing energy was due to a neutral  
1130 not yet discovered particle that would then be baptised *neutrino*. The impossibility to detect such  
1131 a particle would leave some members of the scientific community sceptical, but hints of energy  
1132 conservation and of the existence of the neutrino were provided by measuring the energy spectrum  
1133 of electrons emitted through beta decay, as there was a strict limit on their energy. It's only 30 years  
1134 later in 1953 that it would be discovered by the team of Cowan and Reines using the principle of  
1135 inverse beta decay described through Formula 2.6. The experiment consisted in placing water tanks  
1136 sandwiched in between liquid scintillators near a nuclear reactor with an estimated neutrino flux of  
1137  $5 \times 10^{13} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . However, in order to explain the absence of some reactions in the experiment  
1138 of Cowan and Reines, and constraint the beta decay theory of Fermi and extend it to the case of  
1139 the muon, Konopinski and Mahmoud proposed in 1953 that the muon decay would eject a particle  
1140 similar to the neutrino and thus predicted the existence of a muon neutrino that would be different  
1141 than the one involved in the beta decay, related to the electron. With this, the idea of lepton number  
1142 would arise. The muon neutrino would successfully be detected in 1962 by Lederman, Schwartz and  
1143 Steinberger.

$$(2.6) \quad \bar{\nu} + p \rightarrow n + e^+$$

1144 The theory could not be valid though as the probability of interaction, called cross-section, would  
1145 have been increasing without bond with the square of the energy. Fermi assumed in a two vector  
1146 current coupling but Lee and Yang noted that an axial current could appear and would violate parity.  
1147 The experiment of Wu in 1956 would confirm the parity violation and Gamov and Teller would try to

1148 account for it by describing Fermi's interaction through allowed (parity-violating) and superallowed  
1149 (parity-conserving) decays. But the success of QED as a quantum field theory would spark the  
1150 development of such a theory to describe the weak interaction.

1151 As previously discussed, the great success of QED was built on an underlying symmetry, inter-  
1152 preted as a gauge invariance so that the effect of the force is the same in all space-time coordinates,  
1153 and of the possibility to renormalize it in order to absorb the infinities. Independently in 1958,  
1154 Glashow, and Salam and Ward used 1957 Schwinger ideas about vector intermediary for the decay  
1155 processes, could find a way to unite both the electromagnetic and weak interaction into a gauge  
1156 theory involving 4 gauge bosons, 3 of which were massive and carried out the weak interaction and  
1157 a massless boson carrying the electromagnetic interaction. Among the 3 massive bosons, 2 were  
1158 charged and 1 was neutral, similarly to the previously theorized *pi meson* vector of the Yukawa  
1159 model and all have a mass much greater than nucleons and thus a very short life time implying a  
1160 finite very short range contrary to the contact interaction originally proposed by Fermi.

1161 Breakthrough in other fields of physics contributed in giving theoretical support and interpreta-  
1162 tion to the unified electroweak theory. The stepping stone would be the use of spontaneous symmetry  
1163 breaking that was inspired to Nambu at the end of the 1950s following the development of the BCS  
1164 superconductivity mechanism in 1957. Cooper had shown that BCS pairs, pairs of electrons bound  
1165 together at low temperature, could have lower energy than the Fermi energy and where responsi-  
1166 ble for superconductivity. This lead to the discovery of Goldstone-Nambu bosons as a result of the  
1167 spontaneous breaking of the chiral symmetry in a theory describing nucleons and mesons devel-  
1168 opped by Nambu and Jona-Lasinio in 1961, and now understood as a low-energy approximation of  
1169 QCD. Similarly to mechanism of energy gap appearance in superconductivity, the nucleon mass  
1170 is suggested to the result of a self-energy of a fermion field and is studied through a four-fermion  
1171 interaction in which, as a consequence of the symmetry, bound states of nucleon-antinucleon pairs  
1172 appear and can be regarded as virtual pions. Though the symmetry is maintained in the equations,  
1173 the ground state is not preserved. Goldstone would later the same year show that the bound states  
1174 corresponds to spinless bosons with zero mass.

1175 Although the model in itself didn't revolutionize particle physics, spontaneous symmetry break-  
1176 ing would be generalized to quantum field theories. As all fundamental interactions are described  
1177 using gauge theories based on underlying symmetries, processes such as the chiral symmetry break-  
1178 ing would be introduced soon after the publication of Nambu and Jona-Lasinio. In 1962, Anderson,  
1179 following an idea of Schwinger who suggested that zero-mass vector bosons were not necessarily  
1180 required to describe the conservation of baryons contrary to the bosons emerging from chiral sym-  
1181 metry breaking, discussed the implications of spontaneous symmetry breaking in particles physics.  
1182 A model was finally independently built in 1964 by Brout and Englert, Higgs, and Guralnik, Hagen,  
1183 and Kibble, who discovered that combining an additional field into a gauge theory in order to break  
1184 the symmetry, the resulting gauge bosons acquire a nonzero mass. Moreover, Higgs stated that this  
1185 implied the existence of at least one new massive, i.e. self-interacting, scalar boson, that are now  
1186 known as *Higgs bosons* corresponding to this additional field. The Higgs mechanism today specific-  
1187 ally refers to the process through which the gauge bosons of the weak interaction acquire mass. In  
1188 1968, Weinberg could point to the Higgs mechanism to integrate a Higgs field into a new version  
1189 of the electroweak theory in which the spontaneous symmetry breaking mechanism of the Higgs  
1190 field would explicitly explain the masses of the weak interaction gauge bosons and the zero-mass  
1191 of photons.

### 2.1.2 Construction and test of the model

The Standard Model of particle physics was built in the middle of the 1970s after the experimental confirmation of the existence of quarks. It is based on the assembly of the models previously introduced and describing the fundamental interactions, except for gravitation, and their gauge bosons as well as the way elementary "matter" particles interact with the fields associated with these force carriers. In this sense, the development of QED and the unification of the electroweak interaction, of the Yukawa interaction and of QCD, and of the Higgs mechanism made it possible to explain most of contemporary physics.

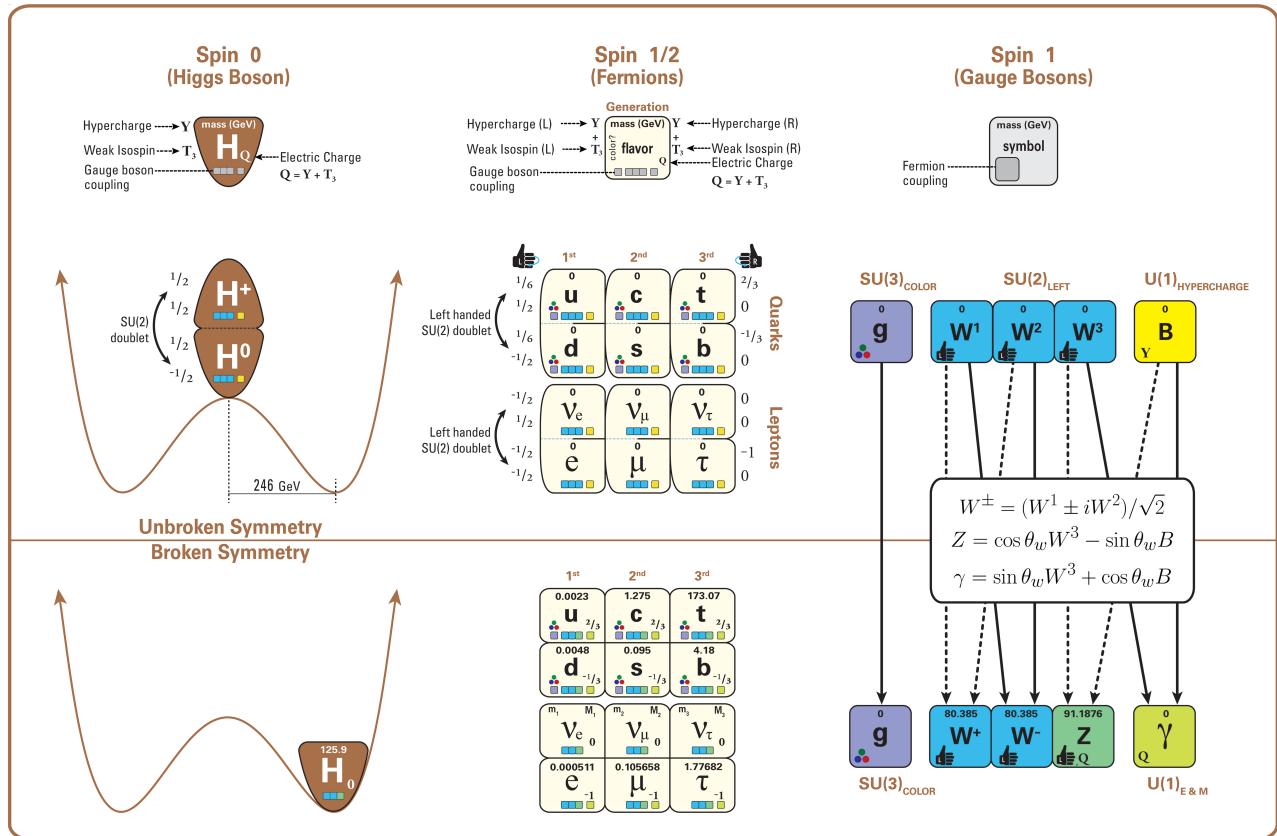


Figure 2.3: The elementary particles of the Standard Model are showed along with their names and properties. Their interactions with the strong, weak and electromagnetic forces have been explicited using color squares. In the left column, the scalar higgs boson is depicted, while the central is focused on the matter particles, the fermions, and the right on the force carriers, the gauge bosons. The role of the Higgs boson in electroweak symmetry breaking is highlighted, and the corresponding way properties of the various particles differ in the (high-energy) symmetric phase (top) and the (low-energy) broken-symmetry phase (bottom) are showed.

In the SM, "matter" particles, are described by 12 fermion fields of spin  $\frac{1}{2}$  obeying the Fermi-Dirac statistics, i.e. subjected to the Pauli exclusion principle. To each fermion is associated its corresponding antiparticle. The fermions are classified according to the way they interact and, thus, according to the charges they carry. 6 of them are classified as quarks ( $u, d, c, s, t$ , and  $b$ ) and are subjected to all interactions and the 6 others as leptons ( $e^-, \mu^-, \tau^-, \nu_e, \nu_\mu$ , and  $\nu_\tau$ ). Leptons

1205 are not subjected to the strong interaction and among them, the 3 neutrinos only interact weakly as  
 1206 they are neutral particles, which explains why they are so difficult to detect. The gauge boson fields  
 1207 are the gluons  $g$  for the strong interaction, the photon  $\gamma$  for the electromagnetic interaction and the  
 1208 weak bosons  $W^+$ ,  $W^-$ , and  $Z^0$  for the weak interaction. Finally, the Higgs field  $H^0$  is responsible,  
 1209 through the spontaneous symmetry breaking, of the mixing of the massless electroweak boson fields  
 1210  $W_1$ ,  $W_2$ ,  $W_3$ , and  $B$  leading to the observable states  $\gamma$ ,  $W^+$ ,  $W^-$ , and  $Z^0$  that can gain mass while  
 1211 interacting with the Higgs field. This picture of the SM is summarized through Figure 2.3 where the  
 1212 antifermions are not showed.

1213 When the model was first finalized, the existence of the weak gauge bosons, of the charm, of the  
 1214 third quark generation composed of top and bottom quarks to explain the observed CP violation was  
 1215 not proven but the predictions were measured with good precision in the years following. First, the  
 1216 charm quark would be discovered in 1974, followed by the bottom quark in 1977. The weak bosons  
 1217 would be discovered during the next decade in 1983. The top quark would resist until 1995 due to  
 1218 its very large mass but would offer the last piece of the elementary QCD particles. The very last  
 1219 predicted elementary particle of the model that was not observed yet would prove to be very difficult  
 1220 to observe. the Higgs boson needed the start of the LHC to finally be observed in 2012. A few years  
 1221 more of tests were necessary to measure its properties to confirm the observation of a scalar boson  
 1222 compatible with the predicted Higgs boson  $H^0$ . Eventhough only quark-antiquark (mesons) and 3  
 1223 quark states (baryons) were observed, exotic hadrons were not forbidden by QCD and no limit of  
 1224 quark is imposed by the theory. Moreover, gluons could form bond states by themselves and with  
 1225 quarks. These two types of states are called *glueballs* and *hybrid hadrons*. For decades, experi-  
 1226 ments have been conducted without confirmation of such possible states existing. Nevertheless, in  
 1227 2014, tetraquarks were observed by LHCb, one of LHC's main experiments, and in 2015, the same  
 1228 experiment reported the discovery of pentaquarks making the SM one of the best tested theories of  
 1229 physics.

### 1230 2.1.3 Investigating the TeV scale

1231 Even though the SM is a well tested theory, several hints of physics going beyond its scope have  
 1232 been observed. First of all, gravity is not explained through this model and huge difficulties are en-  
 1233 countered when trying to include gravitation. The strength of gravitational interaction is expected to  
 1234 be negligible at the scale of elementary particles, nevertheless, adding gravitation in the perspective  
 1235 of developing a "theory of everything" leads to divergent integrals that could not be fixed through  
 1236 renormalization.

1237 Moreover, the SM considers neutrinos to be massless but it was shown in the late 1960s by the  
 1238 Homestake experiment that the flux of solar neutrinos (i.e.  $\nu_e$ ) measured didn't match the predicted  
 1239 values due to neutrino oscillations, confirmed in the early 2000s by the Sudbury Neutrino Obser-  
 1240 vatory. This oscillation implies that neutrinos that can be observed are a superposition of massive  
 1241 neutrino states. The research on neutrino oscillation is already quite advanced with experiments  
 1242 looking at atmospheric, reactor or beam neutrinos in order to determine the elements of the mixing  
 1243 matrix similar to the CKM matrix describing the mixing of quarks. Nevertheless, no answer to the  
 1244 origin of neutrino mass is provided.

1245 Another intriguing fact is that the universe is dominated by matter. However, the SM predicted  
 1246 that matter and antimatter should have been created in equal amounts and no mechanism is able to  
 1247 explain this matter-antimatter asymmetry. Although this asymmetry is seen from the visible uni-  
 1248 verse, it may be possible that other unknown regions of the Universe are dominated by antimatter.

1249 Another possibility to explain the apparent asymmetry would be the existence of a electric dipole  
1250 in any fundamental particle that would permit matter and antimatter particles to decay at different  
1251 rates.

1252 The discrepancy of velocity dispersion of stars in galaxies with respect to the visible mass they  
1253 contain is known since the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century where Kelvin proposed that this problem could  
1254 be solved if a "*great majority of [the stars] would be dark bodies*". Throughout the 20<sup>th</sup> century,  
1255 physicists like Kapteyn, Zwicky, showed the first hints of a "*dark matter*" by studying star veloc-  
1256 ities and galactic clusters, followed by robust measurements of galaxy rotation curves by Babcock  
1257 which suggested that the mass-to-luminosity ratio was different from what would be expected from  
1258 watching the visible light. Later in the 1970s, Rubin and Ford from direct light observations and  
1259 Rogstad and Shostak from radio measurements showed that the radial velocity of visible objects in  
1260 galaxies was increasing with increasing distance to the center of the galaxy. Finally observation of  
1261 lensing effect by galaxy clusters, temperature distribution of hot gas in galaxies and clusters, and  
1262 the anisotropies in the Cosmic Microwave Background (CMB) kept on pointing to a "*dark matter*".  
1263 From all the data accumulated, the visible matter would only account to no more than 5% of the total  
1264 content on the visible universe. Alternative theories have tried to investigate modified versions of  
1265 the General Relativity as this theory is only well tested at the scale of the solar system but is not suf-  
1266 ficiently tested on wider ranges or even theories in which gravitation is not a fundamental force but  
1267 rather an emergent one, but so far, such theories have difficulties to reproduce all the experimental  
1268 observations as easily as through dark matter.

1269 A possible theory to offer dark matter candidates would be supersymmetry (SUSY) which pro-  
1270 poses a relationship in between bosons and fermions. In this model, each elementary particle,  
1271 through a spontaneous spacetime symmetry breaking mechanism would have a *super partner* from  
1272 the other family of particles. On top of providing heavy dark matter candidates, supersymmetry  
1273 could also help solving the *Hierarchy problem*, the very large scale difference in between the weak  
1274 interaction and gravity, although, as mentioned before, in the case gravity is found not to be a funda-  
1275 mental force, this problem would automatically fade.

1276  
1277 All these different aspects of physics beyond the Standard Model of particle physics and the  
1278 Standard model itself can be tested through the use of very energetic and intense hadron and ion col-  
1279 liders. The LHC at CERN is a perfect tool to seek answers to these open questions except maybe for  
1280 the gravity as gravity is extremely weak at particles level. For example, one of LHCb experiment's  
1281 goal is to investigate CP-violation and thus baryonic asymmetry. In 2017, the collaboration has an-  
1282 nounced to have so far a  $3.3\sigma$  statistical significance over a CP-violation through the study of the  
1283 decays of  $\Lambda_b^0$  and  $\overline{\Lambda}_b^0$  into a proton (or antiproton) and 3 pions. Many analysis teams are also working  
1284 hard on supersymmetry both in ATLAS and CMS collaborations, the two multipurpose experiments  
1285 of LHC, even though no evidence of a supersymmetrical theory was seen, the few hint having the  
1286 tendency to confirm the standard model. These experiments also have the possibility to investigate  
1287 ways to explain Majorana neutrino mass through Yukawa interactions of scalar particles.

1288 The higher the center-of-mass energy, the smaller details the experiments will be able to see, the  
1289 heavier the potential particle creation barrier will be, the stronger the cross-section of certain rare  
1290 decay channels will be. As a comparison, with collisions happening at 14 TeV, the LHC is approxi-  
1291 mately 2 orders of magnitude more sensitive to the Higgs than the Tevatron was with its already very  
1292 powerful 2 TeV. All these advantages eventually lead to new discoveries and deeper understanding  
1293 of the models describing our Universe. But the LHC only is a step forward to gather more precise  
1294 tests of the Standard Model and new knowledge about the physics beyond it. A successful physics

<sup>1295</sup> campaign will probably serve to justify the building of new accelerators with even greater discovery  
<sup>1296</sup> potential like for example the Future Circular Collider (FCC) that would push even further the study  
<sup>1297</sup> of the unanswered questions of contemporary physics.

## <sup>1298</sup> 2.2 The Large Hadron Collider & the Compact Muon Solenoid

<sup>1299</sup> Throughout its history, CERN has played a leading role in high energy particle physics. Large re-  
<sup>1300</sup> gional facilities such as CERN were thought after the second world war in an attempt to increase  
<sup>1301</sup> international scientific collaboration and allows scientists to share the forever increasing costs of  
<sup>1302</sup> experiment facilities required due to the need for increasing the energy in the center of mass to  
<sup>1303</sup> deeper probe matter. The construction of the first accelerators at the end of the 50s, the Synchro-  
<sup>1304</sup> cyclotron (SC) and the Proton Synchrotron (PS), was directly followed by the first observation of  
<sup>1305</sup> antinuclei in 1965 [1]. Strong from the experience of the Intersecting Storage Rings (ISR), the very  
<sup>1306</sup> first proton-proton collider that showed hints that protons are not elementary particles, the Super  
<sup>1307</sup> Proton Synchrotron (SPS) was built in the 70s to investigate the structure of protons, the preference  
<sup>1308</sup> for matter over antimatter, the state of matter in the early universe or exotic particles, and lead to  
<sup>1309</sup> the discovery in 1983 of the W and Z bosons [2–5]. These newly discovered particles and the elec-  
<sup>1310</sup> troweak interaction would then be studied in details by the Large Electron-Positron (LEP) collider  
<sup>1311</sup> that will help to prove in 1989 that there only are three generations of elementary particles [6]. The  
<sup>1312</sup> LEP would then be dismantled in 2000 to allow for the LHC to be constructed in the existing tunnel.

### <sup>1313</sup> 2.2.1 LHC, the most powerful particle accelerator

<sup>1314</sup> The LHC has always been considered as an option to the future of CERN. At the moment of the  
<sup>1315</sup> construction of the LEP beneath the border between France and Switzerland, the tunnel was built in  
<sup>1316</sup> order to accomodate what would be a Large Hadron Collider with a dipole field of 10 T and a beam  
<sup>1317</sup> energy in between 8 and 9 TeV [7] directly followed in 1985 with the creation of a 'Working Group  
<sup>1318</sup> on the Scientific and Technological Future of CERN' to investigate such a collider [8]. The decision  
<sup>1319</sup> was finally taken almost 10 years later, in 1994, to construct the LHC in the LEP tunnel [9] and the  
<sup>1320</sup> approval of the 4 main experiments that would take place at the 4 interaction points would come in  
<sup>1321</sup> 1997 [10] and 1998 [11]:

- <sup>1322</sup> • ALICE [12] has been designed in the purpose of studying quark-gluon plasma that is believed  
<sup>1323</sup> to have been a state of matter that existed in the very first moment of the universe.
- <sup>1324</sup> • ATLAS [13] and CMS [14] are general purpose experiments that have been designed with  
<sup>1325</sup> the goal of continuing the exploration of the Standard Model and investigate new physics.
- <sup>1326</sup> • LHCb [15] has been designed to investigate the preference of matter over antimatter in the  
<sup>1327</sup> universe through the CP violation.

<sup>1328</sup> These large scale experiments, as well as the full CERN accelerator complex, are displayed on  
<sup>1329</sup> Figure 2.4. The LHC is a 27 km long hadron collider and the most powerful accelerator used for  
<sup>1330</sup> particle physics since 2008 [16]. The LHC was originally designed to collide protons at a center-  
<sup>1331</sup> of-mass energy of 14 TeV and luminosity of  $10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ , as well as  $Pb$  ions at a center-of-mass  
<sup>1332</sup> energy of 2.8 TeV/A with a peak luminosity of  $10^{27} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ . Run 1 of LHC, when the center-of-  
<sup>1333</sup> mass energy only was half of the nominal LHC energy, was enough for both CMS and ATLAS to

discover the Higgs boson [17] and for LHCb to discover pentaquarks [18] and confirm the existance of tetraquarks [19]. Nevertheless, after the Third Long Shutdown (LS3) (2024-2026), the accelerator will be in the so called High Luminosity LHC (HL-LHC) configuration [20], increasing its instantaneous luminosity to  $10^{35} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  for  $pp$  collisions and to  $4.5 \times 10^{27} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ , boosting the discovery potential of the LHC. The HL-LHC phase should last at least another 10 years depending on the breakthrough this machine would lead to. Already a new accelerating device, the FCC, as been proposed to prepare the future of high energy physics after the LHC.

### CERN's Accelerator Complex

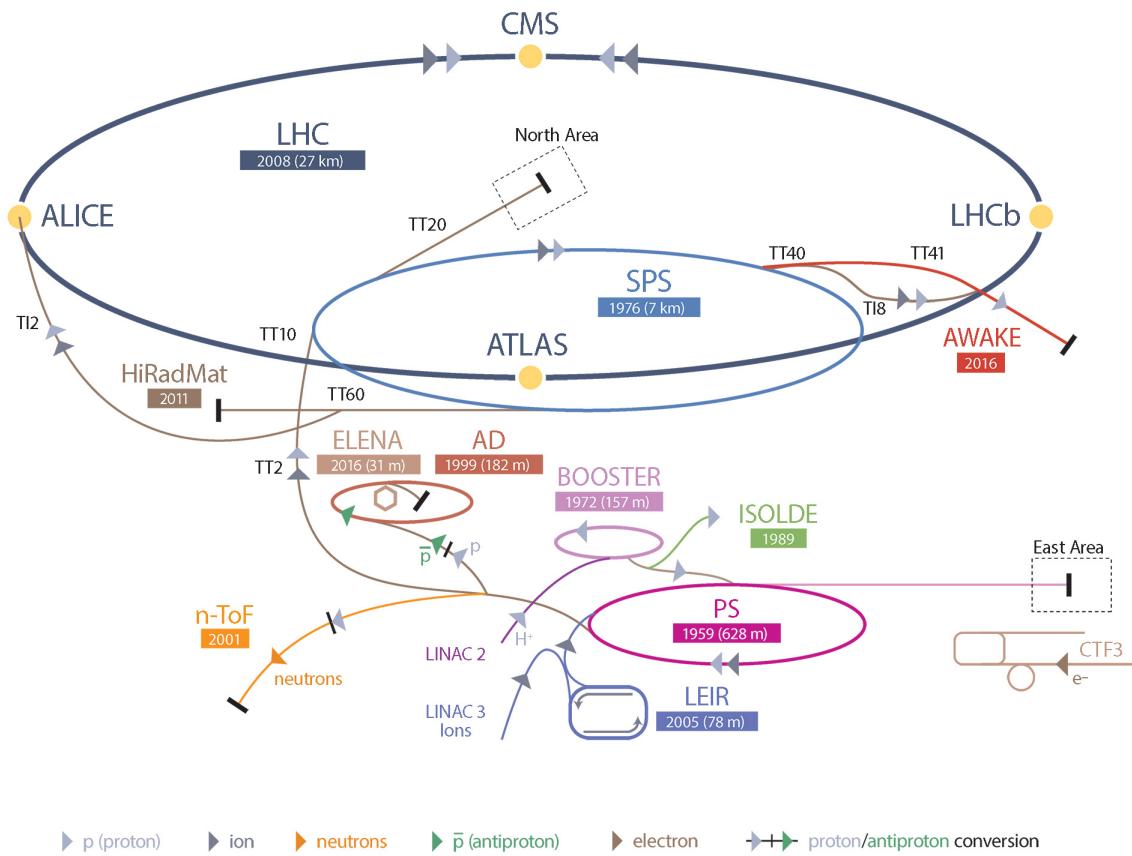


Figure 2.4: CERN accelerator complex.

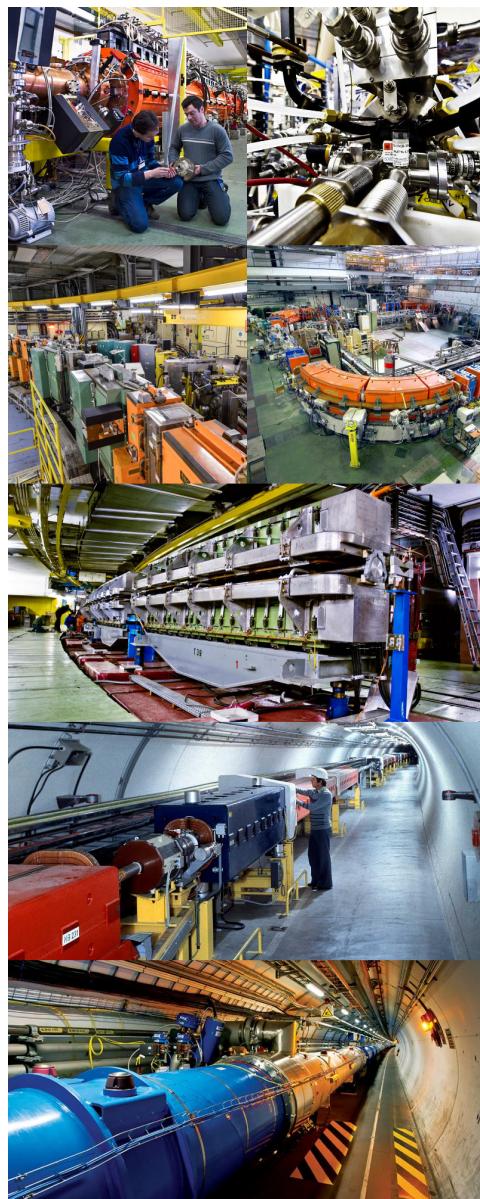
#### 2.2.1.1 Particle acceleration

The LHC is the last of a long series of accelerating devices. Before being accelerated by the LHC, the particles need to pass through different acceleration stages. All these acceleration stages are visible on Figure 2.4 and pictures of the accelerators are showed in Figure 2.5.

The story of accelerated protons at CERN starts with a bottle of hydrogen gas injected into the source chamber of the linear particle accelerator *LINAC 2* in which a strong electric field strips the

1348 electron off the hydrogen molecules only to keep their nuclei, the protons. The cylindrical conductors,  
 1349 alternatively positively or negatively charged by radiofrequency cavities, accelerate protons by  
 1350 pushing them from behind and pulling them from the front and ultimately give them an energy of  
 1351 50 MeV, increasing their mass by 5% in the process.

1352



*Figure 2.5: Pictures of the different accelerators. From top to bottom: first the LINAC 2 and the Pb source of LINAC 3. Then the Booster and the LEIR. Finally, the PS, the SPS and the LHC.*

1353 When exiting the LINAC 2, the protons are divided into 4 bunches and injected into the 4 superimposed  
 1354 synchrotron rings of the *Booster* where they are then accelerated to reach an energy of

1355    1.4 GeV before being injected into the PS. Before the Booster was operational in 1972, the protons  
 1356    were directly injected into the PS from the LINAC 2 but the low injection energy limited the amount  
 1357    of protons that could be accelerated at once by the PS. With the Booster, the PS accepts approxi-  
 1358    mately 100 times more particles.

1359

1360    The 4 proton bunches are thus sent as one to the PS where their energy eventually reaches  
 1361    26 GeV. Since the 70s, the main goal of this 628 m circumference synchrotron has been to sup-  
 1362    ply other machines with accelerated particles. Nowadays, not only the PS accelerates protons, it also  
 1363    accelerates heavy ions from the *Low Energy Ion Ring (LEIR)*. Indeed, the LHC experiments are not  
 1364    only designed to study *pp*-collisions but also *Pb*-collisions. Lead is first injected into the dedicated  
 1365    linear collider *LINAC 3*, that accelerate the ions using the same principle than LINAC 2. Electrons  
 1366    are striped off the lead ions all along the acceleration process and eventually, only bare nuclei are  
 1367    injected in the LEIR whose goal is to transform the long ion pulses received into short dense bunches  
 1368    for LHC. Ions injected and stored in the PS were aceelerated by the LEIR from 4.2 MeV to 72 MeV.

1369

1370    Directly following the PS, is finally the last acceleration stage before the LHC, the 7 km long  
 1371    SPS. The SPS accelerates the protons to 450 GeV and inject proton in both LHC accelerator rings  
 1372    that will increase their energy up to 7 TeV. When the LHC runs with heavy lead ions for ALICE  
 1373    and LHCb, ions are injected and accelerated to reach the energy of 2.8 TeV/A.

1374

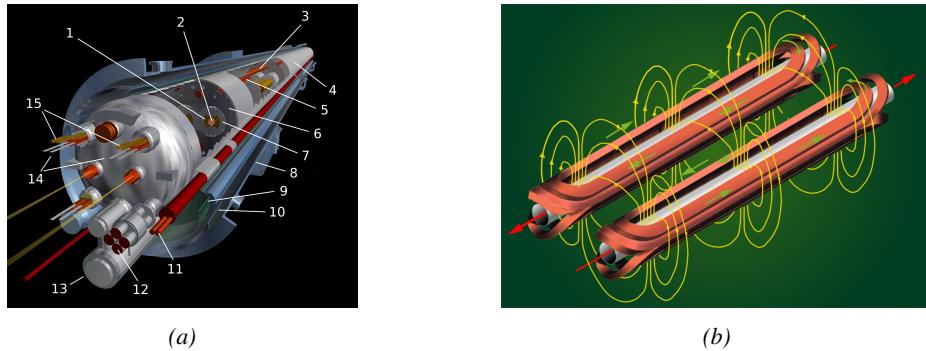


Figure 2.6: Figure 2.6a: schematics of the LHC cryodipoles. 1: Superconducting Coils, 2: Beam pipe, 3: Heat exchanger Pipe, 4: Helium-II Vessel, 5: Superconducting Bus-bar, 6: Iron Yoke, 7: Non-Magnetic Collars, 8: Vacuum Vessel, 9: Radiation Screen, 10: Thermal Shield, 11: Auxiliary Bus-bar Tube, 12: Instrumentation Feed Throughs, 13: Protection Diode, 14: Quadrupole Bus-bars, 15: Spool Piece Bus-bars. Figure 2.6b: magnetic field and resulting motion force applied on the beam particles.

1375

1376    The LHC beams are not continuous and are rather organised in bunch of paticles. When in *pp*-  
 1377    collision mode, the beams are composed of 2808 bunches of  $1.15 \times 10^{11}$  protons separated by 25 ns.  
 1378    When in *Pb* collision mode, the 592 *Pb* bunches are on the contrary composed of  $2.2 \times 10^8$  ions  
 1379    separated by 100 ns. The two parrallel proton beams of the LHC are contained in a single twin-  
 1380    bore magnet due to the space restriction in the LEP tunnel. Indeed, building 2 completely separate  
 1381    accelerator rings next to each other was impossible. The dipoles of the 1232 twin-bore magnets are  
 1382    showed in Figure 2.6 alongside the magnetic field generated along the dipole section to accelerate the  
 1383    particles. The dipoles generate a nominal field of 8.33 T, needed to give protons and lead nucleons  
 their nominal energy. Some 392 quadrupoles, presented in Figure 2.7, are also used to focus to the

<sup>1384</sup> beams, as well as other multipoles to correct smaller imperfections.

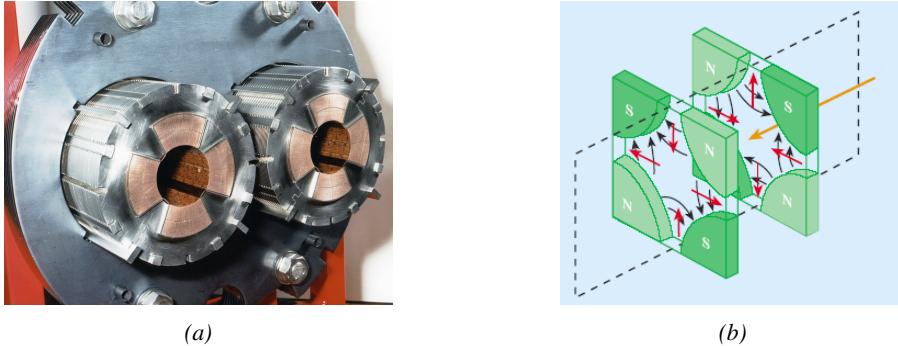


Figure 2.7: Figure 2.7a: picture of the LHC quadrupoles. Figure 2.7b: magnetic fields and resulting focussing force applied on the beam by 2 consecutive quadrupoles.

### <sup>1385</sup> 2.2.2 CMS, a multipurpose experiment

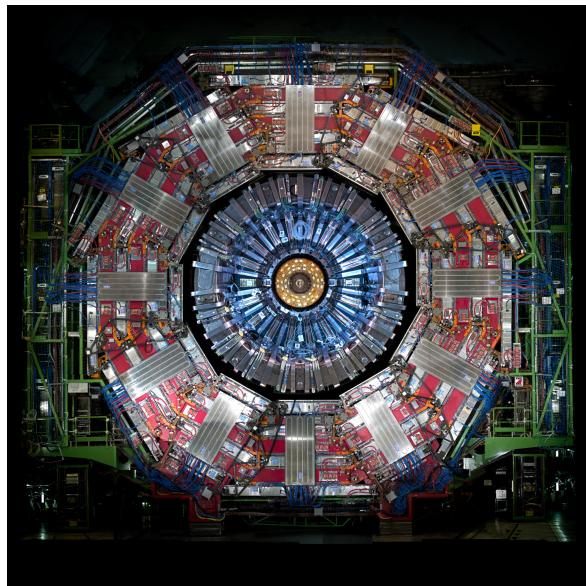
<sup>1386</sup> Among the four main LHC experiments is the Compact Muon Solenoid used as a multipurpose tool to  
<sup>1387</sup> investigate the SM and physics beyond its scope. Proposed through a letter of intention in 1992 [14],  
<sup>1388</sup> and as its name suggests, this very compact detector's uses the muons as a clear tag of most of SM  
<sup>1389</sup> and new physics interesting channels. In the original 1997 Technical Design Report (TDR) [21], the  
<sup>1390</sup> very first sentences were stating that "*Muons are an unmistakable signature of most of the physics*  
<sup>1391</sup> *LHC is designed to explore. The ability to trigger on and reconstruct muons at the highest lumi-*  
<sup>1392</sup> *nosities is central to the concept of CMS, the Compact Muon Solenoid.*" CMS participated in the  
<sup>1393</sup> discovery of the Higgs boson and the measurement of its properties and couplings together with  
<sup>1394</sup> ATLAS and is also actively involved in the search for SUSY and heavy ion collisions. Other exotic  
<sup>1395</sup> physics are also being investigated using the data collected by CMS.

<sup>1396</sup> The CMS apparatus in itself is the heaviest detector ever built starring a SI15m diameter and a  
<sup>1397</sup> 29 m length for a total weight of 14 kT. A thick 4 T solenoid magnet located at the beam interaction  
<sup>1398</sup> point hosts trackers and calorimeters. Extending in all directions around the magnet, heavy iron  
<sup>1399</sup> return yokes are installed to extend the magnetic field and support a muon system. The apparatus  
<sup>1400</sup> consists of a barrel, referring to the magnet and the detectors contained in it and the part of the muon  
<sup>1401</sup> system built directly in the cylinder around the magnet, and of 2 endcaps in the forward and back-  
<sup>1402</sup> ward region of the detector that closes the apparatus and complete the detection coverage along the  
<sup>1403</sup> beam line. A front view on the barrel is provided in Figure 2.8 while a detailed view of the apparatus  
<sup>1404</sup> is given in Figure 2.9.

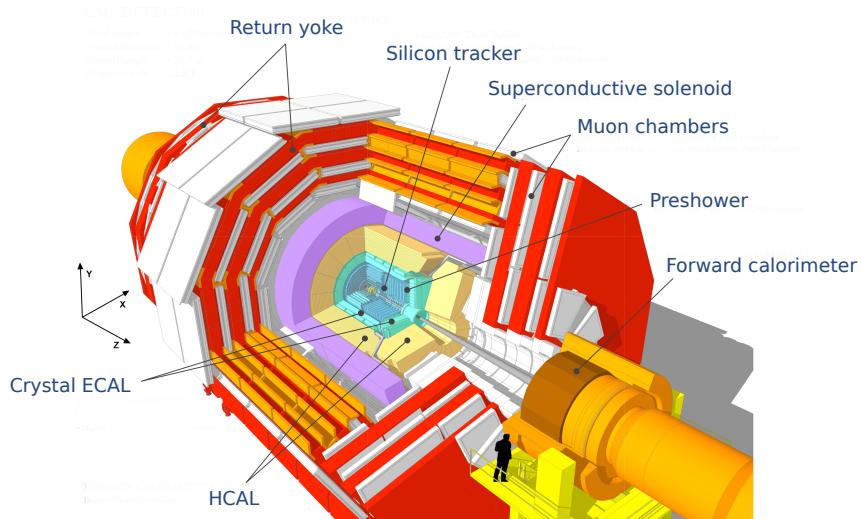
<sup>1405</sup>

<sup>1406</sup> In order to efficiently detect all long leaving particles and measure their properties with good  
<sup>1407</sup> precision, the CMS detector uses an onion like layout around of the interaction point in order to  
<sup>1408</sup> maximize the covered solid angle. As detailed in Figure 2.10, in the innermost region of the detector,  
<sup>1409</sup> closest to the interaction point, the silicon tracker records the trajectory of charged particles. Around  
<sup>1410</sup> it, the electromagnetic calorimeter (ECAL) stops and measure the energy deposition of electrons  
<sup>1411</sup> and photons. In the next layer, the hadron calorimeter (HCAL), hadrons are stopped and their energy  
<sup>1412</sup> measured. These layers are contained inside of the magnet of CMS, the superconducting solenoid.  
<sup>1413</sup> Outside of the magnet are the muon chambers embedded into iron return yokes used to control the

<sup>1414</sup> magnetic field and gives muons, the only particles traveling completely through the whole detector, a  
<sup>1415</sup> double bending helping in reconstructing their energy and trajectory. Note that photons and neutral  
<sup>1416</sup> hadrons are differentiated from electrons and charged hadrons in the calorimeters by the fact that  
<sup>1417</sup> don't interact with the silicon tracker and that they are not influenced by the magnetic field.



*Figure 2.8: Picture of the CMS barrel. The red outer layer is the muon system hosted into the red iron return yokes. The calorimeters are the blue cylinder inside in magnet solenoid and the tracker is the inner yellow cylinder built around the beam pipe.*



*Figure 2.9: View of the CMS apparatus and of its different components.*

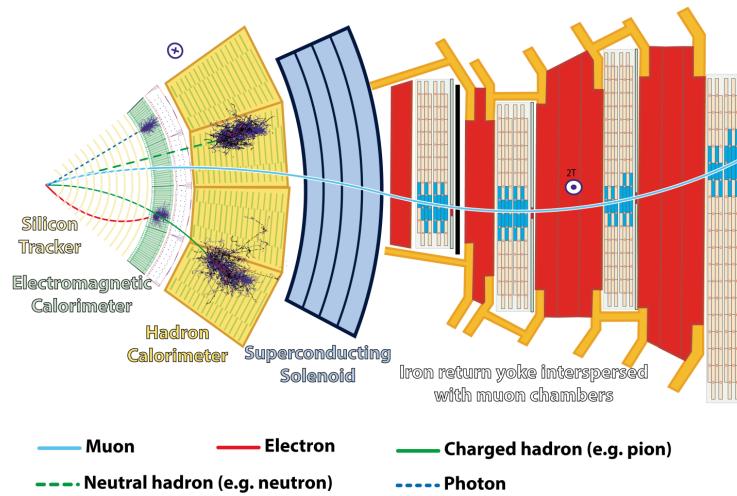


Figure 2.10: Slice showing CMS sub-detectors and how particles interact with them.

### 2.2.2.1 The silicon tracker, core of CMS

The silicon tracker visible on Figure 2.11 is divided into 2 different sub-systems: the *pixel detector* at the very core and the *microstrip detector* around it. This system is composed of 75 million individual readout channels with up to 6000 channels per squared centimeter for the pixels making it the world's biggest silicon detector. This density allows for measurements of the particle tracks with a precision of the order of  $10\ \mu\text{m}$ . This is necessary to reconstruct all the different interaction vertices with precision and have a precise measure of the curvature of the charged particles traveling through the magnetic field to estimate their charge and momentum.

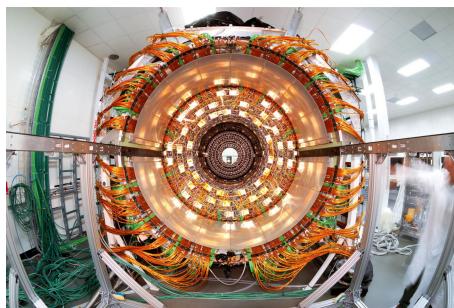
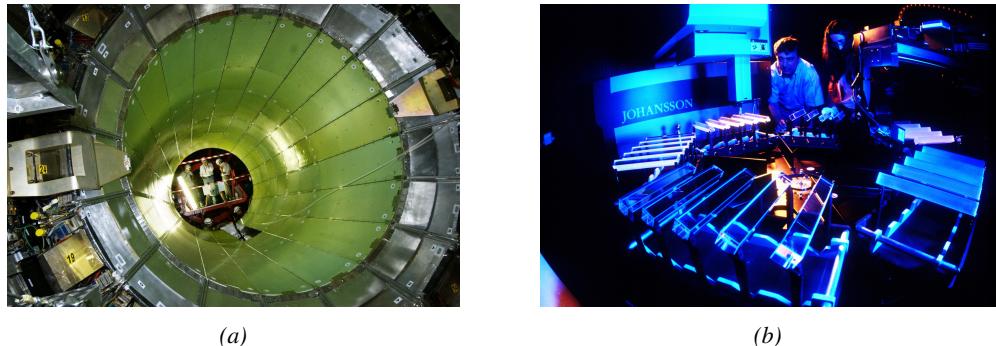


Figure 2.11: CMS tracker.

### 2.2.2.2 The calorimeters, measurement of particle's energy

The ECAL directly surrounding the tracker is composed of crystals of lead tungstate,  $\text{PbWO}_4$ , a very dense but optically transparent material used to stop high energy electrons and photons. These crystal blocks basically are extremely dense scintillators which scintillate in fast, short light bursts proportionally to the energy deposition. The light is yielded rapidly and contained at 80% in the corresponding 25 ns lasting bunch crossing. Each crystal is isolated from the other by the carbon fiber matrix they are embedded in. It is composed of a barrel containing more than 60,000 crystals

1433 and of closing endcaps containing another 15,000 crystals. In front of the ECAL endcap is installed  
 1434 a preshower detector made out of two layers of lead and silicon strip detectors to increase the spatial  
 1435 resolution close to the beam line for pion-photon and single-double photon discrimination purposes.  
 1436 Figure 2.12 shows the calorimeter inside of the magnet and the crystals.



*Figure 2.12: Figure 2.12a: picture of the ECAL. Figure 2.12b: picture of the lead tungstate crystals composing the ECAL.*

1437 The next layer is the HCAL measuring the hadrons momentum and providing indirect hints of  
 1438 non interacting neutral particles, such as neutrinos, as missing transverse momentum. Several layers  
 1439 of brass or steel are interleaved with plastic scintillators readout by photodiodes using wavelength-  
 1440 shifting fibers. The HCAL is also composed of a barrel, showed in Figure 2.13 and of endcaps. It  
 1441 also features forward calorimeters on both sides of CMS in the region very close to the beam line at  
 1442 high pseudorapidity ( $3.0 < |\eta| < 5.0$ ). The role of these forward calorimeters, made using steel and  
 1443 quartz fibers, is to measure very energetic hadrons.



*Figure 2.13: CMS hadron calorimeter barrel.*

1444 Finally, in the outer region of the apparatus, a muon system is used to trigger on potentially  
 1445 interesting event by identifying muons. Indeed, the muon system is a very important part of the  
 1446 CMS trigger infrastructure designed to efficiently select data from the enormous data flow received  
 1447 by the detectors as the LHC delivers collisions at a rate of 40 MHz with a pile-ip of 20 to 30 collisions  
 1448 per bunch crossing during Phase-I and up to 200 during Phase-II, representing billions of interactions  
 1449 per second among which a large quantity are low energy collisions that are not likely to produce new  
 1450 reactions, and which is physically impossible for nowadays technologies to cope with. Working at  
 1451 a maximum rate of 100 kHz, the trigger system is able to select the 100,000 more interesting events

by looking at the energy distribution of the interaction products and clear signatures like muons reconstructed by the muon system. the vast majority of these events will not finally be stored after physics tests are applied.

### 2.2.2.3 The muon system, corner stone of CMS

The challenge for the muon system is to provide a robust and fast measurement of muons. Three different subsystems, and soon 4 after LS2, compose the muon system as showed in Figure 2.14 in which a quadrant of the CMS detector focused on muon system. Drift Tube (DT) are found in the barrel region covering the low pseudorapidity region where particles transverse momentum is lower and Cathode Strip Chamber (CSC) are found in the endcap region covering higher pseudorapidity region closer to beam line where particles have a stronger momentum. The redundancy of the system is insured by Resistive Plate Chamber (RPC) in both the barrel and endcap region. Nevertheless, the region closest to the beam line ( $|\eta| > 1.8$ ) was not equipped with RPCs. This lack of redundancy in the high pseudo rapidity region will be solved during LS2, the following Year End Technical Stop (YETS) in 2021 and 2022, and LS3 where the necessary services, detectors and Link System, that collects the data and synchronizes them, will be installed.

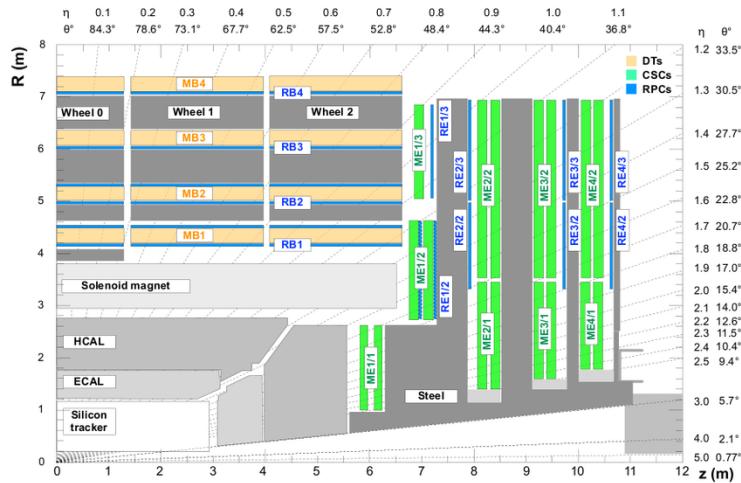
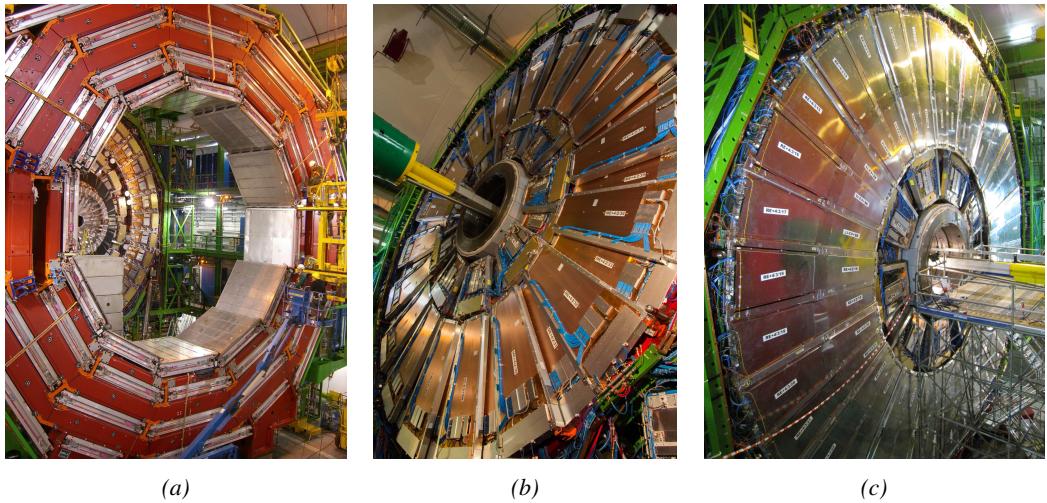


Figure 2.14: A quadrant of the muon system, showing DTs (yellow), RPCs (blue), and CSCs (green).

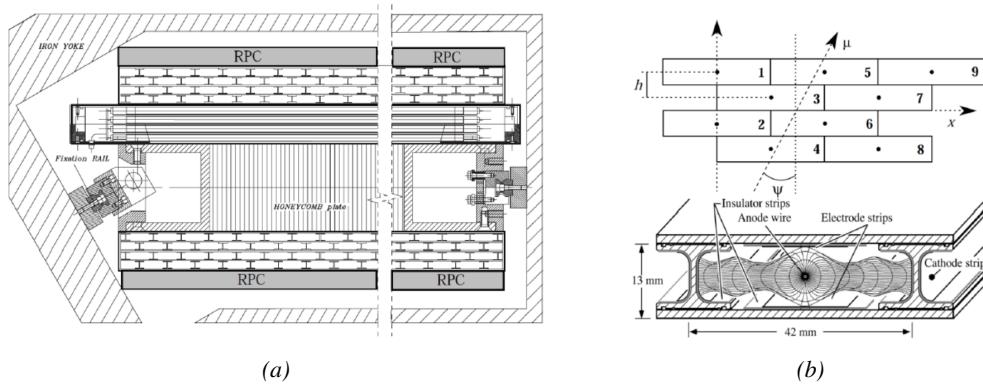
The barrel region is divided into 5 *wheels* made out of 4 *rings* of detectors with iron return yokes in between them whereas the endcaps are made out of 4 disks, each divided into pseudorapidity stations, 2 for CSCs (except for the first disk where 3 stations are equipped) and 3 for RPCs, although only 2 RPCs stations are equipped at present. The wheels and disks are showed in Figure 2.15. So far, each subsystem was dedicated to a particular task. DTs, in the barrel, and CSCs, in the endcaps, are used mainly for their spatial resolution. Indeed, DTs' resolution is of the order of 100 μm along both the  $(r - \phi)$  and  $(r - z)$  components while the resolution of CSCs is similar but varies in a range from 50 μm to 140 μm depending on the distance to the beamline. On the other hand, RPCs are used for their time resolution as they can deliver an information on the muon tracks within 1.5 ns.

The 250 CMS DTs, found in the barrel covering the pseudorapidity region  $0 < |\eta| < 1.2$  and whose structure is shown in Figure 2.16, are composed of 3 *superlayers* of DT cells. Two of these superlayers are dedicated to measuring the  $\phi$  coordinate of the muons and while the last one

measures the  $\eta$  (or  $z$ ) coordinate. Each superlayer consists on 4 layers of 60 to 70 DT cells arranged in quincunx to allow for a precise reconstruction of the muon path through the DT layers. Each DT cell is a rectangular aluminium gas volume with a central anode wire. Cathode strips are placed on the narrow surface of the cells and electrode strips are placed on the wide surface to help shaping the electric field to ensure a consistent drift velocity of electrons in the drift volume. These detectors are operated using a 85/15 mixture of  $Ar$  and  $CO_2$ .



*Figure 2.15: Figure 2.15a: Barrel wheel with its detector rings and return yokes. Figure 2.15b: CSC endcap disk with the 2 CSC stations. The outer station is made of 10 deg detectors while the inner station is made of 20 deg detectors. Figure 2.15c: RPC endcap disk. The inner station is not equipped and the inner CSC station can be seen.*



*Figure 2.16: Figure 2.16a: Cross section of a DT module showing the two superlayers measuring the  $\phi$  coordinate, perpendicular to the cross section plane, and the superlayer measuring the  $\eta$  coordinate, placed in between the two others with honeycomb and parallel to the cross section plane. The DT detector is sandwiched in between 2 RPCs whose readout strips are perpendicular to the cross section plane, measuring the  $\phi$  coordinate. Figure 2.16b: A DT cell is shown together with its electric field. The path of a muon through a superlayer is shown.*

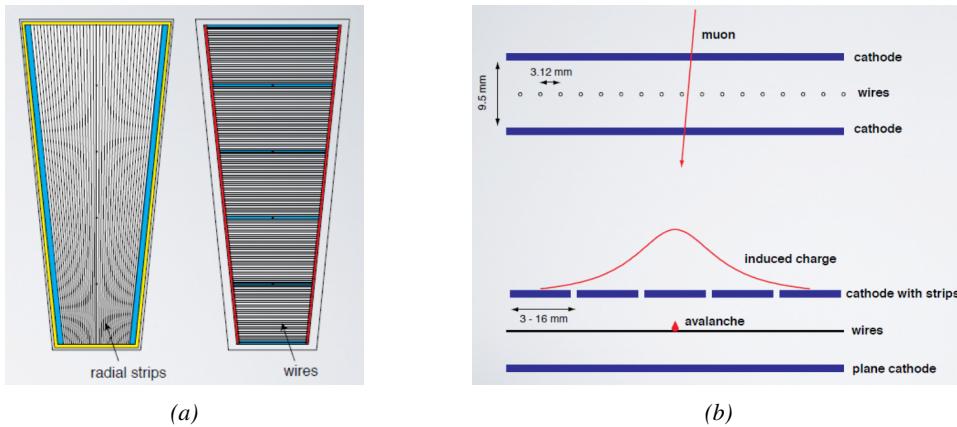


Figure 2.17: Figure 2.17a: cathode strips and anode wire layout of a CSC panel. Figure 2.17b avalanche development and charge collection by anode wires and induction on cathode strips inside of a CSC panel.

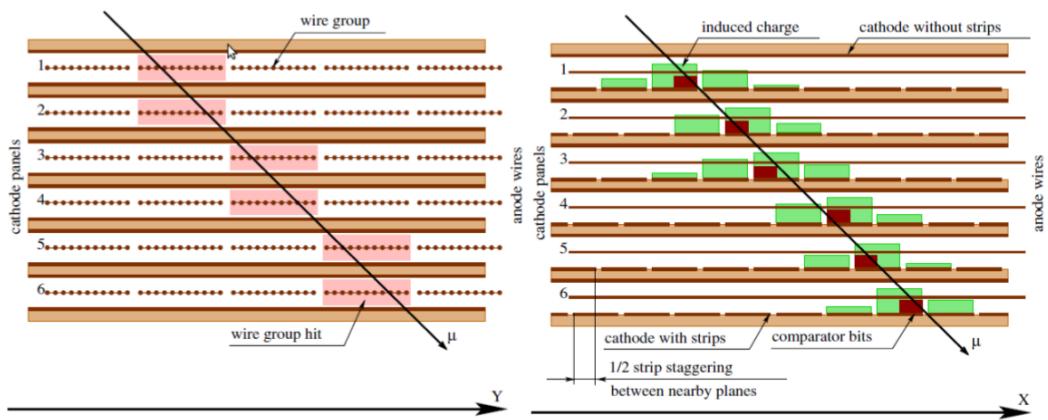


Figure 2.18: Muon track reconstruction through the 6 panels of a CMS CSC using the information of anode wire groups and cathode strip charge distribution combined with comparator bits to decide on which half strip the muon is more likely to have passed.

1485        The 540 CMS CSCs, found in the endcaps covering the pseudorapidity region  $0.9 < |\eta| < 2.5$   
 1486        and described through Figure 2.17, are composed of 6 panels of CSC, each panel consisting in  
 1487        a wide gas volume of 9.5 mm (7 mm in the case of ME1/1 station) containing anode wires and  
 1488        whose surfaces are cathodes. The top cathode is a wide copper plane of the size of the gas volume.  
 1489        The bottom cathode is divided into thin trapezoidal copper strips radially arranged to measure the  
 1490        azimuthal coordinate  $\phi$  with a pitch ranging from 8 to 16 mm. The  $0.50 \mu\text{m}$  anode wires are placed  
 1491        perpendicularly to the strips to measure radial coordinate  $r$  and are grouped by 10 to 15 with a wire  
 1492        to wire space of 3.2 mm. In the specific case of ME1/1 placed against the HCAL endcap, the  $0.30 \mu\text{m}$   
 1493        anode wires have a wire to wire distance of 2.5 mm and are not disposed perpendicularly to the strips  
 1494        but slightly tilted by an angle of 29 deg to compensate for the lorentz force due to the very strong  
 1495        local magnetic field of 4 T. These detectors are operated with a 40/50/10 mixture of Ar,  $\text{CO}_2$  and  
 $\text{CF}_4$ . Combining the information of the multiple CSC panels, the detectors achieve a very precise  
 1497        measurement of the muon track.

Despite their excellent spatial resolution, the wire chambers (DTs and CSCs) are limited in terms of time resolution by the fact that the charge needs to drift towards the anode wire and be collected before having the confirmation that a particle was detected as the drift volume is not used to develop avalanches. Indeed, the stronger electric field close to the anode wire triggers the avalanche and the gain of the detector. Due to the drift, the time resolution is thus limited at best to approximately 2 to 3 ns. In addition, even though the intrinsic time resolution of the tracking chambers is rather good compared to the 25 ns in between successive collisions, the processing time of the trigger system doesn't allow for very fast triggering as it provides a time precision of only 12.5 ns. Thus, detectors fully dedicated to timing measurement have been installed as a redundant system. These detectors are RPCs, also gaseous detectors but that use current induction instead of charge collection allowing for a time resolution of the order of 1.5 ns only. Theoretically, depending on the design used, RPCs could reach a time resolution of the order of 10 ps but in the context of LHC where bunch crossing happen every 25 ns, a time resolution of 1.5 ns is sufficient to accurately assign the right bunch crossing to each detected muon.

The 1056 RPCs equipping the CMS muon system both in the barrel and endcap regions and covering the pseudorapidity region  $0 < |\eta| < 1.6$  are composed of two layers of RPC *gaps* as described in Figure 2.19. Each gap consists in two resistive electrodes made out of 2 mm thick Bakelite enclosing a 2 mm thick gas volume containing a 95.2/4.5/0.3 mixture of  $C_2H_2F_4$ ,  $i - C_4H_{10}$  and  $SF_6$ . Due to this geometry, the electric field inside of a gap is homogeneous and linear at every point in the gas translating into a uniform development of avalanches in the gas volume as soon as a passing muon ionises the gas. The two gaps sandwich a readout copper strip plane. A negative voltage is applied on the outer electrodes, used as cathodes, and the inner electrodes, the anodes, are simply connected to the ground as well as the readout panel that picks up the current induced by the accumulated charge of the growing avalanches in one or both of the gas gaps. This OR system allows for a lower gain (i.e. a lower electric field) on both gaps to reach the maximal efficiency of such a detector.

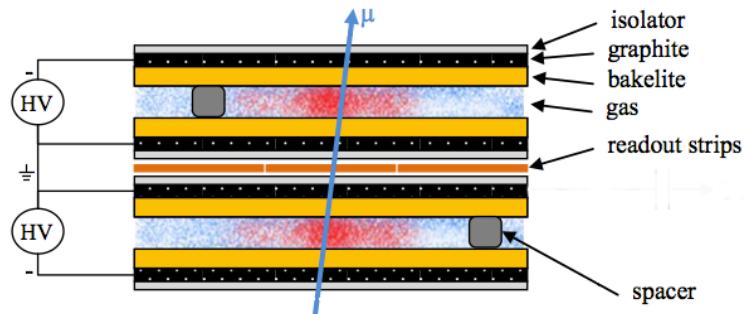


Figure 2.19: Double gap layout of CMS RPCs. Muons passing through the gas volumes will create electron-ion pairs by ionising the gas. this ionisation will immediately translate into a developing avalanche.



# 3

1524

1525

## Muon Phase-II Upgrade

1526 The very first proton beam successfully circulated in the LHC in September 2008 directly followed  
1527 by an incident leading to mechanical damage that would delay the LHC program for a year until  
1528 November 2009, the very first collisions at a center-of-mass energy of 7 TeV taking place in March  
1529 2010. The energy of the beam would be increased after a First Long Shutdown (LS1) starting early  
1530 2013 after less than 3 years of data taking. Nevertheless, this first data taking period at only 7 TeV  
1531 was sufficient to claim the discovery of a new particle compatible with the Higgs boson in July 2012.  
1532 During the 2 years of shutdown, the upgrade of the accelerator allowed for several maintainances  
1533 along the beam pipes, repair and consolidation of magnet connection and high-current splices. But  
1534 not only the LHC was upgraded. Indeed, the experiments at the 4 collision points also took the  
1535 advantage of this time to upgrade their system in prevision of the next LHC run (Run-II) until  
1536 2018 and the Second Long Shutdown (LS2) as the luminosity and energy of the beam would be  
1537 continuously increasing. By the end of Run-II, the luminosity will have reached twice its nominal  
1538 value when the center-of-mass energy has already got close to its nominal value by reaching an  
1539 historical 13 TeV for the first time in 2017.

1540 The next long shutdown will occur at the end of this year and will again be the occasion for sim-  
1541 ilar maintenance and consolidation in prevision of Run-III and the future upgrade of LS3. Still, the  
1542 main occupation of LS2 on LHC side will be the upgrade of LHC injectors. On the experiments side,  
1543 LHCb and ALICE will, in a very tight schedule, implement major upgrades while ATLAS and CMS  
1544 will wait until LS3 to upgrade their detectors in prevision of high luminosity *LHC-Phase-II*. ALICE  
1545 main challenge is an upgrade of their apparatus to cope with the 50 kHz  $Pb - Pb$  collisions. Simi-  
1546 larly, LHCb will upgrade their frontend readout electronics to cope with the full 40 MHz collisions  
1547 delivered by LHC. ATLAS will perform standard maintenance and CMS will focus on the urgent up-  
1548 grade of the pixel detector and on the installation of new muon detectors in order to take profit of LS2  
1549 time to mitigate the upgrade of detectors foreseen during LS3. Run-III will start in 2021 with the LHC  
1550 at its nominal center-of-mass energy and will bring LHC-Phase-I to an end at the end of 2023. By  
1551 then the luminosity will only increase to reach 2.5 times the nominal luminosity but during these 3  
1552 years of run, the LHC will deliver as much integrated luminosity as what what brought during the al-

most 7 years of both Run-I and II of data taking. Phase-I will end with an overall  $300 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  delivered.

1553  
1554

### 1555 3.1 High Luminosity LHC and muon system requirements

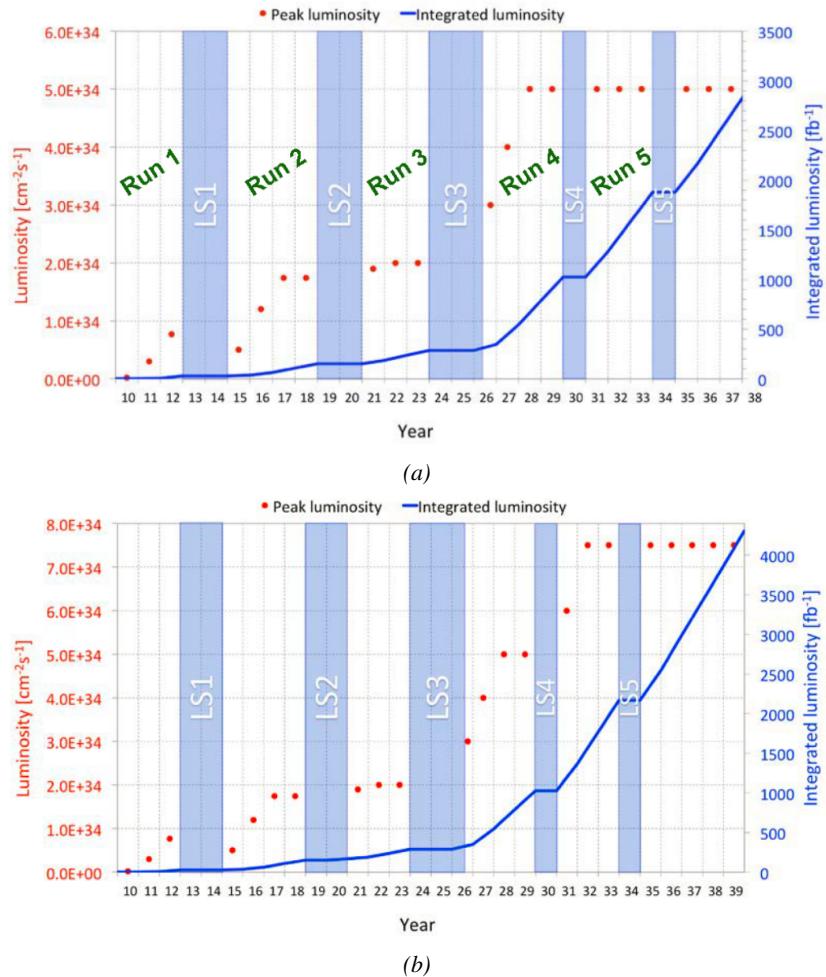


Figure 3.1: Detailed timeline projection of for LHC and HL-LHC operation until 2039 showing the evolution of the instantaneous and integrated luminosity as designed (Figure 3.1a) and in the ultimate case where the instantaneous luminosity is increased to  $7.5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  (Figure 3.1b) [20, 22].

After approximately 15 years of operation, the LHC will undergo a new series of upgrade during the LS3 in order to boost its discovery potential as showed in Figure 3.1. This moment onward is what is referred to HL-LHC or Phase-II. The goal is to aim for a luminosity 5 to 7 times stronger than the nominal one trying to reach even 10 times this value if possible. Increasing the luminosity means that the beam size at the collision points needs to be reduced to boost the number of collisions per bunch crossing. For this purpose, new focusing and bending magnets, and collimators will be installed at the collision points as well as newly developed "crab cavities" that will tilt the particle

1556  
1557  
1558  
1559  
1560  
1561  
1562

1563 bunched just prior to the collisions by giving them transverse momentum and thus increasing their  
 1564 meeting area. In addition, the full proton injection line will be upgraded.

1565 Over its full lifetime, the HL-LHC is expected to deliver an outstanding integrated luminosity of  
 1566  $3000 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  leading, in the case of Higgs studies to measuring the couplings of the boson to a precision  
 1567 of 2 to 5% thanks to the estimated 15 millions of Higgs created every year providing a more precise  
 1568 measurement of potential deviations from the theoretical predictions. SUSY and heavy gauge boson  
 1569 studies would also see their mass range limits pushed away by at least 1 TeV and could lead to a new  
 1570 breakthrough. SUSY is a particularly important topic as it could give an answer to why the Higgs  
 1571 boson can stay so light while coupled to heavy particles by introducing the contributions of the super  
 1572 partners on top of providing dark matter candidates. Finally, the increase of luminosity will give the  
 1573 possibility to investigate "exotic" mode like for example the models introducing extra dimensions to  
 1574 explain the hierarchy problem.

1575 On the experiments side, the pile-up (PU) will be increased up to 150 to 200 interactions per  
 1576 bunch crossing in ATLAS and CMS, making necessary an strong upgrade of the trigger system and  
 1577 of the inner trackers and of the calorimeters. Both ATLAS and CMS will also need to upgrade  
 1578 the muon trigger at the level of the endcaps mainly focusing on the coverage near the beam line in  
 1579 order to increase the detection acceptance and event selection. Moreover, the increased luminosity  
 1580 will also lead to an increased background rate and a faster ageing of the detectors. This PhD work  
 1581 takes place into this very specific context of muon detector consolidation and certification for the  
 1582 HL-LHC period in order to provide the CMS experiment with robust new detectors and confirm that  
 1583 the present system will survive through the next 20 years of HL-LHC.

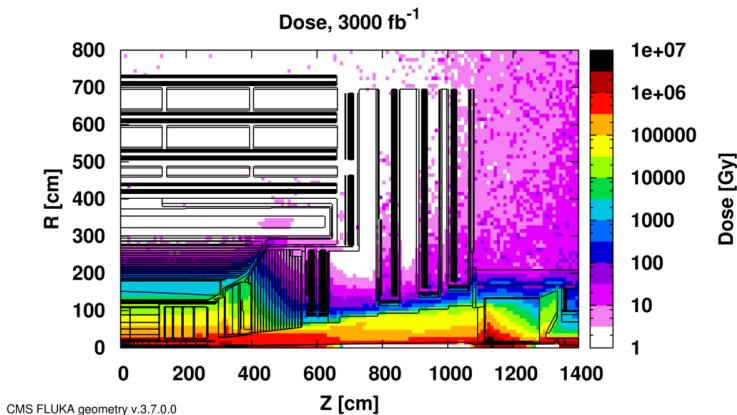
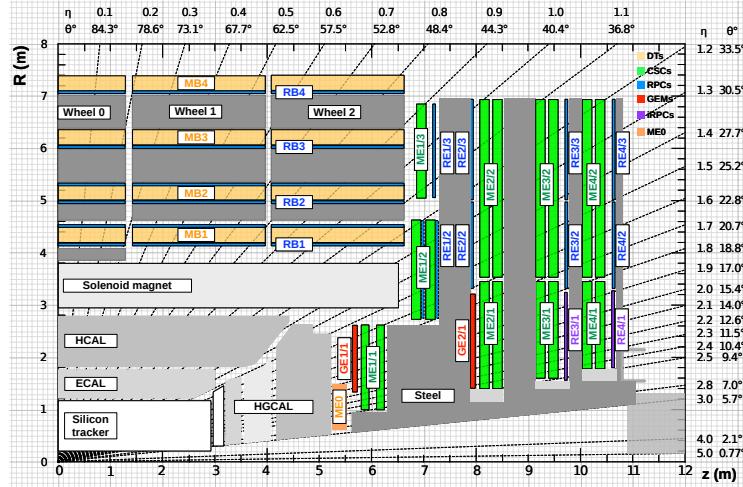


Figure 3.2: Absorbed dose in the CMS cavern after an integrated luminosity of  $3000 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ . Using the interaction point as reference,  $R$  is the transverse distance from the beamline and  $Z$  is the distance along the beamline.

1584 The end of 2018 will mark the beginning of LS2 and the start of Phase-II upgrade activities.  
 1585 From the HL-LHC period onwards, i.e. past LS3, the performance degradation due to integrated  
 1586 radiation as well as the average number of inelastic collisions per bunch crossing, seen as pile-up  
 1587 into the detectors' readout that far exceeds this of the original LHC plans, will rise substantially and  
 1588 become a major challenge for all of the LHC experiments, like CMS, that were forced to address  
 1589 an upgrade program for Phase-II [23]. Dealing with the data from the muon detectors will force  
 1590 to upgrade the detectors and electronics towards the most recent technologies. Simultaneously, this  
 1591 will push new latency requirements onto the Level-1 trigger and the Data Acquisition (DAQ) that

will only be fulfilled by upgrading the system with electronics having deeper buffering and faster processing. Simulations of the expected distribution of absorbed dose in the CMS detector under HL-LHC conditions show, in Figure 3.2, that detectors placed close to the beam line will have to withstand high irradiation, the radiation dose being of the order of a few tens of Gy.



*Figure 3.3: A quadrant of the muon system, showing DTs (yellow), RPCs (blue), and CSCs (green). The locations of new forward muon detectors for Phase-II are contained within the dashed box and indicated in red for GEM stations (ME0, GE1/1, and GE2/1) and dark blue for improved RPC (iRPC) stations (RE3/1 and RE4/1).*

The increase of irradiation close to the beam line will affect the background rate seen by the muon detectors in this area and tracking muons will prove to be difficult as this region is not yet equipped with all the detectors that were already foreseen for Phase-I. Improving this situation will come with the increase of hit numbers recorded along the particle track to reduce the ambiguity on muon versus background detection. Moreover, the measurement of small production cross-section and/or decay branching ratio processes, such as the Higgs boson coupling to charge leptons, and in particular to muons, or the  $B_s \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^-$  decay, is of major interest and specific upgrades in the forward regions of the detector will be required to maximize the physics acceptance to the largest possible solid angle.

To ensure proper trigger performance within the present coverage, the muon system will be completed with new chambers and the electronics of the present system will need to be upgraded to ensure an efficient triggering. Figure 3.3 shows the addition of Gas Electron Multiplier (GEM) and improved RPC (iRPC) in the pseudo-rapidity region  $1.6 < |\eta| < 2.4$  to complete the redundancy of the already existing CSCs as originally scheduled in the CMS Technical Proposal [24]. A first step into this direction will be taken by installing GEMs on the first endcap disk in position GE1/1 during LS2, during which preparations for the future installation of more GEMs and RPCs will take place by installing the needed services. During the YETS following LS2, iRPCs will be installed on the third and fourth endcap disks in position RE3/1 and RE4/1, and more GEMs will equip the second endcap in position GE2/1 and the inner layer, closest to the HCAL endcap called ME0 during LS3, finally completing the redundant coverage of the muon system and extending it a little by extending the reach to  $|\eta| = 2.8$ , the redundancy in the region  $2.4 < |\eta| < 2.8$  being maintained by the 6 GEM layers contained in each ME0 detector that provide enough tracking points to efficiently reject

1618 neutron-induced background.

1619 Nevertheless, the region beyond  $|\eta| > 2.8$  and extending to  $|\eta| = 5.0$  only is covered by the  
 1620 forward HCAL detectors and lack redundant muon detector coverage. Extensions of the tracker in  
 1621 the context of HL-LHC will increase its coverage up to  $|\eta| = 4.0$  but the identification of muons and  
 1622 measurement of their energy with reasonable precision only using the tracker is nearly impossible.  
 1623 Thus, this increased tracker coverage range needs to be put in parallel with a matching muon detector  
 1624 and will open doors to multi-lepton final states in which leptons are likely to have a low transverse  
 1625 momentum and to be found near the beam line.

1626

1627 Finally, as the muon system is composed only of gaseous detectors, strong environmental con-  
 1628 cerns have risen over the last years as the European directives will restrict the use of fluorine based  
 1629 gas mixtures. Both the CSC and RPC subsystems, using  $CF_4$ ,  $C_2H_2F_4$ , or  $SF_6$ , will need to adapt  
 1630 their working gas in order to strongly reduce the greenhouse potential of the mixtures released into  
 1631 the atmosphere due to gas leaks.

## 1632 3.2 Necessity for improved electronics

1633 Drift Tubes and Cathode Strip Chambers are important components used to identify and measure  
 1634 muons, especially thanks to their spatial resolution of the order of  $100\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ . Nevertheless, the lumi-  
 1635 nosity and irradiation during HL-LHC will cause serious event loss and ageing on the electronics of  
 1636 these subsystems that will comprise the triggering and data transferring needs of CMS. Thus, elec-  
 1637 tronics upgrade are foreseen to address these expected problems. While only the RPCs' electronic  
 1638 system is able to operate under Phase-II requirements, DTs and CSCs will need to improve their  
 1639 trigger accept rate and latency to ensure that Level-1 trigger threshold stays at the same level [25],  
 1640 and DAQ data transfer rate, that respectively need to achieve a minimum of  $500\text{ kHz}$ , get down to  
 1641  $12.5\text{ }\mu\text{s}$  [26], and increase to  $1082\text{ Gbit/s}$  DTs and to  $1026\text{ Gbit/s}$  for CSCs. As of today, the Level-  
 1642 1 trigger accept rate of DTs doesn't reach  $300\text{ kHz}$  while this of CSCs is below  $250\text{ kHz}$  but the  
 1643 foreseen upgrades are expected to increase the rate way beyond the requirement in the of DTs and  
 1644 up to  $4\text{ MHz}$  for CSCs [23].

1645 The first version of Minicrate electronics (MiC1) used by DTs don't allow for high enough  
 1646 trigger rate. In addition to this problem, it was showed that these electronics contain components  
 1647 that are not radiation hard enough to sustain HL-LHC conditions and thus, a too large number of  
 1648 channels may fail due to radiations. Considering the most optimistic scenario, at least 19% of the  
 1649 channels could have failed by LS4, as explicitated in Figure 3.4, far before the end of the HL-LHC  
 1650 campain. The MiC1 will be replaced on each detector by an improved version referred to as MiC2  
 1651 while front-end electronics and high-voltage modules will not need any replacement. On the other  
 1652 hand, CSCs showed that there electronics would be able to live through the 10 years of Phase-II but  
 1653 the limited buffer depth might cause memory overflows and readout inefficiencies with a fraction  
 1654 of event loss ranging from 5 to more than 10% at an instantaneous luminosity similar to which of  
 1655 HL-LHC depending on the expected background, as showed on Figure 3.5 through the different  
 1656 detector positions. Thus the replacement of CSCs' cathode front-end boards (CFEBs) by digital  
 1657 ones, DCFEBS, with deeper buffer would permit to make event loss negligible and satisfy HL-LHC  
 1658 requirements [23].

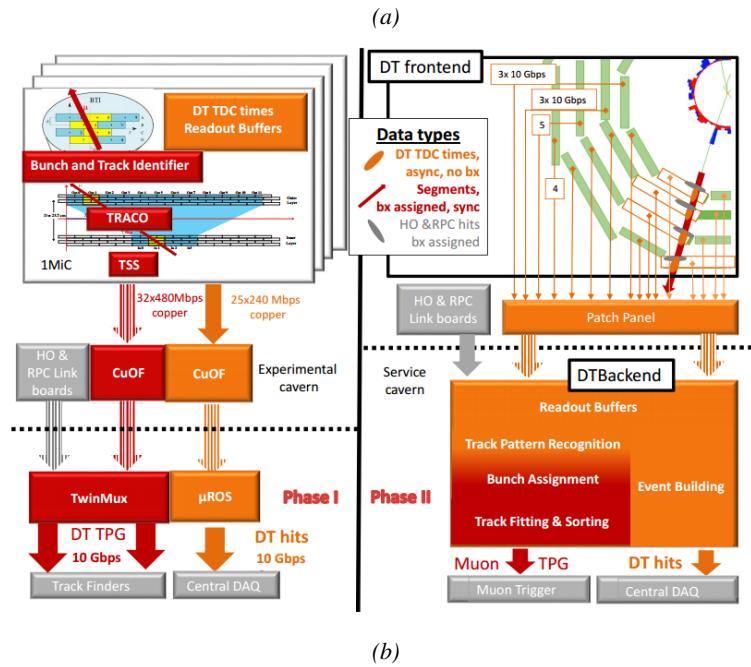
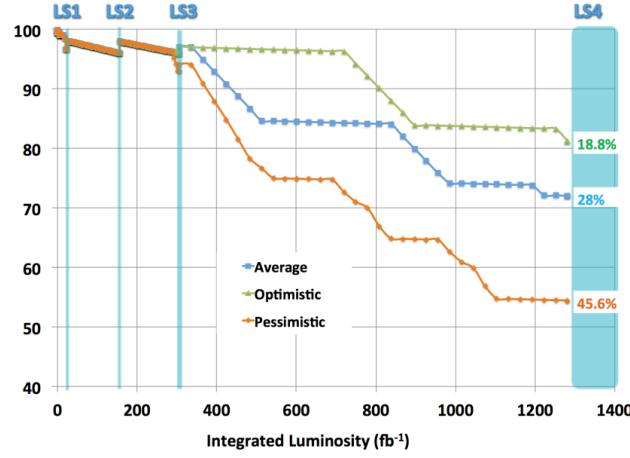


Figure 3.4: Figure 3.4a: Extrapolated fraction of failing channels of the present DT MiC1 electronics as a function of the integrated luminosity for different scenari until LS4. Figure 3.4b: Comparison of the current (left) and upgraded (right) DT data processing. So far, the data is sent to service cavern of CMS facility via copper-to-optical-fiber translators (CuOF) by each MiC1. There, data including RPCs and outer hadron calorimeter is combined into trigger primitives (TPG) and transmitted by the TwinMux system to CMS Track Finder. The time-to-digital converter (TDC) data is collected and sent to the CMS data acquisition system (DAQ) by the micro read-out server ( $\mu$ ROS). After the upgrade, the TDC data will be sent via optical links to a patch panel inside the experimental cavern by each MiC2, and transferred to the back-end, where triggering and event building will be performed.

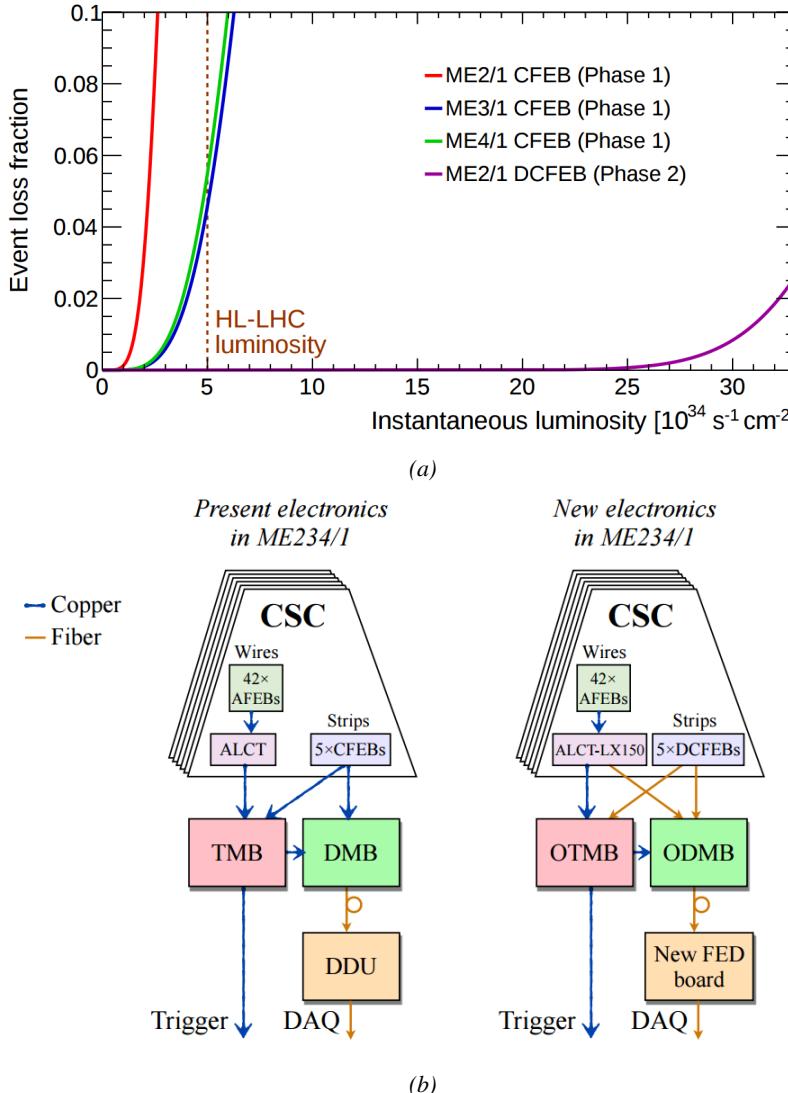
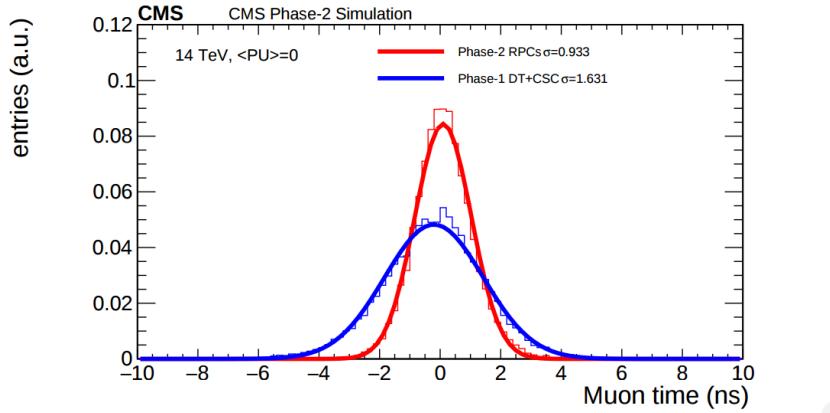


Figure 3.5: Figure 3.5a: The event loss fractions as a function of the instantaneous luminosity is compared for CFEBs (Phase-1) and DCFEBs (Phase-II) at different CSC locations. HL-LHC luminosity is marked with the dashed brown line. Figure 3.5b: Comparison of the current (left) and upgraded (right) CSC data processing. A part of the connections in between ALCTs and DCFEBs, and the trigger mother boards (TMBs) and data acquisition mother boards (DMBs) will be upgraded toward optical data transfer. The detector dependent units (DDUs) used as interface in between CSCs' front-end electronics and the CMS DAQ will be replaced by new FED boards.

1659 All these new DT and CSC electronics will be connected to the trigger electronics via optical  
 1660 links to ensure a faster communication. The main change will come from the new DT minicrate  
 1661 modules which will not anymore be responsible for trigger and event building logic which will be  
 1662 transferred to the back-end electronics instead located in the service cavern via the patch pannels to  
 1663 which the Time-to-Digital Converter (TDC) data will be sent. The trigger and data transfer logic will  
 1664 barely change for CSCs. The existing copper cable connections of cathode and anode FEBs (CFEBs,

1665 and AFEBs which data is transmitted through the ALCTs) toward the trigger and data mother boards  
 1666 (TMBs and DMBs) will simply be replaced by optical fibers and the TMBs and DMBs upgraded with  
 1667 optical versions (OTMBS and ODMBs). As a new feature, the full anode wire data from ALCTs  
 1668 will be sent to the ODMBs causing a lack of FPGA memory resources in these ALCT boards that  
 1669 will thus need replacement.



*Figure 3.6: Comparison of the simulated time residuals in between reconstructed and true muon times without (blue) and with (red) the upgraded RPC link system.*

1670 The upgrade on the side of Resistive Plate Chambers will then not come from their on-board  
 1671 electronics but from the Link System located in the service cavern of CMS and that connects the  
 1672 front-end electronics data of RPCs into CMS trigger processors. The main motivation for such an  
 1673 upgrade is that the electronic board composing the link system are built using obsolete components  
 1674 and weak components that can easily suffer from the electromagnetic noise. These components may  
 1675 be the source of failing channels throughout Phase-II. Moreover, these link boards were originally  
 1676 designed only to match RPC digitized signals with the corresponding bunch crossing. Due to this  
 1677 feature, the time resolution of the full RPC chain is thus limited to 25 ns and does not exploit the full  
 1678 time resolution of the detectors. This would make the synchronization of the RPC system easier and  
 1679 allow to have a finer offline background removal within the 25 ns in between bunch crossings thanks  
 1680 to the order of magnitude gained in terms of time resolution.

1681 Upgrading RPC link system will require the installation of 1376 new link boards and 216 control  
 1682 boards. The new boards will make use of the recent progress made with fast FPGAs and will be a  
 1683 great improvement to the ASICs formerly used as they will be able to process signals from several  
 1684 detectors in parallel. The benefit from using the full RPC time resolution thanks to the upgraded  
 1685 link system can be seen through Figure 3.6 where the resolution of the RPC system itself is better  
 1686 than that of DTs and CSCs that was used until now.

### 1687 3.3 New detectors and increased acceptance

1688 In the present muon system, the redundancy was assured by RPCs used for their good timing per-  
 1689 formances. The extension of the muon system towards higher pseudo-rapidity in order to complete  
 1690 the redundancy in this very region and to contribute to the precision of muon momentum measure-  
 1691 ments will require muon chambers with a spatial resolution less or comparable to the contribution

1692 muon of multiple scattering through the detector volume [21]. Most of the plausible physics is  
 1693 covered only considering muons with  $p_T < 100$  GeV thus, in order to match CMS requirements,  
 1694 a spatial resolution of  $\mathcal{O}(\text{few mm})$  will be necessary for the proposed new RPC stations while the  
 1695 GEMs will need a resolution better than 1 mm, as showed by the simulation in Figure 3.7.

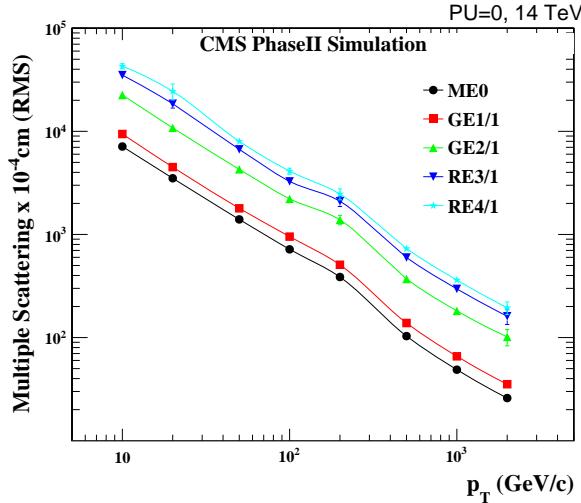


Figure 3.7: RMS of the multiple scattering displacement as a function of muon  $p_T$  for the proposed forward muon stations. All of the electromagnetic processes such as bremsstrahlung and magnetic field effect are included in the simulation.

### 1696 3.3.1 Improved forward resistive plate chambers

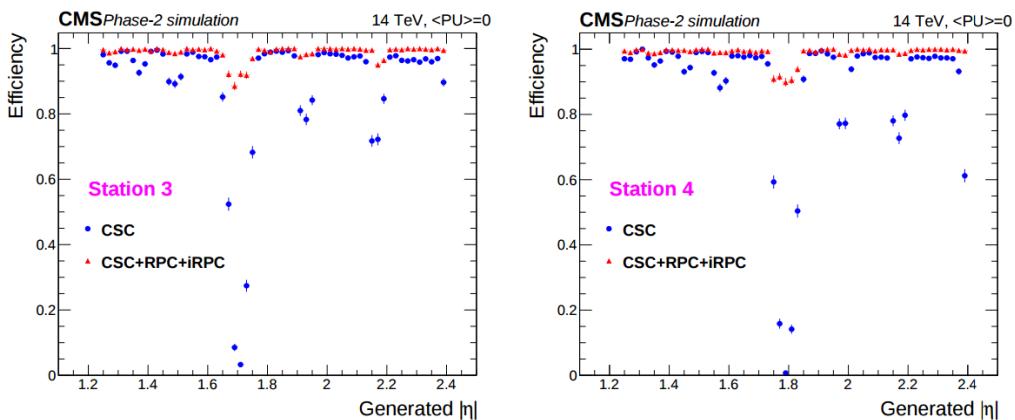


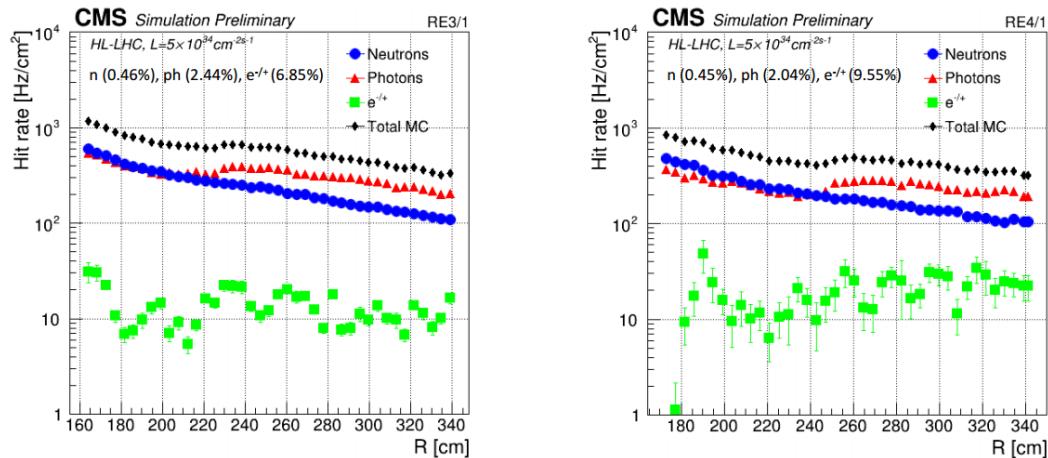
Figure 3.8: Simulation of the impact of RPC hit inclusion onto the local trigger primitive efficiency in station 3 (left) and station 4 (right). The contribution of iRPC starts above  $|\eta| = 1.8$ .

1697 Figure 3.3 shows that the iRPCs that will equip the third and fourth endcap disks in position RE3/1  
 1698 and RE4/1 will finally be the partners of the CSCs in position ME3/1 and ME4/1 and complete  
 1699 Phase-I plans but bringing the needed upgrades in the scope of Phase-II as the older chambers are

not suitable to equip the forward region of CMS due to HL-LHC rates and charge deposition. By completing the redundancy, more track along the muon trajectory will be available and the lever arm will be improved. The benefits from extending the redundancy of the muon system with iRPCs to the forward most region is showed in Figure 3.8 in which the trigger efficiency is showed with and without RPCs in which it is possible to see that the efficiency of CMS trigger with the complete redundancy is improved is above 95% in the region  $|\eta| > 1.8$  as the iRPCs help filling the holes in the CSC system.

1707

The detectors that will be installed in the coming years will be similar to the already existing RPC system. 18 of the new chambers, each spanning  $20^\circ$  in  $\varphi$  around the beam axis with 96 radially oriented trapezoidal read-out strips, will cover each muon endcap disk leading to the production of 72 iRPCs. The main difference with the old RPC chambers is that these detectors will not have readout strips segmented in  $\eta$  as by using fast front-end electronics the strips will be read-out on both sides allowing for a radial spatial resolution of the order of 2 cm in order to contribute to the better reconstruction of muon in the forward region where the bending of muons by the magnetic field is low. This is motivated by the fact that, in the case a  $\eta$  segmentation was used, at least 5 pseudorapidity partitions would have been necessary to reach the minimal radial spatial resolution ( $\approx 20$  cm). Having only one strip read-out from both along the chamber reduces by 60% the total number of channels and the necessary cabling and allows for a better spatial resolution. The strip pitch will range from 6.0 mm (5.9 mm) on the high pseudo-rapidity end to 12.3 mm (10.9 mm) on the low one on position RE3/1 (RE4/1). The spatial resolution in the direction perpendicular to the strips should reach approximately 3 mm, better than the minimal needed resolution (Figure 3.7), and the overall time resolution of the new installation will be equally 1.5 ns, as for the present due to the same link system being used.



*Figure 3.9: Expected hit rate due to neutrons, photons, electrons and positrons at HL-HLC instantaneous luminosity of  $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  in RE3/1 and RE4/1 chambers. The sensitivities of iRPCs used in the simulation for each particle are reported and differ from one endcap disk to another as the energies of the considered particles varies with the increasing distance from the interaction point.*

Nevertheless, having only a single strip instead of pseudo-rapidity segmentation will increase the probability of double hits in the same channel. This probability was estimated to be low enough

as it shouldn't exceed 0.7%. This estimation was made assuming an average hit rate per unit area of 600 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup> in the iRPCs (see Figure 3.9), a cluster size (average number of strips fired per muon) of 2, a strip active area of 158.4 × 0.87 cm<sup>2</sup> and a safety factor 3 leading to an estimated rate per strip of 380 kHz corresponding to an average time interval of 2600 ns in between 2 consecutive hits. The time for a signal to go through the full strip length is about 10 ns to which can be added 1 ns of dead time and 2 TDC clock cycles of 2.5 ns for a minimal time interval of 16 ns necessary to avoid ambiguities. The probability of having ambiguous double hits in a strip in then the ratio in between this minimal time interval in between 2 consecutive hits and the average time interval estimated from the rate the detectors are subjected to.

The instantaneous luminosity at HL-LHC being very high, the rates at the level of the new chambers needed to be simulated in order to understand the necessary requirements for these detectors. The simulated results for different background components (neutrons, photons, electrons and positrons) are showed in Figure 3.9 assuming known sensitivities to these particles. It is showed that on average over the iRPC areas the rates would be of the order of 600 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup> (600 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup> seen in RE3/1 and 480 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup> in RE4/1) [27]. Thus, taking into account a safety factor of about 3, it was decided that improved RPCs should at least be certified for rates reaching 2 kHz/cm<sup>2</sup> which would be achieved thanks to several improvements on the design and on the electronics. The detectors design will be based on the existing RPC design as they will be double gaps. Similarly to the existing RPC system, the electrode material will be HPL although the thickness of the electrodes and of the gas gap will be reduced to 1.4 mm as a thinner gas gap leads to a decrease of deposited charge per avalanche as showed in Figure 3.10. The smaller the gas gap, the more the detector becomes sensitive to gap non-uniformities across the electrode planes making a gap of 1.4 mm a good compromise in between these two competing factors.

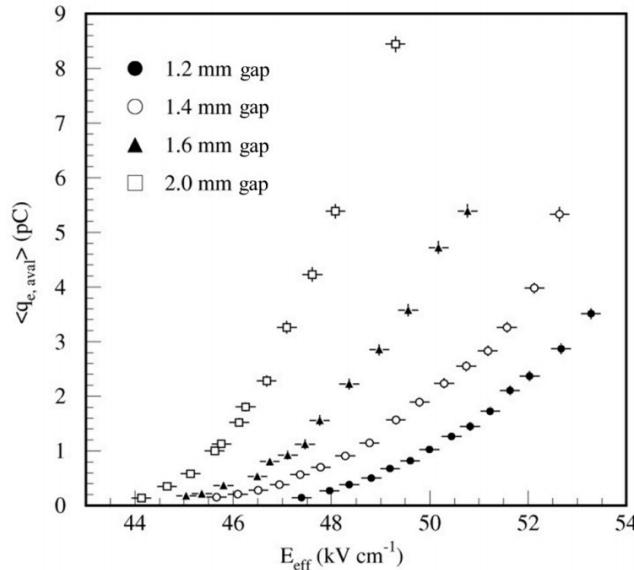


Figure 3.10: Measured average charge per avalanche as a function of the effective electric field for different gas gap thickness in double gap RPCs using HPL electrodes.

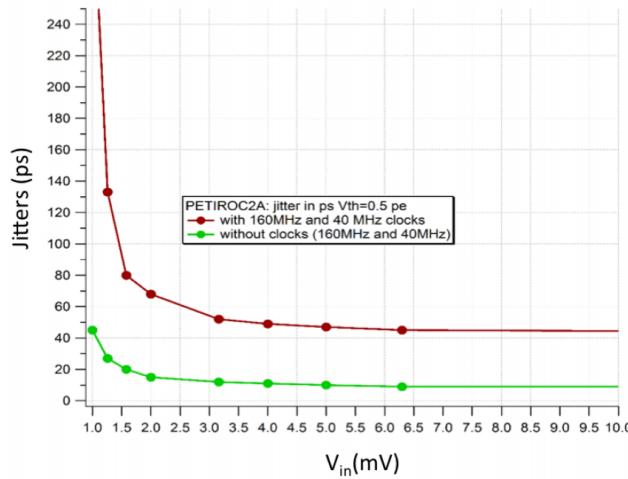


Figure 3.11: The PETIROC time jitter as a function of the input signal amplitude, measured with and without internal clocks.

1749 A lower charge deposition inside of the detector volume means a slower ageing and a longer life-  
 1750 time for detectors subjected to high irradiation. But, in order to take advantage of the lower detector  
 1751 gain, more sensitive electronics are required so that the part of gain that was formerly done in the gas  
 1752 volume can be moved to the electronics. Achieving this with the technology developed more than  
 1753 10 years ago for the present system is not possible as the signal over noise ratio of such electronics  
 1754 doesn't allow to detect charges as low as 10 fC. Moreover, the new front-end electronics will need  
 1755 to be radiation hard to survive to more than 10 years of HL-LHC conditions. The new technology  
 1756 that has been chosen is based on the PETIROC ASIC manufactured by OMEGA and is a 64-channel  
 1757 ASIC called CMS RPCROC on which the original SiGe technology will be replaced by CMOS to  
 1758 increase its radiation hardness while keeping fast pre-amplification and discrimination with a very  
 1759 low jitter that can reach less than 20 ps if no internal clock is used, as can be seen from Figure 3.11.  
 1760 The ASIC is associated with an FPGA which purpose is to measure time thanks to a TDC with a  
 1761 time resolution of 50-100 ps developed by Tsinghua University and that will provide a measurement  
 1762 of the signal position along the strip with a precision of a few cm by measuring the signal timing  
 1763 on both ends of the strips. In order to read-out all 96 strips, 3 ASICs and 3 TDCs, each having 64  
 1764 channels, are hosted on a front-end board attached to the chamber.

1765

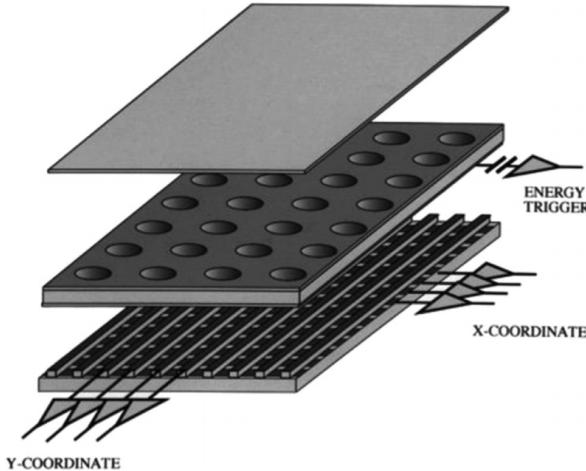
1766 [Wait for the analysis of 2018 GIF++ data to add interesting information about the time and  
 1767 spatial resolution measured during test beam periods.]

1768

### 1769 3.3.2 Gas electron multipliers

1770 In the region closer to the interaction point where the spatial resolution is requested to be better  
 1771 than 1 mm for the new detectors (at least for GE1/1 and ME0, GE2/1 being in the same order of  
 1772 requested spatial resolution than the new iRPCs that will equip the third and fourth endcaps), the  
 1773 choice has been made to use triple GEMs, micro pattern gaseous detectors, in the place of RPCs.  
 1774 The GE1/1 project had been the first to be approved and demonstrators had been installed in CMS

<sup>1775</sup> already during LS1. The rest of the detectors will be installed during LS2 while the GE2/1 and ME0  
<sup>1776</sup> projects are still under development. ME0, GE1/1 and GE2/1 will be installed respectively next to  
<sup>1777</sup> the HCAL endcap, on the first and on the second muon endcap disks as can be seen from Figure 3.3.



*Figure 3.12: Schematics of a GEM showing the cathode on top, the GEM foil separating the gas volume into the drift region, in between the cathode and foil, and the induction region, in between the GEM foil and the anode, and the anode on which a 2D read-out is installed. A negative voltage is applied on the cathode while the anode is connected to the ground.*

<sup>1778</sup> Gas Electron multipliers are gaseous detectors [28] which gas volume is confined in between  
<sup>1779</sup> 2 planar electrodes, the anode serving as read-out panel. The gas volume is divided in 2 or more  
<sup>1780</sup> regions by a single or multiple *GEM foils* as showed in Figure 3.12. These foils are very thin, of  
<sup>1781</sup> the order of a few tens of  $\mu\text{m}$ , and are pierced with holes as can be seen in Figure 3.13. Both  
<sup>1782</sup> surfaces of the GEM foils are clad with copper in order to apply a strong electric field in between  
<sup>1783</sup> each side that will generate very strong potentials in the holes. The gas region contained in between  
<sup>1784</sup> the cathode and the GEM foil is called the drift region as the electric field is not strong enough to  
<sup>1785</sup> cause avalanches and thus start an amplification. The primary electrons drift toward the foil and are  
<sup>1786</sup> accelerated and amplify by the very high potential within the holes, as showed in Figure 3.13. Then  
<sup>1787</sup> the electrons reach the second drift region in which they will induce signal on the read-out located  
<sup>1788</sup> on the anode. By restraining the amplification process at the level of the holes, the electrons can stay  
<sup>1789</sup> in a very confined space and thus induce a very localized current, providing the GEMs with a very  
<sup>1790</sup> good spatial resolution.

<sup>1791</sup> In order to achieve a stronger amplification, the amplification process can be repeated several  
<sup>1792</sup> times in a row. The GEMs that will be used in CMS are triple GEM detectors operated with a 70/30  
<sup>1793</sup> gas mixture of  $\text{Ar}/\text{CO}_2$ . They contain 3 GEM foils and thus 3 electron amplifications, as can be  
<sup>1794</sup> seen in Figure 3.14. The GEM foils used in CMS are 50  $\mu\text{m}$  foils clad with 5  $\mu\text{m}$  of copper on  
<sup>1795</sup> each side. The foils are pierced with double-canonical holes which inner and outer diameters are  
<sup>1796</sup> respectively 50 and 70  $\mu\text{m}$  which are placed 140  $\mu\text{m}$  from each other in an hexagonal pattern, as  
<sup>1797</sup> showed in Figure 3.13. These detectors have a time resolution better than 10 ns and reach very good  
<sup>1798</sup> spatial resolutions of less than 200  $\mu\text{rad}$  as indeed the position of the hits is not measured along the  
<sup>1799</sup> strips but following the azimuthal angle granularity of the radially organized trapezoidal strips.

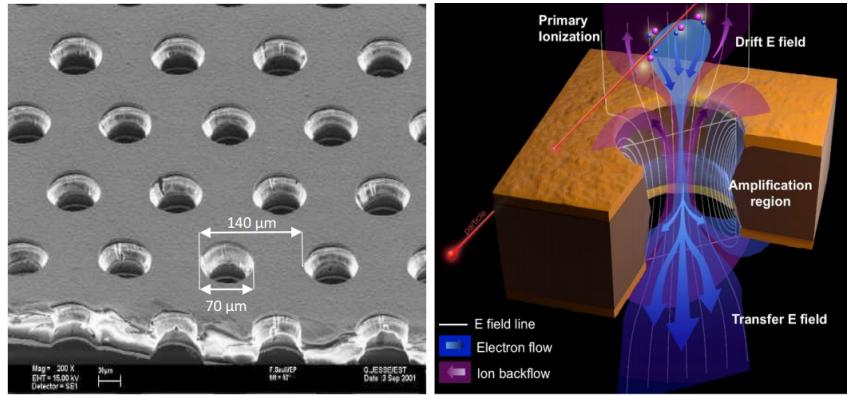


Figure 3.13: Left: Picture of a CMS GEM foil provided by a scanning electron microscope. Right: Representation of the electric field lines in a GEM hole and of the amplification that electrons and ions undergo in the hole's volume due to the very intense electric field.

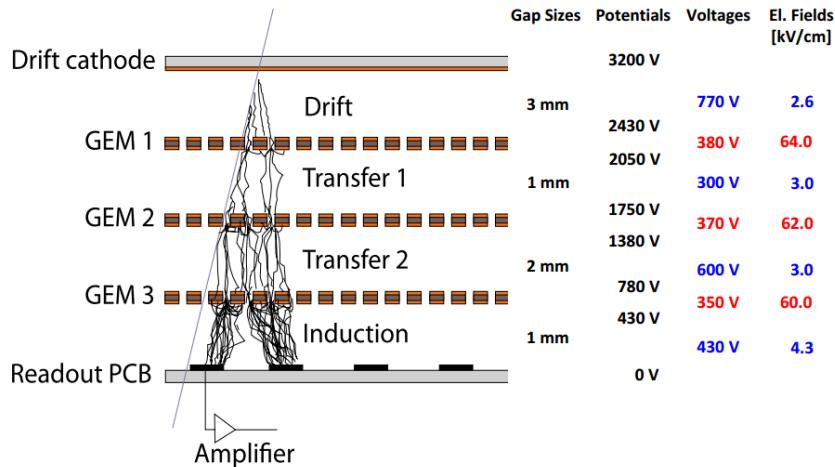


Figure 3.14: Schematic representation of CMS triple GEMs. The gas volume is divided into 4 areas. The drift area is the region where the primary electrons are created before being amplified a first time while passing through the first GEM foil. Then the process of drift and amplification is repeated twice in following two transfer areas and GEM foils. Finally, the charges have been amplified enough to induce current in the read-out strips while in the last drift area. The dimensions, potentials and electric fields are provided.

The GEM Upgrade is divided into 3 subsystems as GE1/1 was the first approved project [29] and that the detectors will already be installed during LS2. GE2/1 and ME0, on the other hand, will profit of the R&D knowledge and skills developed for GE1/1 while the requirements for each subsystem are different as they are not placed at the same distance from the interaction point. In this very forward region, a different position with respect to the center of the detector can change dramatically the conditions in which the detectors will have to be operated. In terms of rate capability, GE2/1, which is the furthest, is required to withstand  $2.1 \text{ kHz/cm}^2$  while GE1/1 needs to be better than  $10 \text{ kHz/cm}^2$  and ME0, better than  $150 \text{ kHz/cm}^2$ . In terms of ageing with respect to charge deposition, ME0 needs to be certified to  $840 \text{ mC/cm}^2$ , GE1/1 to  $200 \text{ mC/cm}^2$  and GE2/1 only to

1809 9 mC/cm<sup>2</sup>. All 3 detectors need to have a time resolution better than 10 ns and an angular resolution  
 1810 better than 500 µrad.

1811 On each GE1/1 ring, 36 super chambers, consisting of 2 single GEM layers and spanning 10°,  
 1812 will be installed covering the pseudo-rapidity region  $1.6 < |\eta| < 2.2$  together with ME1/1 CSCs and  
 1813 the reach of the muon system will be improved thanks to the GE2/1 that will overlap with the GE1/1  
 1814 and cover a region from  $|\eta| > 1.6$  to  $|\eta| < 2.4$  and complete the redundancy of ME2/1. The super  
 1815 chambers, built with 2 triple GEM layers each consisting of 4 single GEM modules due to the rather  
 1816 large surface of the GE2/1 chambers, that will be installed on the first ring of the second endcap will  
 1817 span 20° each, hence, a total of 72 chambers will be assembled to equip the muon system. Finally,  
 1818 the ME0 installed near the HCAL endcap will cover the region  $2.0 < |\eta| < 2.8$  and this subsystem  
 1819 will consist in super modules of 6 layers of triple GEM detectors covering an azimuthal angle of 20°  
 1820 leading to the construction of 216 single detectors.

1821 All these new GEM detectors will be using a similar internal layout which is described in Fig-  
 1822 ure 3.14. The incoming muons will create detectable electron-ion pairs in the 3 mm thick drift  
 1823 volume in which an electric field of 2.6 kV/cm is applied for the electrons to drift to the first GEM  
 1824 foil on which a very intense field of 64 kV/cm is applied over a distance of only 60 µm which allows  
 1825 for an average electronic gain of 20 to 25. After the first amplification stage, the electrons drift over  
 1826 the 1 mm separating the 2 first GEM foils thanks to an electric field of 3.0 kV/cm and are again  
 1827 amplified by a factor 20 to 25 while going through the second GEM foil to which is applied an elec-  
 1828 tric field of 62 kV/cm. The electron drift another 2 mm towards the last GEM foil through a field of  
 1829 3.0 kV/cm and are multiplied one last time from a similar factor passing through the 60 kV/cm  
 1830 of the last GEM foil holes. Finally, they drift along the 1 mm of the induction volume in a field of  
 1831 4.3 kV/cm to reach the trapezoidal strips on the read-out PCB used as anode. The total detector  
 1832 gain is approximately of the order of  $10^4$  and the resulting output signal is both due to the induction  
 1833 of moving charges in the induction volume and of charge pic-up once they read the read-out strips.

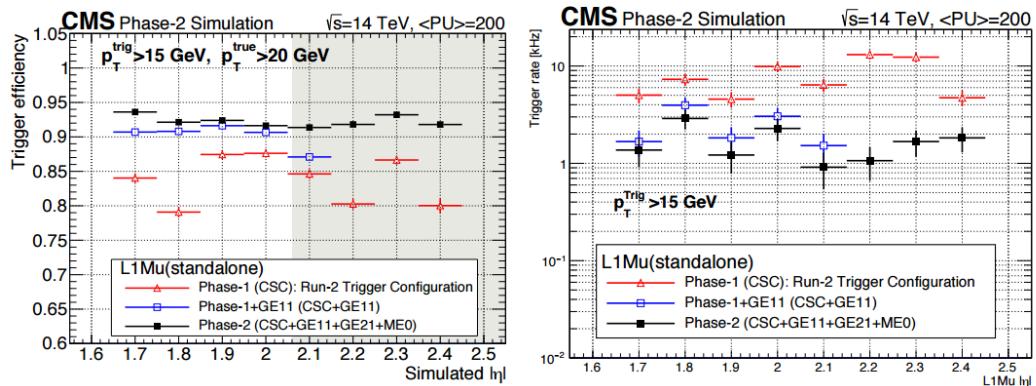


Figure 3.15: Simulated efficiency and rate of the standalone Level-1 muon trigger using tracks reconstructed in CSCs and all GEM stations compared with Phase-I values in the case where only CSCs are used or CSCs+GE1/1. The zones of inefficiency of the CSC subsystem are compensated by the addition of GEMs during Phase-II and the trigger rates is kept from increasing due to the high luminosity.

1834 Adding the GEMs into the forward region of the muon system will allow to strongly enhance  
 1835 the Level-1 Trigger performance by reducing the inefficiency regions and the trigger rate as showed  
 1836 in Figure 3.15. Moreover, benefiting from the good spatial and angular resolution of the GEMs, the

1837 precision into the muon measurement will also be greatly improved by the addition of GEMs as can  
1838 be seen from the simulation presented in Figure 3.16.

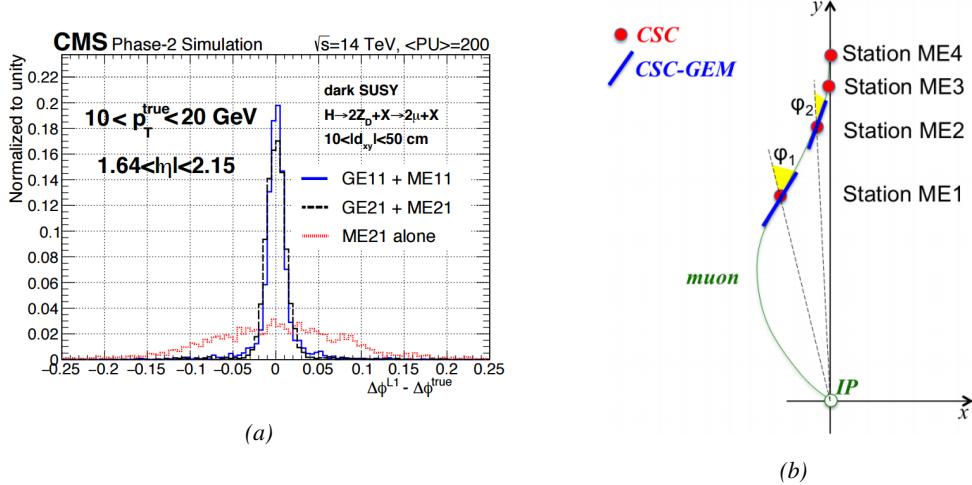


Figure 3.16: Figure 3.16a: Simulated resolution of the muon direction measurement  $\Delta\phi$  with Phase-II conditions. In the second endcap station, the resolution is compared in the case of CSCs (ME2/I) alone and CSCs+GEMs (GE2/I+ME2/I) while a similar resolution measurement is given in the case of the first station (GE1/I+ME1/I). Figure 3.16b: The addition of GEM detectors on stations 1 and 2 (ME0 is considered to contribute to station station 1) as redundant system to CSCs allows to improve the muon momentum improvement through a more accurate measurement of the local bending angles  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$ .

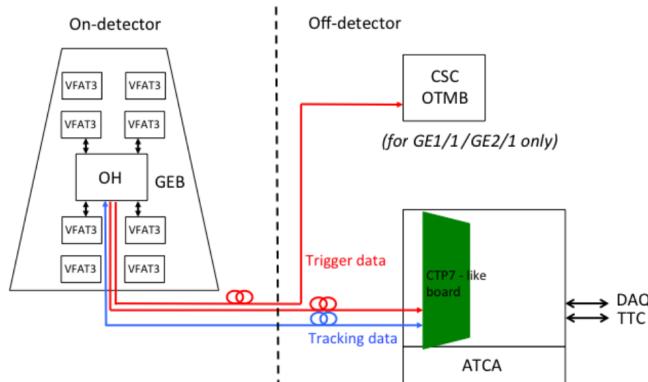


Figure 3.17: Schematics of the data communication chain for DAQ of the GEM subsystems. The sending of trigger data via optical links to the CSC OTMBs is only done for GE1/I and GE2/I to match the data with ME1/I and ME2/I.

1839 The read-out of GEMs will use the same technology. The anode planes used as read-out PCBs  
1840 and referred to as GEM Electronics board (GEB) host on their outer surface VFAT3 ASICs that  
1841 connect to a total of 128 strips for a very fine angular granularity. Along the endcap radius, the strips are  
1842 divided into 8 pseudo-rapidity partitions. In the case of GE1/I and ME0, each  $\eta$ -partition consist in  
1843 384 read-out strips connected into 3 VFAT3 ASICs and offering a while the large GE2/I partitions

1844 contain twice as many channels. Both GE1/1 and GE2/1 strips have an angular pitch of  $474\text{ }\mu\text{m}$   
 1845 while this of ME0 is twice larger due to its proximity with the interaction point. The VFAT3 ASICs  
 1846 allow for a latency better than the  $12.5\text{ }\mu\text{s}$  required by CMS Level-1 Trigger and there frequencies  
 1847 goes up to 1 MHz. They are connected into the Optohybrid Board (OH) and this full ensemble  
 1848 (GEB+VAT3+OH) constitute the on-chamber electronics. The OH is then sending the data to the  
 1849 modules constituting the DAQ of the GEM system via optical fibers. These back-end electronics  
 1850 modules are located in the service cavern of CMS and host CMS communication devices, used to  
 1851 have a common clock, and control and links to the Endcap Muon Track Finder (EMTF) system.  
 1852 Moreover, GE1/1 and GE2/1 also have links with the CSC OTMBs as the OH of these 2 subsystems  
 1853 send data into these boards. This communication chain can be seen in Figure 3.17.

1854

1855 The detectors that will placed in CMS will have to live through Phase-II without significant  
 1856 performance degradation to ensure an efficient data taking and the possibility to investigate more  
 1857 exotic physics. As the 3 GEM subsystems will be using the same detector technology, the choice  
 1858 was made to certify the GEMs in the worst of the 3 environments, i.e. the ME0 station located right  
 1859 behind the HCAL. According to FLUKA simulation, including all the latest foreseen upgrades into  
 1860 the CMS detector geometry, it was shown that the maximal hit rate expected in ME0 would be of  
 1861 the order of  $50\text{ kHz/cm}^2$  with contributions of neutrons ( $6\text{ kHz/cm}^2$ ), photons ( $35\text{ kHz/cm}^2$ ), and  
 1862 electrons and positrons ( $8\text{ kHz/cm}^2$ ) resulting in a charge deposition a little lower than  $300\text{ mC/cm}^2$   
 1863 after 10 years of HL-LHC [23]. It is necessary to understand the classical ageing effects on the GEMs  
 1864 but also premature ageing due to contaminants in the gas mixture leading to polymerization on the  
 1865 surface of the GEM foils during operation and the effect of discharges on the detector operations if  
 1866 they have to happen during their lifetime.

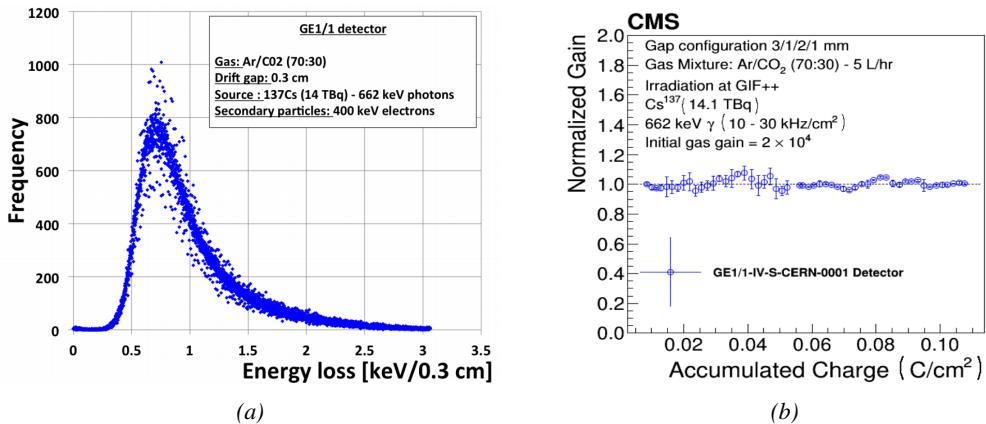


Figure 3.18: Figure 3.18a: Energy spectrum of GIF++  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  source as measured by the GE1/1 detector installed in GIF++. Figure 3.18b: Evolution of the normalized gain of the GE1/1 detector installed at in GIF++ as a function of the integrated charge per unit area. The first part of the study, up to a charge of  $55\text{ mC/cm}^2$  had been done in the former Gamma Irradiation Facility (GIF) that has now been dismantled following the construction of GIF++. No variation of the normalized gain can be observed after an accumulation of  $110\text{ mC/cm}^2$ .

1867

To characterize the classical ageing effects, a campaign is being conducted in the new Gamma Irradiation Facility (GIF++) of CERN where a GE1/1 detector operated at its nominal gain is placed 50 cm from the facility's 14 TBq  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  source which emits gammas at an energy of 662 keV. In

order to spot any ageing of the detector, the effective gain is kept monitored, as can be seen in Figure 3.18b, as its variations gives clues about different aspects of the detector such as the geometry of the holes, the electric field configuration or the gas composition. The monitoring of the gamma energy distribution, showed on Figure 3.18a, can give an idea on the evolution of the performance of the chamber and finally, the evolution of the currents through time also is a good indicator of the appearance of dark current in the detector that would be due to the emission of electrons by thin insulating layers of the detector subjected to a long lasting irradiation known as Malter effect. At the time the Technical Design Report (TDR) for the Phase-II upgrade of the muon system was written [23], the GEM group had reported a total integrated charge of  $110 \text{ mC/cm}^2$  which, if compared with 10 years of HL-LHC operation, represents a safety factor of 18 for the GE1/1 subsystem and a factor 37 for the GE2/1 subsystem but only 39% of the total expected ME0 integrated charge. It is estimated that reaching the total integrated charge necessary to certify the detectors for Phase-II operation will take another 2 to 3 years. Nevertheless, the present status of the longevity study shows no degradation of the performance of the detector installed in GIF++ as can be seen through Figure 3.18.

Aside of the classical ageing tests, outgassing of the different materials composing the GEMs have been conducted by placing the different materials to be tested into an outgassing box that consists in a stainless steel cylinder through which the CMS GEM 70/30 gas mixture of  $\text{Ar}/\text{CO}_2$  with the possible contaminants is flowed while the detector is exposed to the continuous irradiation of a radioactive source and the heat is raised to enhance the outgassing. From the detector that was placed into this outgassing box, only one component was identified to cause loss of performance due to outgassing. This component was the polyurethane *Cell-Pack* used to coat the internal frame of the GEMs and the polymerization on its surface caused a 20% decrease of the gas gain. this polyurethane was replaced with a new one for which no outgassing effect causing a loss of performance was reported.

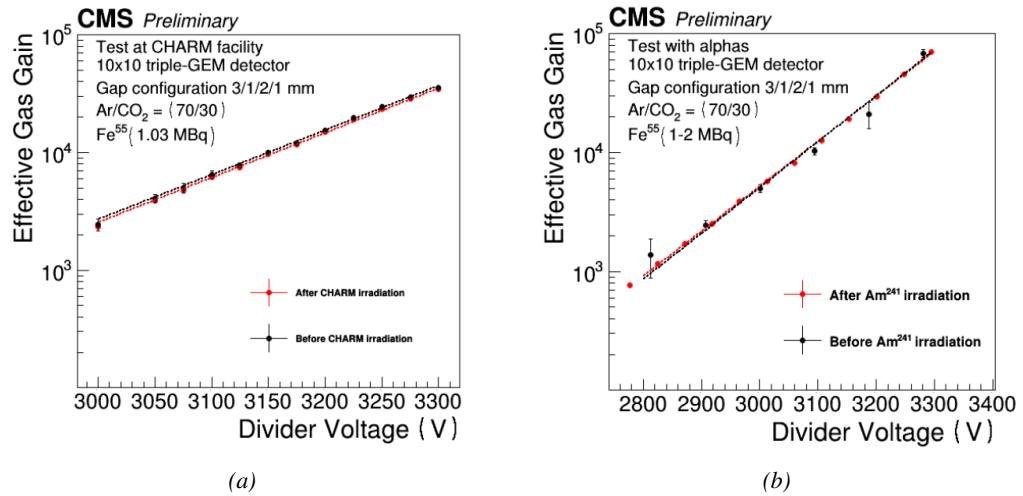


Figure 3.19: Figure 3.19a: Comparison of the gas gain as a function of the divider voltage before and after the irradiation of a triple-GEM by neutrons in CHARM. Figure 3.19b: Comparison of the gas gain as a function of the divider voltage before and after the irradiation of a triple-GEM by alpha particles.

Finally, even though the triple-GEM technology makes the detectors safe of discharges thanks to

its several amplification stages that allow to reach high gas gain using a relatively low electric field applied on the foils and to the distance separating the last foil from the read-out panel that is high enough to prevent discharging from developing all the way to the read-out, and hence, be stopped before it can cause any harm, it is important to have a good understanding of the discharge probability to ensure a safe operation over long periods. In order to further prevent discharges to develop in the detector volume, the GEM foils' power supply have been sectorized and protection resistors have been installed to limit the energy available for the discharge development. To reproduce the high-energy neutron background conditions of CMS, a GE1/1 detector have been placed in the CHARM facility of CERN. This facility allows to irradiate the detectors with a neutron fluence as high as  $2.5 \times 10^8 / \text{cm}^2$ . The detectors were operated with a slightly higher gain of  $3.5 \times 10^4$ . It was measured that the discharge probability for a GEM operated under CMS conditions was of  $2.85 \times 10^{-9}$  per heavily ionizing particle with a 95% confidence level that would correspond to 225 discharges per  $\text{cm}^2$  in ME0, 17 in GE1/1 and 12 in GE2/1 during the full HL-LHC period. According to Figure 3.19a, no degradation of the performance was observed after the irradiation at CHARM were 24 discharges per unit area were reported. Nevertheless, another test were the detector was exposed to a 5.5 MeV alpha source and were 450 discharges per unit area were reported didn't show any drop of performances either, as can be seen in Figure 3.19b.

### 3.3.3 Installation schedule

The previous discussion on the different upgrade projects makes it clear that a lot of work is scheduled for CMS to be ready at the end of LS3 for HL-LHC. Conducting all the upgrades of the muon system together with upgrades of the other subsystems like the replacement of the Tracker and of part of the ECAL, will prove to be very difficult as the opening of CMS to access the Barrel will be done by fully opening the endcaps leaving only the first disk to be accessible. Thus, most subsystems have planned early installation over LS2, and the following YETS until LS3 in order to give more space to LS3 schedule.

First of all, LS2 will see the installation of GE1/1 detectors, all the on-detector schedule of CSCs and the installation of the necessary services for the improved RPCs to be installed later, such as the HV and LV power supply lines, the gas and cooling lines or signal cables. CSCs will have a huge work to do during LS2 as they will need to extract all of their detectors to refurbish them with upgraded DCFEB and ALCT mezzanine boards. The GE1/1 services were installed during LS1 together with a few demonstrator and only the detectors needs to be integrated into the first endcap disk. The detectors are presently being built and tested at the different assembly site to prepare for a smooth LS2 work.

The work of GEMs will be continued during the following YETS during which is planned the installation of the GE2/1 stations to only leave the ME0 to be installed during LS3. The iRPC program will follow a similar path as the new detectors will be installed during the YETS preceding LS3 in prevision of the fact that the endcap disks will not be accessible during LS3. This way, all the subsystems, but DTs, made great effort on planning their installation and integration within CMS only to have to deal with off-detector issues during the LS3 period, such as the replacement of ODMBs and HV system in the case of CSCs or the upgrade of the RPC Link System. Finally, during LS3 are scheduled the replacement of DT minicrates electronics and the installation and integration of ME0 GEMs together with the HGCAL.

### 3.4 Implications of the different upgrades on the Level-1 Trigger. Improvement of physics performance.

The upgrades of the different subsystems will have a subsequent impact on the Level-1 Trigger. Indeed, although its main scheme will not be affected, the efficiency of the trigger in identifying muons and provide the DAQ with good and fast trigger that can cope with HL-LHC instantaneous luminosity is a major improvement. In addition to the upgrade of the muon system in terms of trigger accept rate and latency, the Level-1 Trigger will get extra information in including the Tracker Trigger into its Muon Track Finder logic and combine the L1 Muon Trigger with Tracker and Calorimeter Triggers to generate a Global L1 Trigger with a much better momentum resolution, as showed in Figure 3.20.

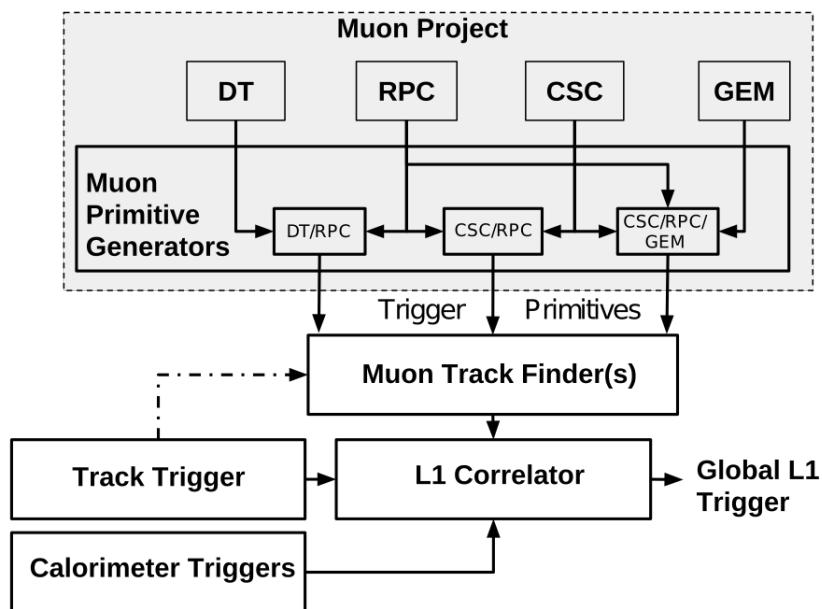
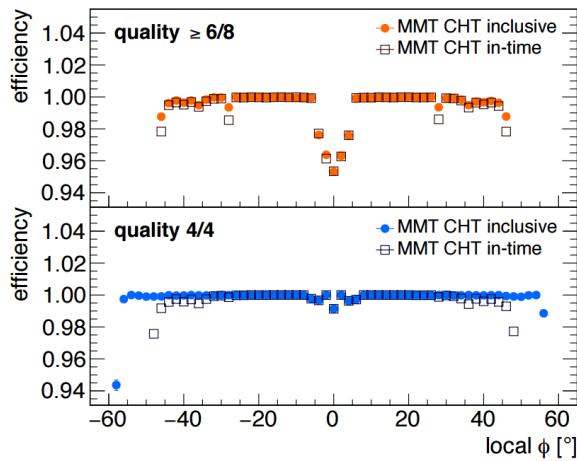


Figure 3.20: Data flow of the Level-1 Trigger during Phase-II operations.

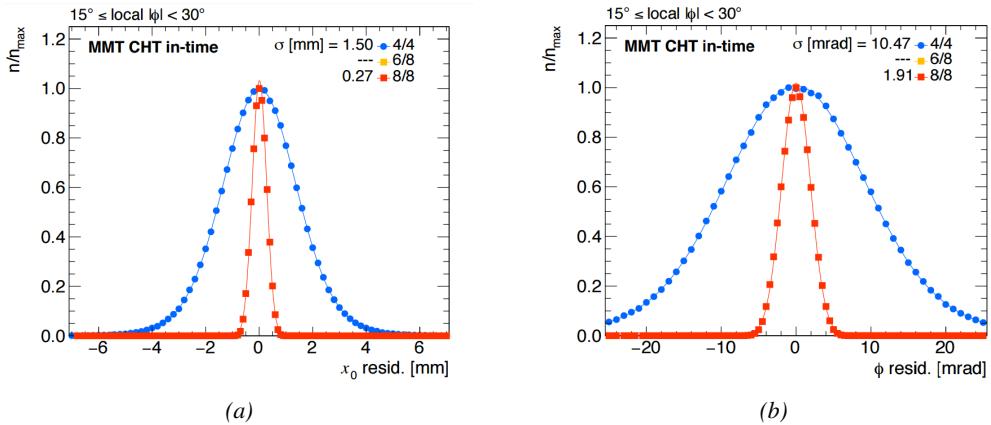
In terms of muon trigger, 3 regions are considered due to their different track finding logic: the Barrel Muon Track Finder (BMTF), the Endcap Muon Track Finder (EMTF) for both the barrel and endcap regions, and finally the Overlap Muon Track Finder (OMTF) which concerns the pseudo-rapidity region in which there is a common coverage by both the barrel and endcap muon systems. This region can be seen in Figure 3.3 for  $0.9 < |\eta| < 1.2$  and requires a specific more complex logic to provide with an efficient reconstruction of the muons due to the different orientation of the detectors and of the more complex magnetic field of this region that needs to be taken into account. The benefits of the upgrade for each of these track finders will be coming from different improvements and will be detailed sector by sector.

The main contribution to the improvement of the BMTF is the time resolution improvement of RPC link systems that will allow to take profit of the full 1.5 ns resolution of the detectors. From the perspective of RPCs only, this improvement will help reducing the neutron induced background and

slightly improve the bunch crossing assignment. The upgrade of DT electronics is also to take into account as the trigger primitive generator will be renewed through the use of TDCs that will send the digitized signals directly to the back-end electronics instead of having an on-detector trigger logic as it will be the case until the end of Phase-I. The front data of both DTs and RPCs will be sent to the same back-end electronics. These upgrades were detailed in section 3.2 and will lead to a more robust operation of the trigger in the barrel region. Indeed, the combination of RPC hits together with DT primitives will bring improvement in the bunch crossing assignment and improve the efficiency of the trigger in between the wheels where the quality of DT primitives is the poorest. Moreover, having a redundant information is important in the case of failure and loss of efficiency of one of either subsystems.



*Figure 3.21: Comparison of Phase-II DT trigger primitives algorithmic efficiency for segments obtained with 2 super-layers ( $\text{quality} \geq 6/8$ ) and 1 super-layer only ( $\text{quality} = 4/4$ ). The simulation was done by generating  $2 \times 10^6$  muons. The candidate tracks with correct time identification is showed with open symbols.*

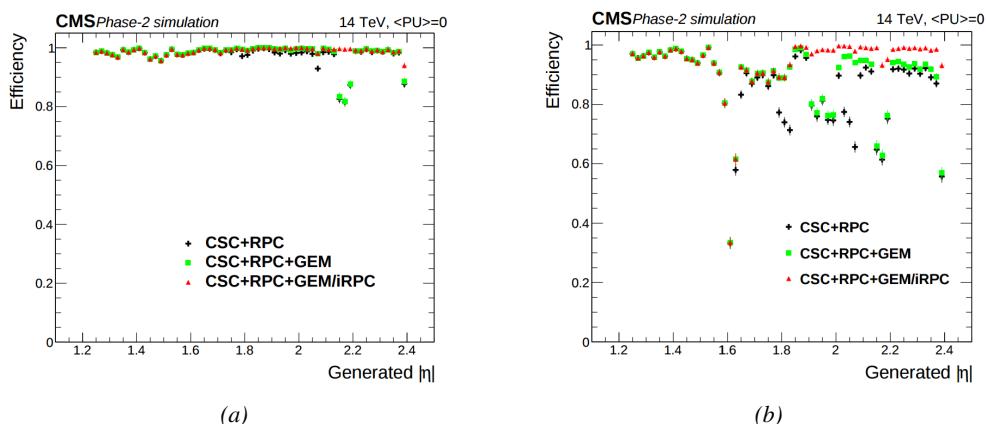


*Figure 3.22: Simulated spatial (3.22a) and angular (3.22b) resolution of the algorithm using 8 aligned hits in both super-layers ( $\text{quality} = 8/8$ ) and 4 aligned hits in only one super-layer ( $\text{quality} = 4/4$ ). The contribution of intermediate quality tracks (6 aligned hits) is negligible in the angular range shown. [Be careful to update this caption as it uses a text to close to the published one.]*

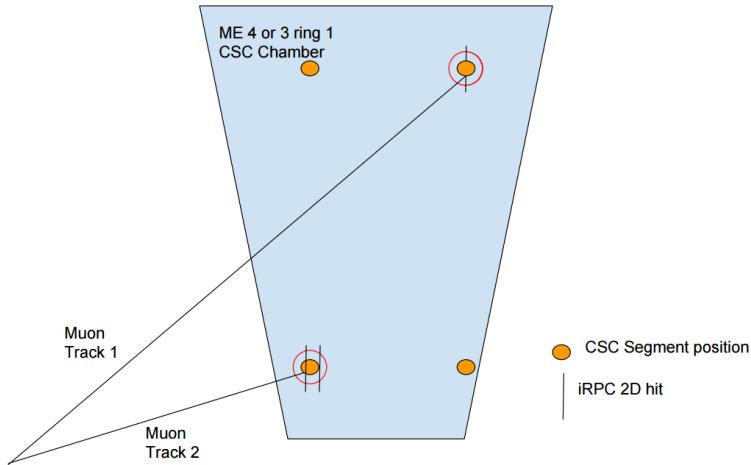
The loss of single hit efficiency of DTs due to ageing will also force the DT to change the algorithm use to identify tracks. So far, the identification was only performed at the level of a single DT super-layer, which is composed of 4 single DT layers. In the perspective the single efficiency drops, this will require to be upgraded to try to combine the data of more than a single super-layer to keep a high muon track identification efficiency. In addition to this change in trigger primitive candidate quality, new algorithms with higher efficiency are being developed. According to Figure 3.21, the efficiency of the new algorithm, both in the cases using 1 or 2 super-layers, is higher than with the current system [30]. Moreover, the overall efficiency of an algorithm requesting at least a muon detected in 6 DT layers out of the 8 composing the 2 super-layers of a DT module would stay comparable to the 4 DT layers out of 4 algorithm within the local bending angle range. On the other hand, despite the slight loss of efficiency in the low angle range, the algorithm using more DT layers achieves both higher spatial and angular resolution according to Figure 3.22.

With new detectors to cover the very forward region and the upgrade of RPC Link System, the EMTF will be greatly improved. The current EMTF already use more sophisticated algorithms by combining together RPC hits and CSC primitives and will also benefit from the improved time resolution of the RPC system. The GEMs, in stations 1 and 2, and the iRPCs, in stations 3 and 4, will be added into the EMTF algorithm. Both these contributions will help increasing the efficiency of the L1 trigger in the endcap region in one hand, and help lowering the L1 trigger rate in the other hand, especially in the most forward region. The improvement of the efficiency will come both from the better time resolution of RPC link boards and from the addition of more hits along the muon tracks and also a contribution from the GEMs to the lever arm of each track thanks to their high angular resolution.

The rate will be partly reduced in the forward region thanks to the better spatial resolution of iRPCs, with respect to the current RPC system, that will reduce the ambiguity brought by multiple local charged tracks in CSCs, as explained through Figure 3.24. Indeed, as the rates will increase, the probability to record more than a single local charged track will greatly increase. This is due to the fact that the trigger algorithm uses information from 3 consecutive bunch crossings to find muon tracks. It is estimated that with iRPCs operated at 95% efficiency the resolution of ambiguous events would be of the order of 99.7%.



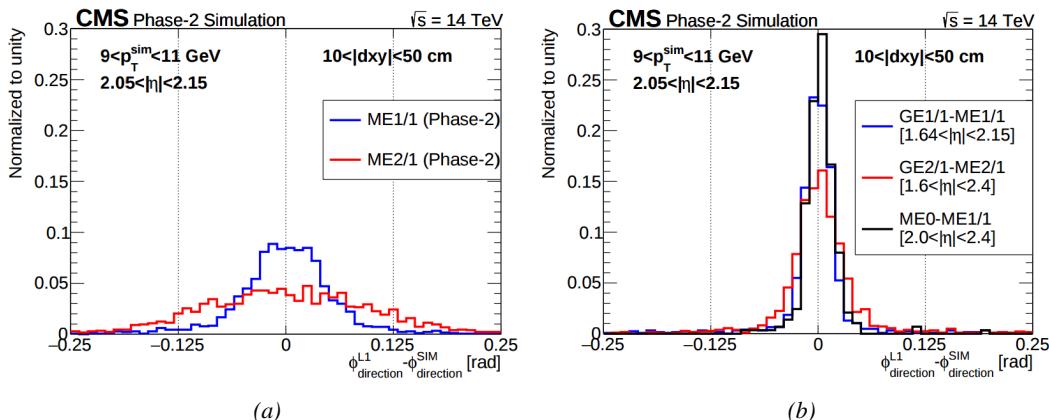
*Figure 3.23: Efficiency of the L1 trigger in the endcap region after Phase-II upgrade in the case CSC/GEM/RPC hits are requested in at least 2 stations out of four (3.23a) and in all four stations (3.23b).*



*Figure 3.24: Resolution of the LCT ambiguous events thanks to the combination of CSC and iRPC readout data. Using CSCs only, 2 pairs of hits are possible.*

The addition of GEMs will improve greatly the measured muon momentum resolution by improving the global resolution of the direction of muon tracks, as can be seen in Figure 3.25, which will contribute to lowering the trigger rate and increase the efficiency, as can be seen from Figure 3.26 that focuses especially in the most challenging pseudo-rapidity region. Data from both CSCs and GEMs are combined into the OTMB to build on each station, GEM/CSC primitives matching space and time information from both subsystems.

Finally, the development of a track finder specific to the overlap region was already achieved during the Phase-I upgrade of the L1-Trigger [31]. Nevertheless, the improvements of DT spatial resolution and RPC timing will be carried and implemented into the OMTF.



*Figure 3.25: The angular resolution on reconstructed muon tracks in the GEM overlap region  $2.0 < |\eta| < 2.15$  is compared for Phase-II conditions in the case CSC are alone (Figure 3.25a) and in the case the GEMs' data, including ME0, is combined to which of CSCs (Figure 3.25b).*

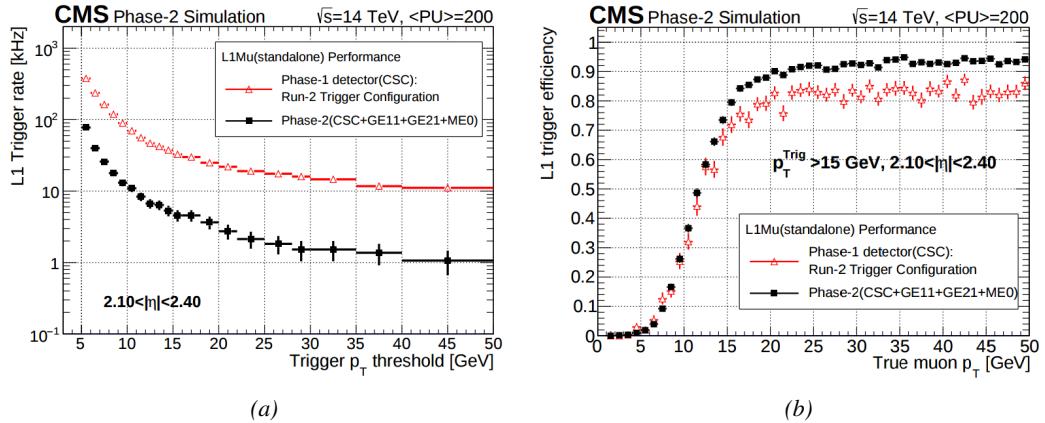


Figure 3.26: Comparison of L1 trigger performances for prompt muons with and without the addition of GEMs in the region  $2.1 < |\eta| < 2.4$  at Phase-II conditions. GEMs would allow a reduction of the trigger accept rate by an order of magnitude (Figure 3.26a) while increasing the trigger efficiency (Figure 3.26b).

### 3.5 Ecofriendly gas studies

Future strict restrictions in the use of certain gases will affect the gaseous detectors of several experiments, including CMS. The European Commission adopted a new "F-gas regulation" in 2014 [32] with the goal to strongly control and reduce the use of fluorinated gases with high Global Warming Potential (GWP). Using  $CF_4$ ,  $C_2H_2F_4$  and  $SF_6$ , both CSC and RPC subsystems will need to address this problem by finding new gas mixture for the operation of their detectors. Finding a replacement for these gas component that were used for very specific reasons will be a great challenge. Indeed, CSCs use  $CF_4$  in order to enhance the longevity of the detectors, increase the drift velocity of electrons and quench photons with a non-flammable gas mixture. RPCs use a mixture mainly composed of  $C_2H_2F_4$ , or  $R134a$ , that features a high effective Townsend coefficient and the great average fast charge allowing for operations with a high threshold, and contains a small fraction of  $SF_6$  that is used for its electronegative properties that prevents the development of delta-rays in the gas volume that might trigger multiple ionization and avalanches.

	CSC	RPC
Greenhouse gases used	$CF_4$	$C_2H_2F_4$ and $SF_6$
Greenhouse gases fraction in the gas mixture	10%	95.2% and 0.3%
Global Warming Potential (relative to $CO_2$ )	6500	1300 and 23900
Gas mixture re-circulation	Yes, 90%	Yes, 85%
Gas mixture replenishing rate (l/hr)	700	1100
F-gas recuperation	Yes, $\approx 40\%$	No
F-gas venting rate (l/hr)	42	1047 and 3.3
$CO_2$ -equivalent rate ( $m^3/h$ )	273	1440
Relative impact (entire muon system = 100%)	16%	84%

Table 3.1: Details of the greenhouse fluorinated gases used in CMS and of their GWP [23].

Nevertheless, all these gases have a very high GWP, as reported in Table 3.1, and only few options are left. The subsystems need to work on strongly decrease the loss of these gases due to leaks in the

gas system or completely change their gas mixture for more ecofriendly ones. Reducing the amount of F-gas released in the atmosphere due to leaks on the current gas system will require installation of a F-gas recuperation system on RPCs side and an upgrade of CSCs existing one in addition to the repair of existing leaks. With such measures, it is expected that the total rate of greenhouses gas vented in the atmosphere would represent only 1.6% of the current levels [23]. In the most critical case the F-gas were to be banned, it would be necessary to have replacement mixtures to operate CMS. CSC is presently investigating replacement for  $CF_4$  such as  $CF_3I$ ,  $C_4F_6$ ,  $IC_3F_6$ ,  $C_3F_8$  or  $CHF_3$  while RPCs, in collaboration with the ATLAS RPC group which uses the same gas mixture and, hence, faces similar restrictions, have identified  $CF_3I$  ( $GWP \leq 1$ ) and  $C_3H_2F_4$  ( $GWP < 1$ ), referred to as HFO-1234ze, as potential candidates with mixtures containing  $CO_2$  but more R&D needs to be conducted for both subsystems before concluding on the best alternative. No good alternative to the present mixtures will require very efficient abatement system in CMS to burn and convert the greenhouse gases into less harmful ones. This way, the air pollution would be strongly reduced.

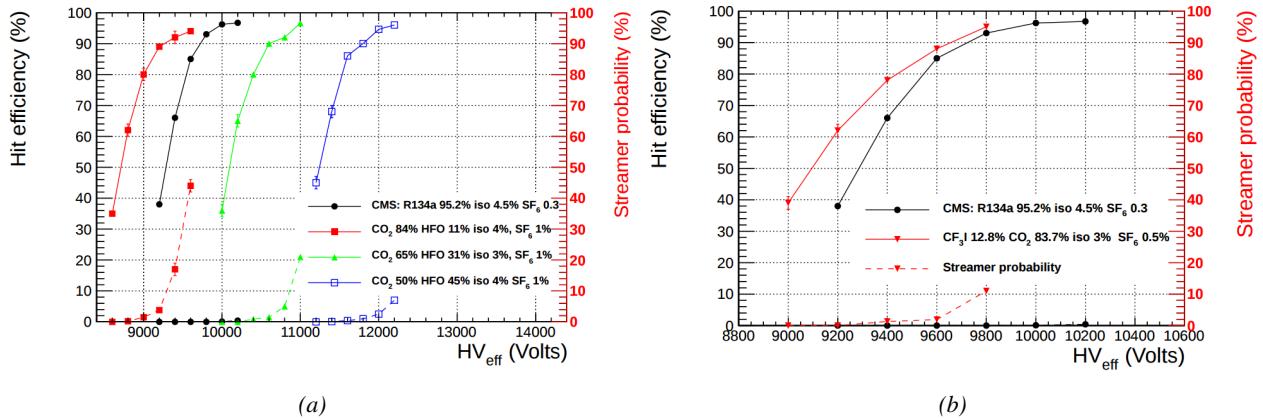


Figure 3.27: The efficiency (solid lines) and streamer probability (dashed lines) of HFO/CO<sub>2</sub> (Figure 3.27a) and CF<sub>3</sub>I/CO<sub>2</sub> (Figure 3.27b) based gas mixtures as a function of the effective high-voltage are compared with the present CMS RPC gas mixture represented in black. The detector used for the study is a single gap RPC with similar properties than CMS RPCs. The streamer probability is defined as the proportion of events with a deposited charge greater than 20 pC.

The status of RPC studies are presented in Figure 3.27 in which the performance (efficiency and streamer probability) of an RPC operated with alternative gas mixtures is compared to the present CMS RPC mixture. Although the efficiency of detectors operated with mixtures containing CO<sub>2</sub>/CF<sub>3</sub>I or CO<sub>2</sub>/HFO as a replacement for C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>4</sub> seem to reach similar levels than which of the detectors operated with the present mixture, the new gas mixtures feature a streamer probability (probability to have very large avalanches whose induced charge is greater than 20 pC) that far exceeds which of the present fluorinated mixture. The SF<sub>6</sub>, being a component of the mixture added in order to reduce the probability of large avalanches thanks to its electronegativity, doesn't seem to prevent streamers as efficiently even when used at levels more than 3 times higher than with the standard CMS RPC mixture. Nevertheless, it is important to note that these results were obtained with a single gap RPC while the use of a double gap RPC would reduce the operation voltage by 200 to 300 V, lowering the induced charge. A compromise in between good efficiency and acceptable level of streamer probability and the fine tuned composition of potential replacement gas mixtures

<sub>2053</sub> will be studied using a standard double-gap CMS RPC.

# 4

2054

2055

## Physics of Resistive plate chambers

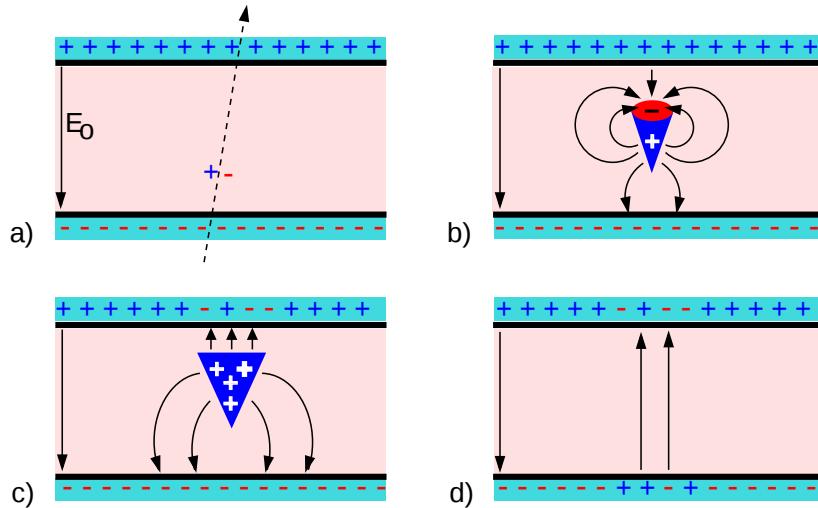
2056 A Resistive Plate Chamber (RPC) is a gaseous detector used in high-energy physics experiments as  
2057 described in Chapter 3. It has been developed in 1981 by Santonico and Cardarelli [33], under the  
2058 name of *Resistive Plate Counter*, as an alternative to the local-discharge spark counters proposed in  
2059 1978 by Pestov and Fedotovich [34, 35]. Working with spark chambers implied using high-pressure  
2060 gas and high mechanical precision which the RPC simplified by formerly using a gas mixture of  
2061 argon and butane flowed at atmospheric pressure and a constant and uniform electric field propagated  
2062 in between two parallel electrode plates. Moreover, a significant increase in rate capability was  
2063 introduced by the use of electrode plate material with high bulk resistivity, preventing the discharge  
2064 from growing throughout the whole gas gap. Indeed, the effect of using resistive electrodes is that  
2065 the constant electric field is locally canceled out by the development of the discharge, limiting its  
2066 growth.

2067 Through its development history, different operating modes [36–38], gas mixtures [33, 38–43]  
2068 and new detector designs [44–46] have been discovered, leading to further improvement of the rate  
2069 capability of such a detector. The low developing costs and easily achievable large detection ar-  
2070 eas offered by RPCs, as well as the wide range of possible designs, made them a natural choice to  
2071 as muon chambers and/or trigger detectors in multipurpose experiments such as CMS [21] or AT-  
2072 LAS [47], time-of-flight detectors in ALICE [48], calorimeter with CALICE [49] or even detectors  
2073 for volcanic muography with ToMuVol [50].

### 2074 4.1 Principle

2075 RPCs are ionisation detectors composed of two parallel resistive plate electrodes in between which  
2076 a constant electric field is set. The space in between the electrodes, referred to as *gap*, is filled with  
2077 a dense gas that is used to generate primary ionization into the gas volume. The free charge carriers  
2078 (electrons and cations) created by the ionization of the gas molecules are then accelerated towards the  
2079 electrodes by the electric field, as shown in Figure 4.1 [51]. RPCs being passive detectors, a current  
2080 on pick-up copper read-out placed outside of the gas volume is induced by the charge accumulation

2081 during the growth of the avalanche resulting from the acceleration of the charge carriers. As a  
 2082 consequence, the time resolution of the detector is substantially increased as the output signal is  
 2083 generated while the electrons are still in movement. The advantage of a constant electric field, over  
 2084 multi-wire proportional chambers, is that the electrons are being fully accelerated from the moment  
 2085 charge carriers are freed and feel the full strength of the electric field that doesn't depend on the  
 2086 distance to the readout and that the output signal doesn't need for the electrons to be physically  
 2087 collected.



*Figure 4.1: Different phases of the avalanche development in the RPC gas volume subjected to a constant electric field  $E_0$ . a) An avalanche is initiated by the primary ionisation caused by the passage of a charged particle through the gas volume. b) Due to its growing size, the avalanche starts to locally influence the electric field. c) The electrons, lighter than the cations reach the anode first. d) The ions reach the cathode. While the charges have not recombined, the electric field in the small region around the avalanche stays affected and locally blinds the detector.*

2088 After an avalanche developed in the gas, a time long compared to the development of a discharge  
 2089 is needed to recombine the charge carriers in the electrode material due to their resistivity. This  
 2090 property has the advantage of affecting the local electric field and avoiding sparks in the detector  
 2091 but, on the other hand, the rate capability is intrinsically limited by the time constant  $\tau_{RPC}$  of the  
 2092 detector. Using a quasi-static approximation of Maxwell's equations for weakly conducting media,  
 2093 it can be shown that the time constant  $\tau_{RPC}$  necessary to the charge recombination at the interface  
 2094 in between the electrode and the gas volume is given by the Formula 4.1 [52].

$$(4.1) \quad \tau_{RPC} = \frac{\epsilon_{electrode} + \epsilon_{gas}}{\sigma_{electrode} + \sigma_{gas}}$$

2095 A gas can be assimilated to vacuum, leading to  $\epsilon_{gas} = \epsilon_0$  and  $\sigma_{gas} = 0$ , and the electrodes  
 2096 permittivity and conductivity can be written as  $\epsilon_{electrode} = \epsilon_r \epsilon_0$  and  $\sigma_{electrode} = 1/\rho_{electrode}$ ,  
 2097 showing the strong dependence of the time constant to the electrodes resistivity in Formula 4.2.

$$(4.2) \quad \tau_{RPC} = (\epsilon_r + 1)\epsilon_0 \times \rho_{electrode}$$

Very few materials with a low enough resistivity exist in nature. The resistivity targeted to build RPCs ranges from  $10^9$  to  $10^{12} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}$ . The most common RPC electrode materials are displayed in Table 4.1. When the doped glass and ceramics can offer short time constants of the order of 1 ms, the developing cost of such materials is quite high due to the very low demand. Thus, High-pressure laminate (HPL) is often the choice for high rate experiments using very large RPC detection areas. Other experiments working at cosmic muon fluxes can safely operate with ordinary float glass.

Material	$\rho_{\text{electrode}} (\Omega \cdot \text{cm})$	$\epsilon_r$	$\tau_{\text{RPC}} (\text{ms})$
Float glass	$10^{12}$	$\sim 7$	$\sim 700$
High-pressure laminate	$10^{10}$ to $10^{12}$	$\sim 6$	$\sim 6$ to 600
Doped glass (LR S)	$10^9$ to $10^{11}$	$\sim 10$	$\sim 1$ to 100
Doped ceramics (SiN/SiC)	$10^9$	$\sim 8.5$	$\sim 1$
Doped ceramics (Ferrite)	$10^8$ to $10^{12}$	$\sim 20$	$\sim 0.2$ to 2000

Table 4.1: Properties of the most used electrode materials for RPCs.

## 4.2 Rate capability and time resolution of Resistive Plate Chambers

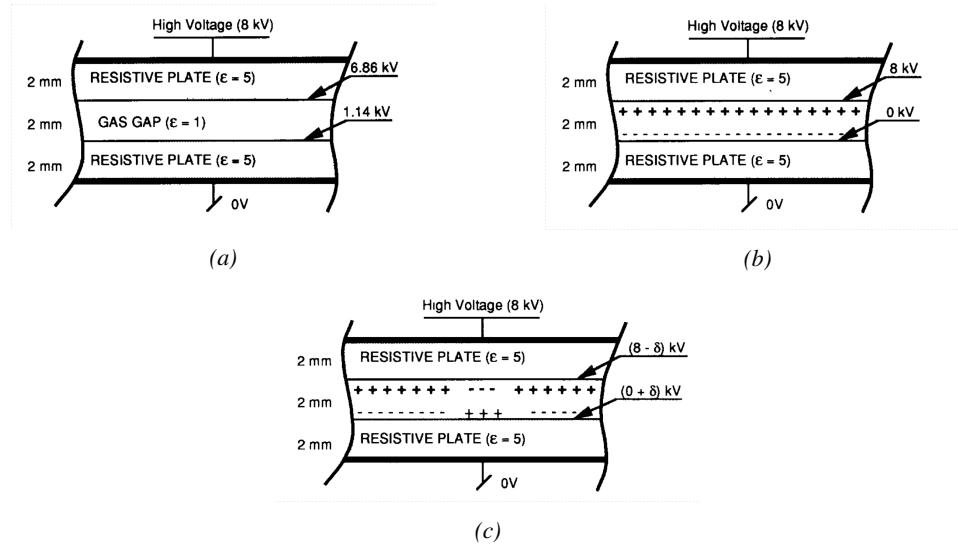
The electrode material plays a key role in the maximum intrinsic rate capability of RPCs. R&D is continuously being done to develop at always cheaper costs material with lower resistivity. Nevertheless, the amount of charge released, i.e. the size of the discharge, if reduced leads to a smaller blind area in the detector, increasing the rate capability of the detector. On the other hand, the drift velocity of electrons in the gas volume being quite stable with the applied electric field, the design of a detector and the associated read-out and pulse-processing electronics will be a major component of the time resolution of RPCs. Moreover, the sensitivity of the electronics will also help increasing the rate capability by lowering the gain the gas volume needs to be operated at, increasingly lowering the gas volume in which the signals will develop.

### 4.2.1 Operation modes

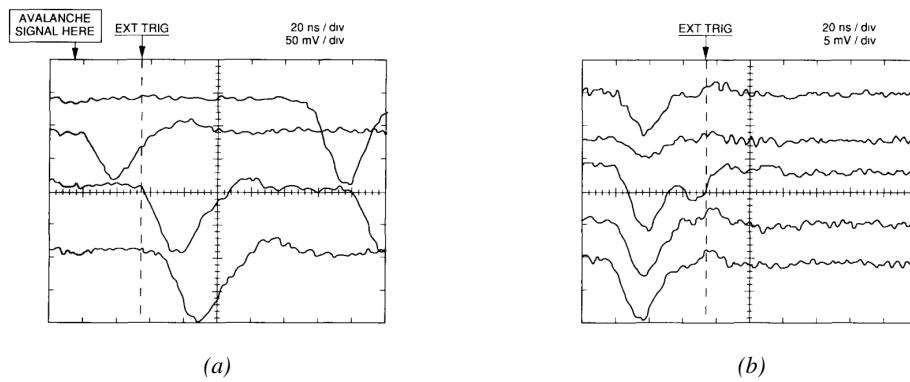
Being a gaseous detector using an accelerating electric field to amplify the signal of primary charge carriers, the RPC can be operated into different modes as the electric field intensity varies. Each mode offers different performances for such a detector, and it will be showed that the operating mode corresponding to the lowest electric field possible is best suited for high rate detectors working in collider experiments.

RPCs where developed early 1980s. At that time it was using an operating mode now referred to as *streamer mode*. Streamers are large discharges that develop in between the 2 electrodes enough to locally discharge the electrodes. If the electric field inside of the gas volume is strong enough, with electrons being fast compared to ions, a large and dense cloud of positive ions will develop nearby the anode and extend toward the cathode while the electrons are being collected, eventually leading to a streamer discharge due to the increase of field seen at the cathode. The field is then strong enough so that electrons are pulled out of the cathode. Electrodes, though they are a unique volume of resistive material, can be assimilated to capacitors. At the moment an electric field is applied in between their outer surfaces, the charge carriers inside of the volume will start moving leading to a situation where there is no voltage across the electrodes and a higher density of negative charges,

i.e. electrons, on the inner surface of the cathode. Finally, when a streamer discharge occurs, these electrons are partially released in the gas volume contributing to increase the discharge strength until the formation of a conductive plasma, the streamer. This can be understood through Figure 4.2 [36]. Streamer signals are very convenient in terms of read-out as no further amplification is required with output pulses amplitudes of the order of a few tens to few hundreds of mV as can be seen on Figure 4.3.



*Figure 4.2: Movement of the charge carriers in an RPC. Figure 4.2a: Voltage across an RPC whose electrode have a relative permittivity of 5 at the moment the tension is applied. Figure 4.2b: After the charge carriers moved, the electrodes are charged and there is no voltage drop over the electrodes anymore. The full potential is applied on the gas gap only. Figure 4.2c: The streamer discharge initiated by a charged particle transports electrons and cations towards the anode and cathode respectively.*



*Figure 4.3: Typical oscilloscope pulses in streamer mode (Figure 4.3a) and avalanche mode (Figure 4.3b). In the case of streamer mode, the very small avalanche signal is visible.*

When the electric field is reduced though, the electronic gain is small until the electrons get close enough to the anode and the positive ion cloud is much smaller. The electric field cannot rise to the

2139 point a field emission of electrons on the cathode is possible. The resulting signal is weak, of the  
 2140 order of a few mv as shown on Figure 4.3, and requires amplification. This is the *avalanche mode* of  
 2141 RPC operation. This mode offers a higher rate capability by providing smaller discharges that don't  
 2142 affect the electrodes charge and are more locally contained in the gas volume as was demonstrated  
 2143 by Crotty with Figure 4.4 [36]. The detector only stays locally blind the time the charge carriers  
 2144 are recombined and there is no need for electrode recharge which is a long process affecting a large  
 2145 portion of the detector. Another advantage of avalanche signals over streamer is the great time  
 2146 consistency. Figure 4.3 shows very clearly that avalanche signals have a very small time jitter. Thus,  
 2147 using such a mode is a natural choice for experiments in which the detectors are required to have a  
 2148 high detection rate.

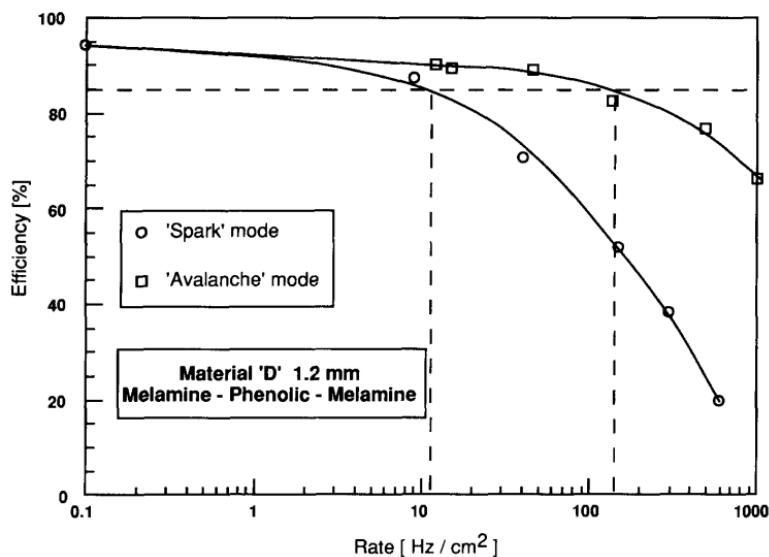


Figure 4.4: Rate capability comparison for the streamer and avalanche mode of operation. An order of magnitude in rate capability for a maximal efficiency drop of 10% is gained by using the avalanche mode over the streamer mode.

#### 2149 4.2.2 Standard gas mixture for RPCs operated in collider experiments

2150 The first RPC working in streamer mode was operated with a 50/50 mixture of argon and butane [33],  
 2151 a standard mixture used at that time in multi-wire proportional chambers, taking profit of the good  
 2152 effective Townsend coefficient of argon to maximize the number of primary charge carriers freed  
 2153 in the gas by ionizing particles and of the quenching properties of butane. Before the discovery of  
 2154 the avalanche mode of RPC operation and concerned about the rate capability of RPCs operated in  
 2155 streamer mode, the performance improvement of the detectors through the increase of fast charge  
 2156 ratio in the signal development ,decreasing the charge induced per avalanche as can be seen through  
 2157 Figure 4.5, was studied by adding Freon based gases, such as  $CF_3Br$ , into the typical  $Ar/C_4H_{10}$   
 2158 gas mixture was studied and showed that a lower induced charge could lead to an improvement the  
 2159 rate capability [39]. This consideration lead to the discovery of the avalanche mode which confirmed  
 2160 that the smaller the induced charge, the better the rate capability of the RPCs [36]. This discovery  
 2161 could happen thanks to the increased number of lower induced charge events allowed by adding a

<sup>2162</sup> fraction of strong quencher in the gas mixture.

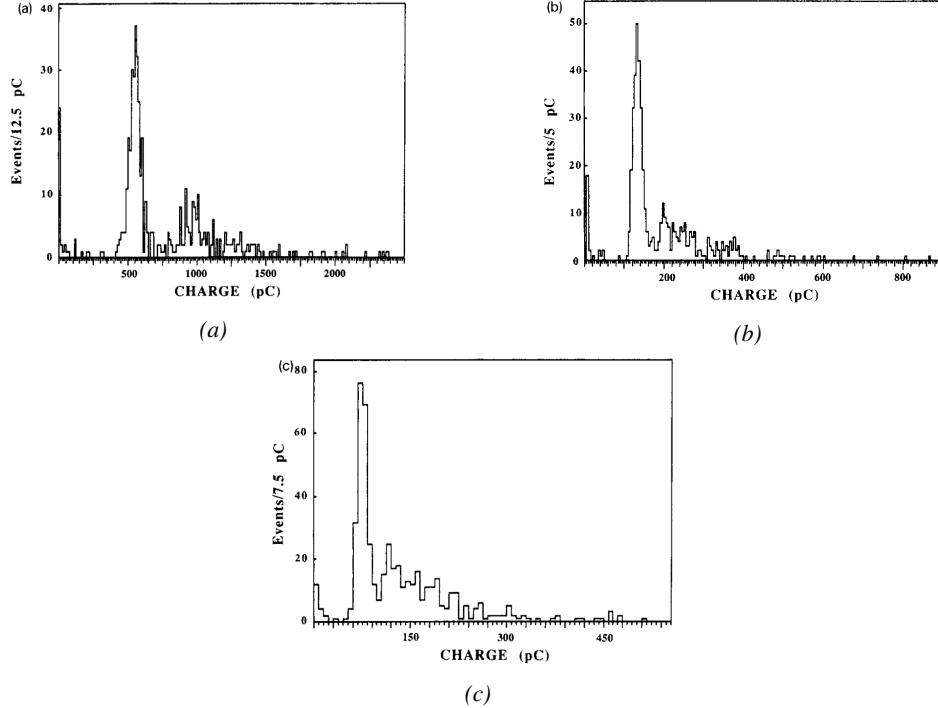


Figure 4.5: Comparison of the charge distribution of signals induced by cosmic muons in an RPC operated with a gas mixture of argon, butane and bromotrifluoromethane (CF<sub>3</sub>Br). The Ar/C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub> is kept constant at 60/40 in volume while the total amount of CF<sub>3</sub>Br in the mixture is varied: 0% (Figure 4.5a), 4% (Figure 4.5b) and 8% (Figure 4.5c) [39].

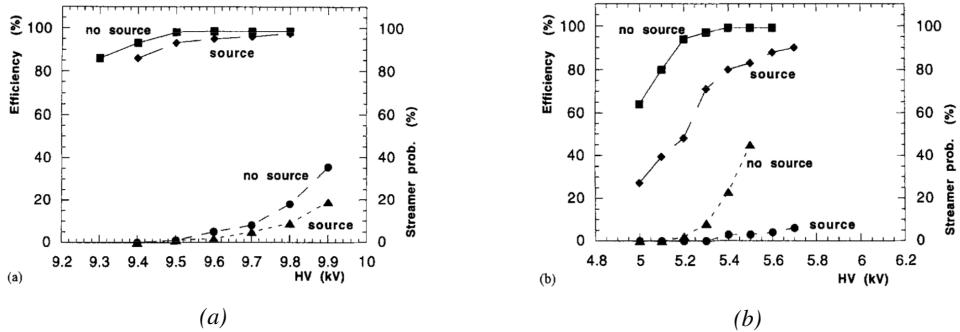


Figure 4.6: Comparison of the efficiency and streamer probability, defined as the fraction of events with an induced charge 10 times larger than that of the average avalanche, with and without irradiation by a 24 GBq <sup>137</sup>Cs source of an RPC successively operated with a 90/10 mixture C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>4</sub>/i-C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub> (Figure 4.6a) and a 70/5/10/15 mixture of Ar/i-C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>/CO<sub>2</sub>/C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>4</sub> (Figure 4.6b) [40].

<sup>2163</sup> From this moment onward, more and more studies were conducted in order to find a gas mixture  
<sup>2164</sup> that would allow for the best suppression of streamers for the benefit of low charge avalanches. Most

R&D groups working with narrow gaps started using freon-based gas mixtures while users of wide gap RPCs kept using  $Ar/CO_2$  based mixtures. The differences in between narrow and wide gaps will be later discussed in Section 4.2.3. The  $CF_3Br$  having a high GWP, tetrafluoroethane ( $C_2H_2F_4$ ) was preferred to it as more suitable ecofriendly gas in the middle of the 90s. An advantage of this new freon component is that it featured a high primary ionization and a low operating voltage, as reported by Cardarelli [38]. Thus, the new gas mixtures used were mainly composed of tetrafluoroethane alone with lower content of isobutane in order to reduce the flammability of the mixtures in the case it were to be used in accelerator experiments for safety reasons. Performance and models about such mixtures were discussed in papers of Abbrescia [40, 41] and showed a better suitability of such a gas mixture, with respect to argon based ones, for operations with high radiation backgrounds leading to a need for high rate capability of the detectors, as can be seen from Figures 4.6 and 4.7. Indeed, although the operating voltage of a tetrafluoroethane based mixture is higher than which of an argon based mixture but the efficiency under irradiation is more stable, the voltage range with negligible streamer probability is much wider, and the fast charge ratio available is much greater, providing with more stable operation of the detector.

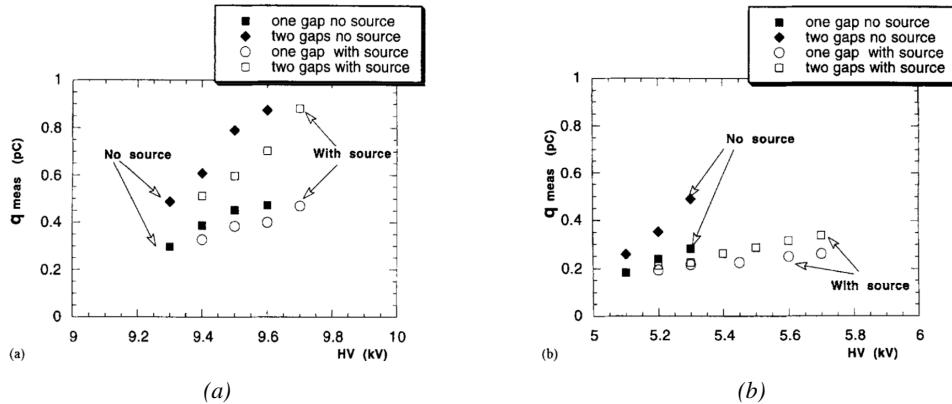


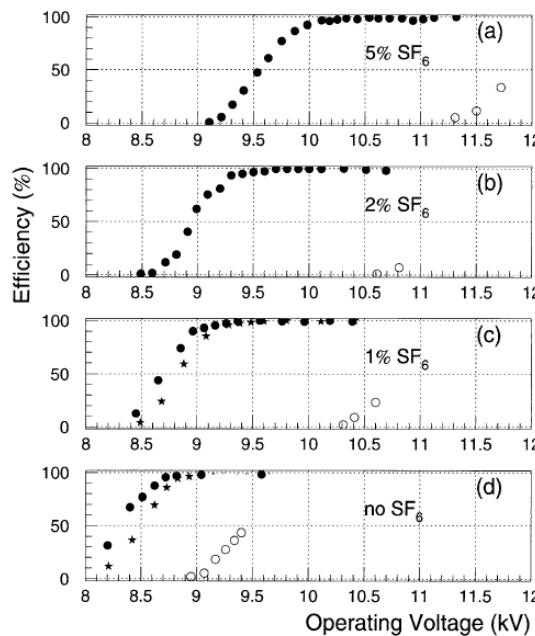
Figure 4.7: Comparison of the fast charge ratio with and without irradiation by a 24 GBq  $^{137}Cs$  source of an RPC successively operated with a 90/10 mixture  $C_2H_2F_4/i-C_4H_{10}$  (Figure 4.7a) and a 70/5/10/15 mixture of  $Ar/i-C_4H_{10}/CO_2/C_2H_2F_4$  (Figure 4.7b). The results are provided for both single gap and double gap operation [40].

Aside of the improvement of the rate capability through linseed oil surface treatment of HPL electrodes, which allowed for a lower intrinsic noise rate and dark current of the detectors by improving the smoothness of the electrodes surface [53], it was later found that the streamers could be further suppressed by adding an electronegative compound into the gas mixture. The benefits of adding  $SF_6$  in order to push the transitions from avalanche to streamers towards high voltages has been discussed in 1998 [42, 43] and eventually the high rate RPC destined to be used in accelerator physics would unanimously start using this compound into RPC gas mixtures. Being able to control the creation of streamers allows for slower ageing of the detector and lower power consumption as the currents driven by the electrodes consecutively to the induced charges would be smaller. In summary, the typical gas mixture RPCs are operated with is generally composed of the following 3 gas compounds, although, as mentioned in Chapter 3.5, research is being conducted into new more ecofriendly gas mixture using gases with a much lower Global Warming Potential:

- Tetrafluoroethane ( $C_2F_4H_2$ ), also referred to as *Freon* or *R134a*, is the principal compound

2193 of the RPC gas mixtures, with a typical fraction above 90%. It is used for its high effective  
 2194 Townsend coefficient and the great average fast charge that allows to operate the detector  
 2195 with a high threshold with respect to argon, for example, that has similar effective Townsend  
 2196 coefficient but suffers from a lower fast charge. To operate with similar conditions, argon  
 2197 would require a higher electric field leading to a higher fraction of streamers, thus limiting the  
 2198 rate capability of the detector [40, 41].

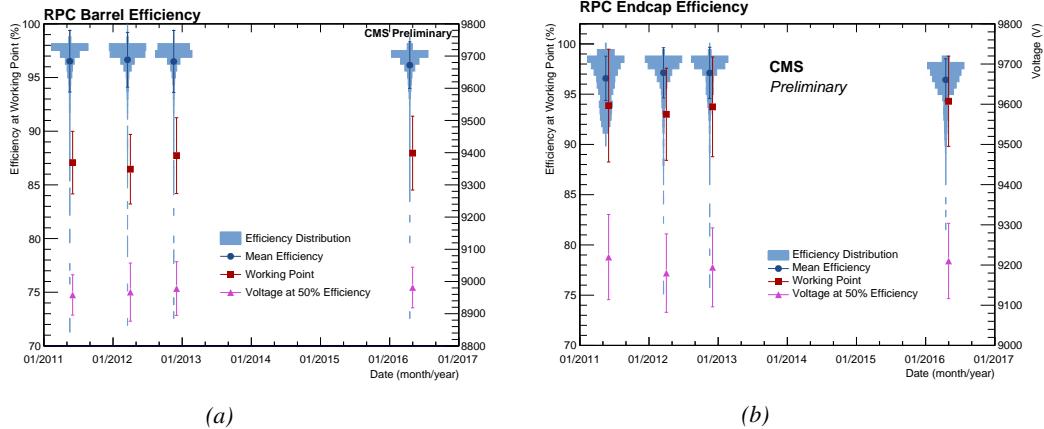
- 2199 • Isobutane ( $i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_{10}$ ), only present in a few percent in the gas mixtures, is used for its UV  
 2200 quenching properties [54] helping to prevent streamers due to UV photon emission during the  
 2201 avalanche growth.
- 2202 • Sulfur hexafluoride, ( $\text{SF}_6$ ), simply referred to as  $\text{SF}_6$ , is used in very little quantities for its  
 2203 high electronegativity. Excess of electrons are being absorbed by the compound and stream-  
 2204 ers are suppressed [42, 43]. Nevertheless, a fraction of  $\text{SF}_6$  higher than 1% will not bring  
 2205 any extra benefice in terms of streamer cancelation power but will lead to higher operating  
 2206 voltage [42], as can be understood through Figure 4.8.



2203 *Figure 4.8: Efficiency (circles and stars with 30 mV and 100 mV thresholds respectively) and streamer prob-  
 2204 ability (opened circles) as function of the operating voltage of a 2 mm single gap HPL RPC flushed with a gas  
 2205 mixture containing (a) 5%, (b) 2%, (c) 1% and (d) no  $\text{SF}_6$  [42].*

2206 In the last steps of R&D, the gas mixture of CMS RPCs was foreseen to be a 96.2/3.5/0.3 compo-  
 2207 sition of  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_2\text{F}_4/i\text{-C}_4\text{H}_{10}/\text{SF}_6$  [55] but finally it was slightly changed into a 95.2/4.5/0.3 mixture  
 2208 of the same gases [56]. A summary of the operation performance of the RPCs since the start of LHC  
 2209 and of CMS data taking is given in Figure 4.9 [57]. The performance of the detectors is regularly  
 2210 monitored and the operating voltages updated in order to obtain a very stable performance through  
 2211 time. Nevertheless, the detectors will face new challenges during Phase-II during which they will  
 2212

exposed to more extreme radiation conditions. Description of the longevity tests with extreme irradiation and the conclusions regarding the operation of the present RPC system will be given in Chapter 5.



*Figure 4.9: Evolution of the efficiency, working voltage, and voltage at 50% of maximum efficiency for CMS Barrel (Figure 4.9a) and Endcap (Figure 4.9b) RPCs obtained through yearly voltage scans since 2011. The working voltage of each RPC is updated after each voltage scan to ensure optimal operation [57].*

It was already discussed that in the future, it is likely that the use of freon gases could be banned. As potential replacement for tetrafluoroethane was proposed the trifluoriodomethane ( $CF_3I$ ), a molecule with similar properties than  $CF_3Br$  which was replaced by the tetrafluoroethane, and the 1,3,3,3-tetrafluoropropene ( $C_3H_2F_4$  or HFO-1234re), a molecule with similar properties than the actual tetrafluoroethane and proposed as a replacement in refrigerating and air conditioning systems [58]. These 2 gases have stronger quenching properties than  $C_2H_2F_4$  which means a much stronger electric field needs to be applied on the parallel electrodes of the RPCs in order to reach full efficiency. But the power supply system of CMS RPC is limited to 15 kV and so is ATLAS power supply system which is participating in a joined R&D. As can be seen from Figure 3.27, reducing the working voltage was achieved by mixing the potential replacements together with  $CO_2$ . Introducing carbon dioxide into the mixture while keeping similar levels of isobutane and  $SF_6$  increases the streamer probability and the best candidate identified for a compromise in between low enough working voltage and acceptable levels of streamers corresponds to a mixture containing 50% of  $CO_2$ , 45% of HFO, 4% of isobutane and 1% of  $SF_6$  but is not yet considered satisfactory. On the other hand, no good replacement for  $SF_6$  has yet been identified. With its very high Global Warming Potential (23900), even small fraction of this gas in the mixture (it only represents 0.3% of CMS standard mixture but more than 5% of its overall GWP) substantially increase the danger for the environment. Although finding a replacement for this gas is less critical than for the tetrafluoroethane composing more than 90% of usual RPC standard mixtures, the problem will need to be addressed.

### 4.2.3 Detector designs and performance

Different RPC design have been used and each of them present its own advantages. Historically, the first type of RPC to have been developed is what is now referred to as *narrow gap* RPC [33, 59].

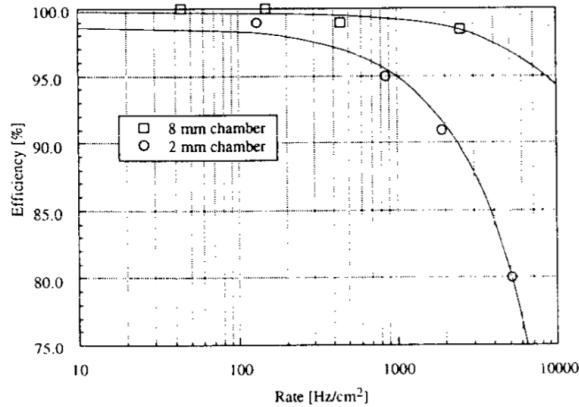


Figure 4.10: Comparison of the rate capability of 8 mm and 2 mm wide RPCs. The lines are linear fits on the data [59].

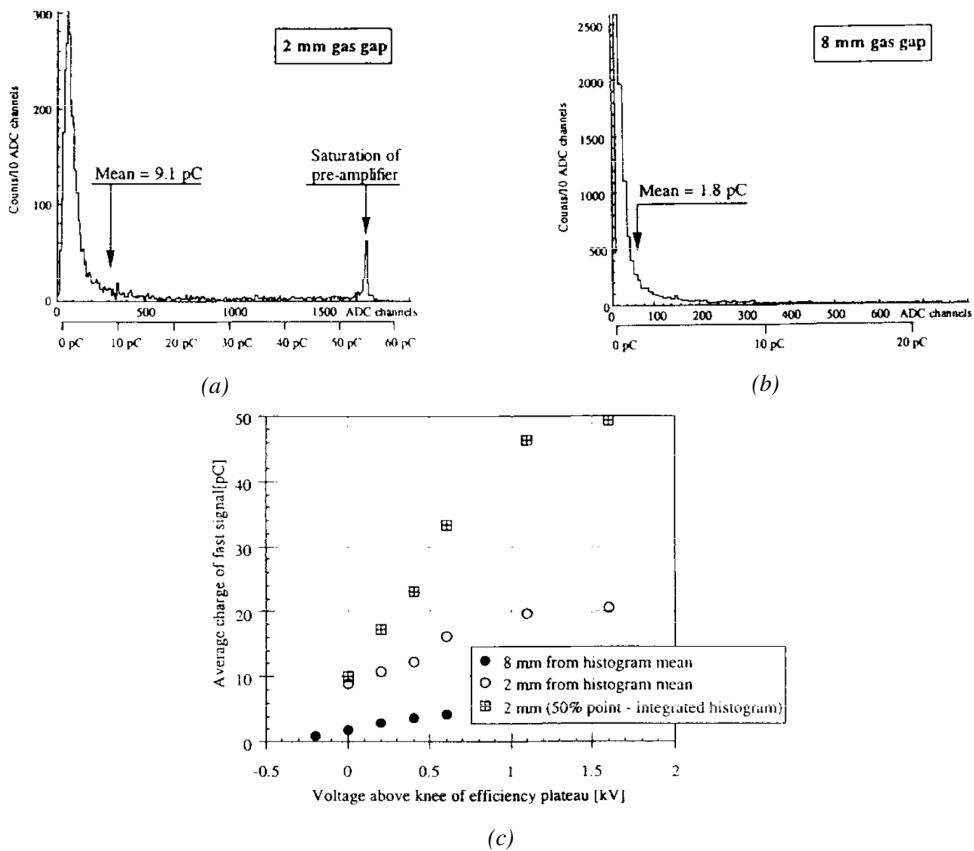


Figure 4.11: Distributions of the induced charge of fast signals on 2 mm (Figure 4.11a) and 8 mm (Figure 4.11b) RPCs exposed to a radiation rate of  $100 \text{ Hz/cm}^2$ . Average induced charge of fast signals as a function of the high voltage applied on 2 mm and 8 mm RPCs (Figure 4.11c). In the case of the 2 mm RPC, a saturation of the pre-amplifier was observed. The average of the distribution is underestimated and the median is showed together with the average to account for this bias [59].

After the avalanche mode has been discovered [36], it has been showed that increasing the width of the gas gap lead to higher rate capability, due to lower charge deposition per avalanche, and lower power dissipation [59], as is showed in Figures 4.10 and 4.11. The distance in between the electrode being greater, a weaker electric field can be applied and a lower gain used as a longer gas volume will contribute to the signal induction on the read-out circuit. Nevertheless, by increasing the gas gap width, the time resolution of the detector decreases. This is a natural result if the increase of active gas volume in the detector is taken into account. Indeed, for a given detection threshold on the induced charge per signal, only the small fraction of gas closest to the cathode will provide enough gain to have a detectable signal. In the case of a wider gas volume, the active region is then larger and a larger time jitter is introduced with the variation of starting position of the avalanche, as discussed in [44] and showed in Figure 4.12.

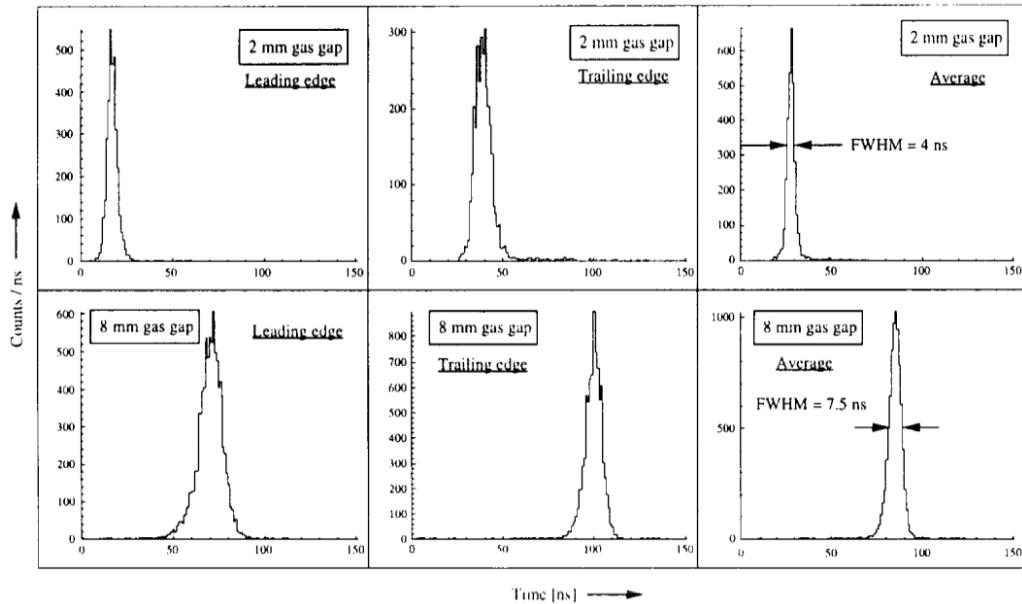


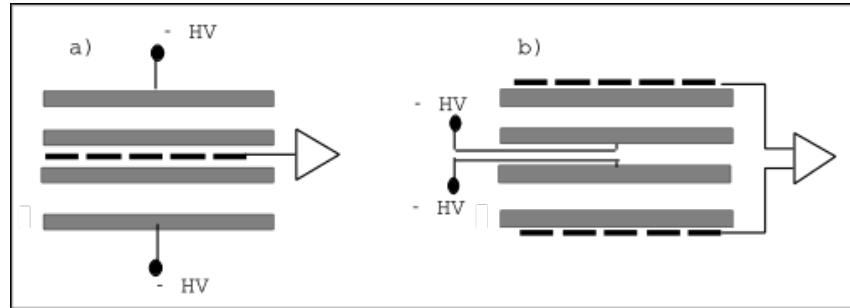
Figure 4.12: Time distributions of the leading, trailing, and average of both leading and trailing edges for 2 mm (top row) and 8 mm (bottom row) RPCs exposed to a 100 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup> radiation rate. The data was collected with RPCs operated at the voltage corresponding to the knee of the efficiency distribution, defined as the point where 95% of the maximum efficiency is obtained [59].

To improve both the time resolution and the rate capability, different methods were used trying to take advantage of both narrow and wide gap RPCs into a single design. Thus, double gap RPCs, combining two narrow gaps into a single detector to increase the effective sensitive volume, and multigap RPCs, which divided the large volume of a wide gap RPC into thinner sub-gaps by adding intermediate electrodes in between the cathode and anode to improve the time resolution by mimicking narrow gap RPCs, were developed starting from the middle of the 90s.

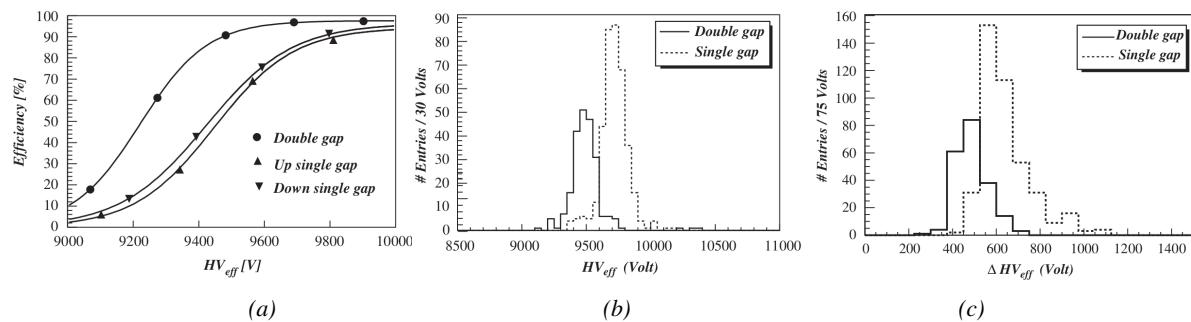
#### 4.2.3.1 Double gap RPC

Made out of 2 narrow RPC detectors stacked on top of each other as shown in Figure 4.13, this detector layout, popularized by the two multipurpose experiments CMS [21] and ATLAS [47] at LHC, can be used as an OR system in which each individual chamber participates in the output signal

and increases the overall sensitive volume of the detector apparatus. Keeping the copper strip read-out system at the ground, CMS and ATLAS, due to different goals, have chosen different designs as CMS RPCs possess a 1D read-out while ATLAS RPCs offer a 2D read-out. The difference comes from placing the read-out in between the gaps, the anodes facing each other, or to have both RPC gaps in between 2 layers of read-out panels, one along the X-axis and one along the Y-axis, the cathodes facing each other.



*Figure 4.13: Possible double-gap RPC layouts: a) "standard" 1D double-gap RPC, as used in CMS experiment, where the anodes are facing each other and a 1D read-out plane is sandwiched in between them, b) double read-out double-gap RPC as used in ATLAS experiment, where the cathodes are facing each other and 2 read-out planes are used on the outer surfaces. This last layout can offer the possibility to use a 2D reconstruction by using orthogonal read-out planes.*



*Figure 4.14: Comparison of performance of CMS double and single gap RPCs using cosmic muons [55]. Figure 4.14a: Comparison of efficiency sigmoids. Figure 4.14b: Voltage distribution at 95% of maximum efficiency. Figure 4.14c:  $\Delta_{10\%}^{90\%}$  distribution.*

The gain of such a detector is reduced by a factor 2 with respect to single-gap RPCs with an efficiency plateau reached at lower voltage, as visible on Figure 4.14, due to the two gas gaps contributing to the signal formation and offering a dynamic range closer to witch of a wide gap RPC. A double gap is then fully efficient while the individual RPC gaps composing it are only 70 to 80% efficient. Naturally, by operating the double gap at a lower voltage, the rate capability is found to be increased as the induced charge per gap is then lower than in the case of a single gap detector also leading to a reduction of the streamer probability and a better extraction of the fast charge of the total signal as could be seen through previously presented Figure 4.7.

2274 **4.2.3.2 Multigap RPC (MRPC)**

2275 MRPCs are layouts in which floating sub electrode plates are placed into a wide gap RPC to divide  
 2276 the gas volume and create a sum of narrow gaps [44, 45]. Similarly to the double gap RPC for which  
 2277 the gain could be reduced by increasing the dynamic range, the multigap reduces the gain while  
 2278 keeping a total dynamic range similar to which of a wide gap RPC by reducing the size of each  
 2279 individual sub-gap composing the detector. The dynamic range, associated to the sensitive volume,  
 2280 and the comparison of each detector layout to the wide gap RPC is showed in Figure 4.15.

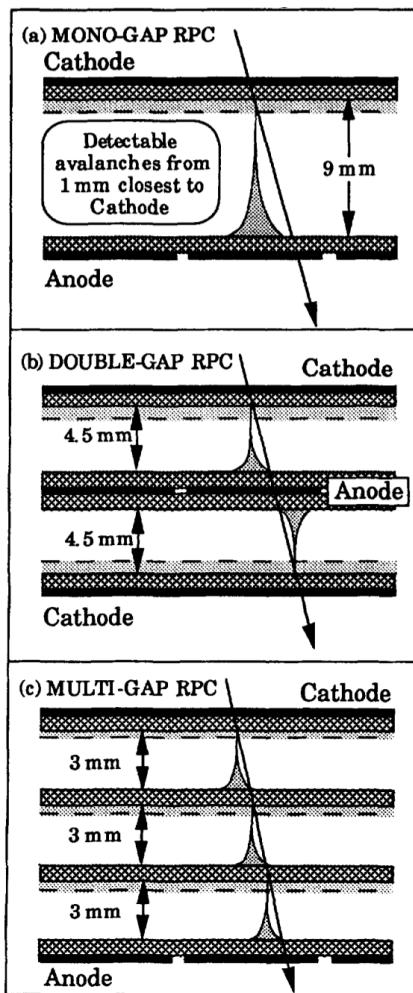


Figure 4.15: Representation of different RPC layouts (wide gap on Figure (a), double gap on Figure (b) and multigap on Figure (c)), of the corresponding sensitive volume in gray, and of the associated avalanche size [45].

2281 By operating the detector with thinner gaps, the time resolution is improved. Comparatively to  
 2282 the time resolution presented in Figure 4.12 for the wide gap RPC of 8 mm, a complementary study  
 2283 was conducted on multigaps using two 4 mm and four 2 mm subgaps and showed, via Figure 4.16,  
 2284 an improvement of the time resolution with the reduction of the gap width and of the number of gaps

2285 while the same sensitive volume was kept [45].

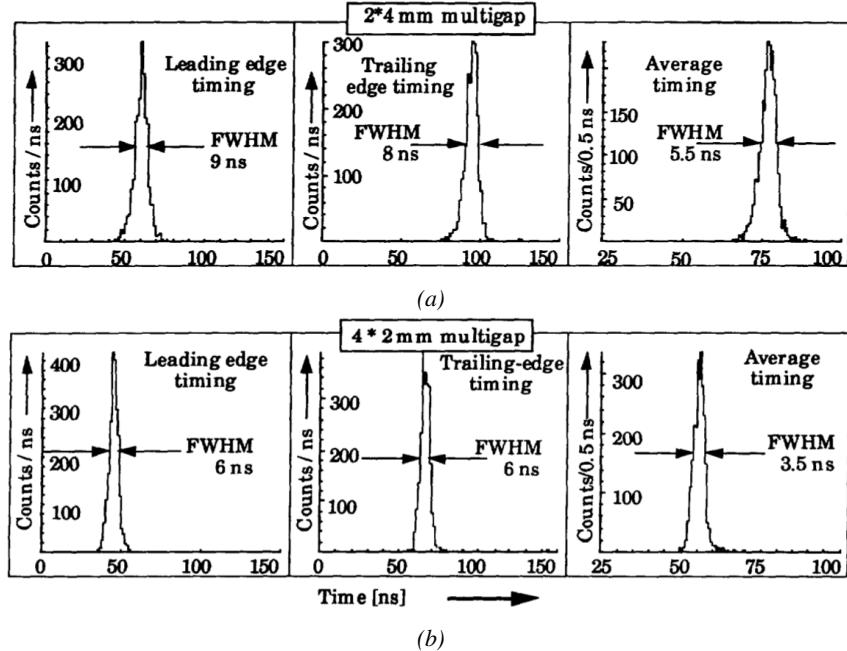


Figure 4.16: Time distributions of the leading, trailing, and average of both leading and trailing edges for multigap RPCs consisting in two 4 mm (Figure 4.16a) and four 2 mm (Figure 4.16b) exposed to a  $100 \text{ Hz/cm}^2$  radiation rate. The data was collected with RPCs operated at the voltage corresponding to the knee of the efficiency distribution, defined as the point where 95% of the maximum efficiency is obtained [45].

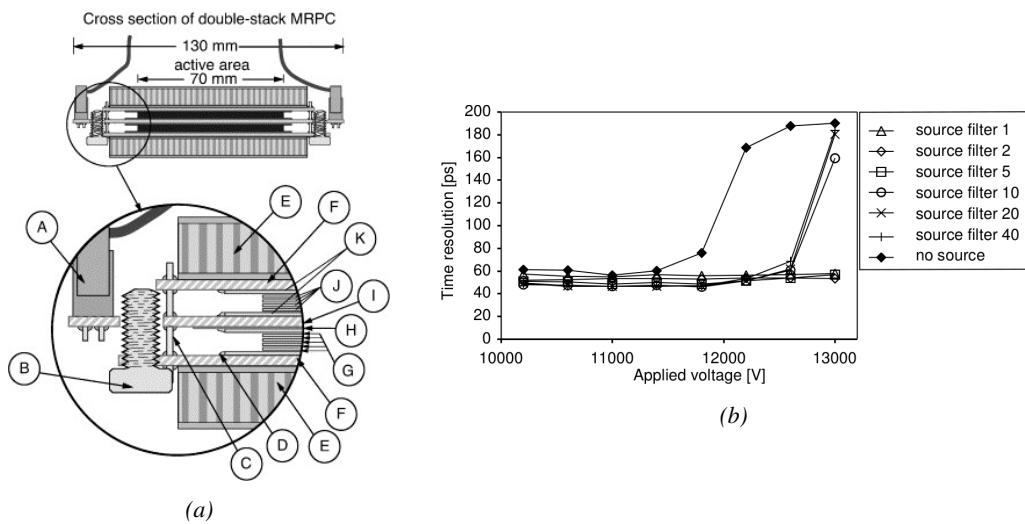


Figure 4.17: Presentation of a study of a possible ALICE MRPC cell using  $250 \mu\text{m}$  gas gaps,  $620 \mu\text{m}$  outer glass electrodes, and  $550 \mu\text{m}$  inner floating electrodes (Figure 4.17a), and of its time resolution performance as a function of the applied high voltage for different radiation levels referred through different filter settings of the  $740 \text{ GBq } ^{137}\text{Cs}$  source the former CERN GIF facility [60].

After the problem of streamers was solved by adding  $SF_6$  into the gas mixture, the size of the MRPCs decreased as the research groups started applying the concept of dividing the gas volume into subvolumes to the narrow gap RPCs leading to the now widely used micro gap MRPCs. The time resolution of such a detector can reach of few tens of ps, with gas gaps of the order of a few hundred  $\mu\text{m}$  as showed in Figure 4.17 representing a single cell of ALICE Time-of-flight (ToF) system consisting of double MRPCs, as it was studied in the early 2000s [60].

Sometimes used as a double multigap RPC, taking advantage of the OR of double gap RPCs to both be able to operate a higher number of gaps while keeping a reasonable high voltage applied in between the cathode and anode and to further reduce the gain, the MRPC is mainly used as ToF detector [60–64] due to its excellent timing properties that allow to perform particle identification as explained by Williams in [65]. The principle of particle identification using ToF is simply the measurement of the velocity of a particle. Indeed, particles are defined by their mass (for the parameter of interest here, their electric charge being measured using the bending angle of the particles traveling through a magnetic field) and this mass can be calculated by measuring the velocity  $\beta$  and momentum of the particle:

$$(4.3) \quad \beta = \frac{p}{\sqrt{p^2 + m^2}}$$

Intuitively, it is trivial to understand that 2 different particles having the same momentum will have a different velocity due to the mass difference and thus a different flight time  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  through the detector and this is used to separate and identify particles. The better the time resolution of the ToF system used, the stronger will the separation be:

$$(4.4) \quad T = \frac{L}{v} = \frac{L}{c \cdot \beta}, \quad \Delta T = T_1 - T_2 = \frac{L}{c} \left( \sqrt{1 + m_1^2/p^2} - \sqrt{1 + m_2^2/p^2} \right) \cong (m_1^2 - m_2^2) \frac{L}{2cp^2}$$

An example of particle identification is given for the case of STAR experiment in Figure 4.18.

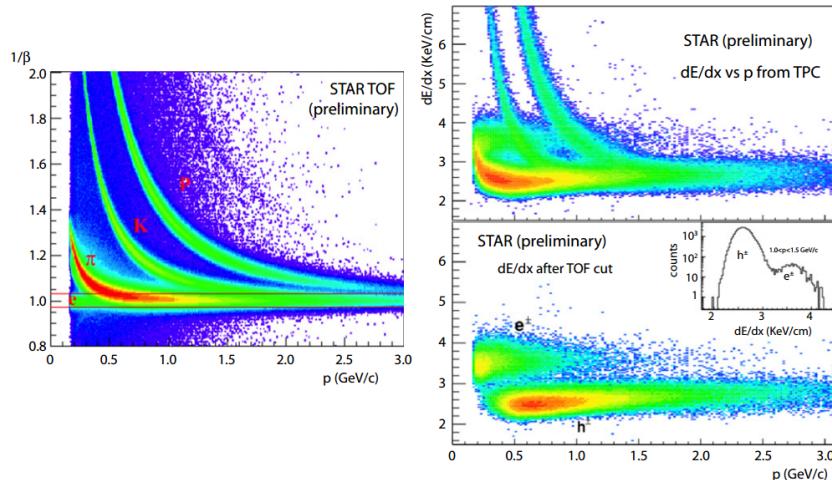


Figure 4.18: Particle identification applied to electrons in the STAR experiment. The identification is performed combining ToF and  $dE/dx$  measurements [65].

2306 Taking into account the distortion effect on the electric field inside of a MRPC built using micro  
 2307 gaps due to the exposition to irradiation, distortion that can be understood by monitoring the current  
 2308 drawn by the detector which should stay constant at constant electric field, another benefice of using  
 2309 such small gas gaps is the strong reduction of the average avalanche volume and thus of the blind  
 2310 spot on MRPCs leading to an improved rate capability. Multigaps can sustain backgrounds of several  
 2311 kHz/cm<sup>2</sup> as demonstrated in Figure 4.19.

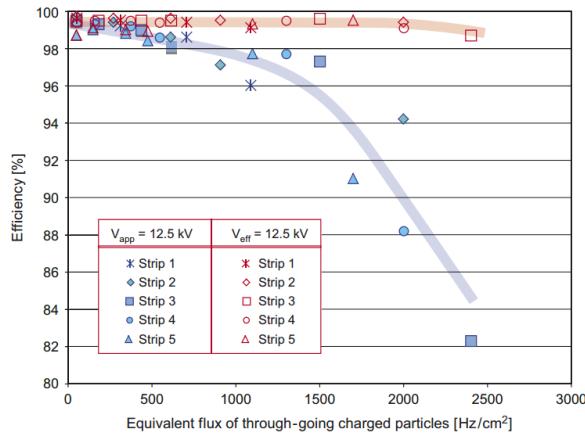


Figure 4.19: Comparison of the detector performance of ALICE ToF MRPC [66] at fixed applied voltage (in blue) and at fixed effective voltage (in red). The effective voltage is kept fixed by increasing the applied voltage accordingly to the current drawn by the detector.

#### 2312 4.2.3.3 Charge distribution and performance limitations

2313 [This part could be moved in the next section of the chapter and deepened using the perspective  
 2314 of the avalanche physics.]

2315 The direct consequence of the different RPC layouts is a variation of intrinsic time resolution of  
 2316 the RPC as the gap size decreases and of the rate capability when the deposited charge per event is  
 2317 spread over a larger number of amplification volumes, allowing for a reduction of the overall gain of  
 2318 the detectors which is replaced by an on-electronics pre-amplification of the signals. in this sense,  
 2319 an advantage is given to multigaps whose design use sub-millimeter gas volumes providing very  
 2320 consistent signals.

2321 From the charge spectrum point of view, each layout has its own advantages. When the double-  
 2322 gap has the highest induced over drifting charge ratio, as seen in Figure 4.20, the multigap has a  
 2323 charge spectrum strongly detached from the origin, as visible in Figure 4.21. A high induced over  
 2324 drifting charge ratio means that the double gap can be safely operated at high threshold or that at  
 2325 similar threshold it can be operated with a twice smaller drifting charge, meaning a higher rate  
 2326 capability if operated with sensitive enough electronics. On the other hand, the strong detachment  
 2327 of the charge spectrum from the origin in the MRPC case allows to reach a higher efficiency with  
 2328 increasing threshold as most of the induced charge is not low due to the convolution of several  
 2329 single gap spectra. The range of stable efficiency increases with the number of gap, as presented in  
 2330 Figure 4.22.

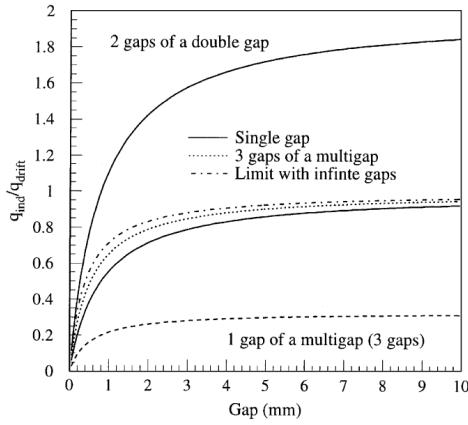


Figure 4.20: Ratio between total induced and drifting charge have been simulated for single gap, double-gap and multigap layouts [67]. The total induced charge for a double-gap RPC is a factor 2 higher than for a multigap.

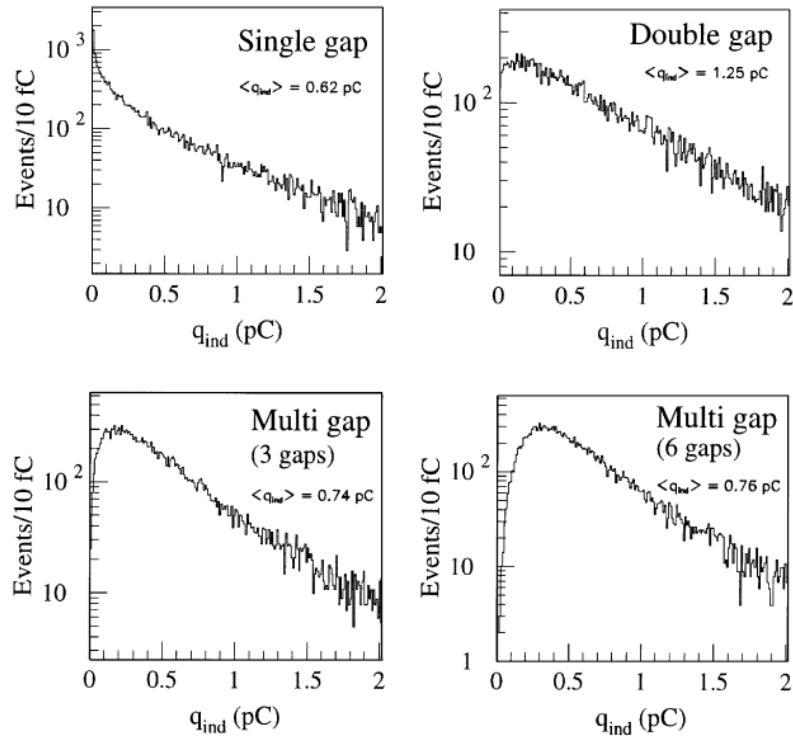


Figure 4.21: Charge spectra have been simulated for single gap, double-gap and multigap layouts [67]. It appears that when single gap shows a decreasing spectrum, double and multigap layouts exhibit a spectrum whose peak is detached from the origin. The detachment gets stronger as the number of gaps increases.

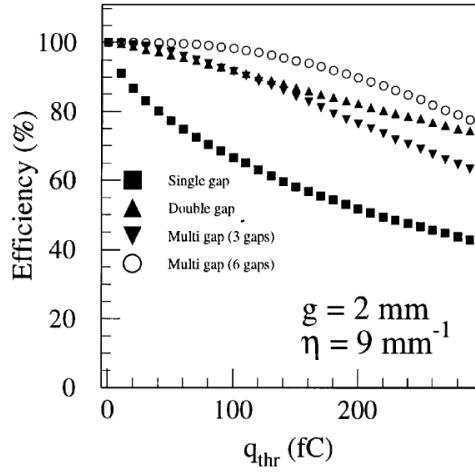


Figure 4.22: The maximal theoretical efficiency is simulated for single gap, double-gap and multigap layouts [67] at a constant gap thickness of 2 mm and using an effective Townsend coefficient of  $9 \text{ mm}^{-1}$ .

### 4.3 Signal formation

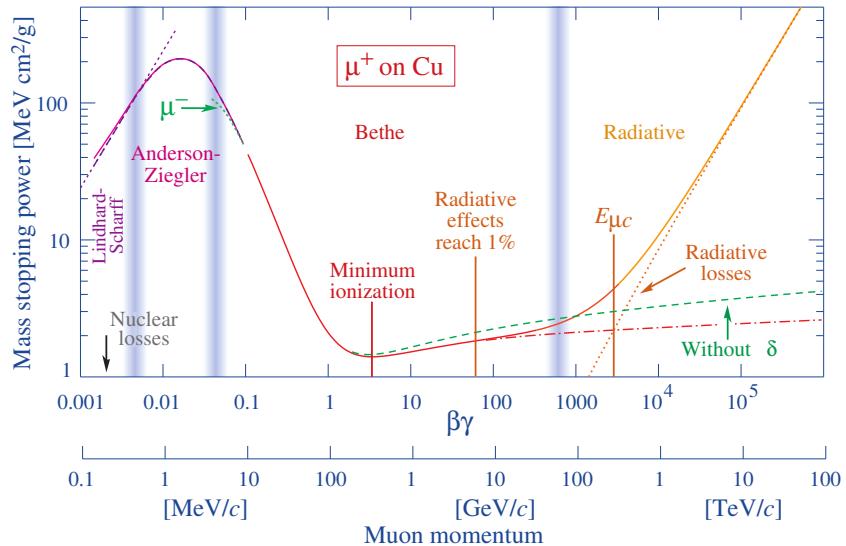


Figure 4.23: Mass stopping power as a function of  $\beta\gamma = p/Mc$  for positive muons in copper [68]. The total stopping power is indicated with solid line and local components with dashed lines. The vertical bands are used to indicate boundaries between different approximations used at different energy range.

The physics of Resistive Plate Chambers still is far from being fully understood and work is regularly being accomplished in trying to model these detectors the best way possible by phenomenological models using well-defined physics [51, 69, 70]. These theoretical works have nevertheless lead to a better understanding of the key principles that account for RPCs signal formation. As previously

discussed, the typical mixture of such a detector is in great majority composed by a ionizing gas with some quenching properties and a low ionization potential to easily produce electrons, with the addition of UV quencher and electronegative compounds. The electronic avalanche formation will be triggered by a charged particle passing through the gas, typically a muon in the case of most uses of RPCs. The production of electrons in the gas of a detector is related to the energy lost by the incoming particle traveling through a material medium. The example of the mass stopping power of copper on muons is given in Figure 4.23 on which the different energy loss mechanisms at different energy ranges are visible. Once primary electrons have been freed in the gas volume, the electric field applied in between the electrodes of the RPC will make the charges move and there will be a competition in the gas in between the Townsend and attachment coefficient which describe the evolution of the number of electrons in an avalanche. While drifting through the gas, the electrons are also subjected to diffusion that will affect the evolution of the avalanches. Finally, when the avalanche is big enough, the accumulation of negative (electrons) and positive (ions) charges in the gas volume will start affecting the local electric field. This effect is known as space charge effect.

### 4.3.1 Energy loss at intermediate energies

Intuitively, a particle traveling through a medium will interact with its components, losing energy. When a muon travels through the gas of a gaseous detector, at the energy range usually observed, it interacts with the molecules of the gas leading to dissipation of the transferred energy in the form of inelastic diffusion or ionization. The photons and electron-ion pairs resulting from these interaction can trigger avalanches in the gas which will contribute to feed the avalanche growth thanks to the strong electric field applied in between the 2 electrodes of a RPC.

The mass stopping power of moderately relativistic ( $0.1 \lesssim \beta\gamma \lesssim 1000$ ) heavy particles ( $M \gg m_e$ ) traveling through a medium via excitation and ionization processes was studied by Bethe in 1930 [71] and is well described by the so called the Bethe Formula given in Equation 4.5.

$$(4.5) \quad \left\langle -\frac{dE}{dx} \right\rangle = K z^2 \frac{Z}{A} \frac{1}{\beta^2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{2m_e c^2 \beta^2 \gamma^2 W_{max}}{I^2} - \beta^2 - \delta(\beta\gamma) \right)$$

The different parameters used in this equation are

$E$	- incident particle energy $\gamma Mc^2$	MeV
$x$	- mass per unit area	$\text{g cm}^{-2}$
$N_A$	- Avogadro's number	$6.022\ 140\ 857(74) \times 10^{23} \text{ mol}^{-1}$
$c$	- speed of light in vacuum	$299\ 792\ 458 \text{ m s}^{-1}$
$\mu_0$	- permeability of free space	$4\pi \times 10^{-7} \text{ N A}^{-2}$
$\epsilon_0$	- permittivity of free space $\epsilon_0 = 1/\mu_0 c^2$	$8.854\ 187\ 817\dots \times 10^{-12} \text{ F m}^{-1}$
$\alpha$	- fine structure constant $\alpha = e^2/4\pi\epsilon_0\hbar c$	$1/137.035\ 999\ 139(31)$
$r_e$	- classical electron radius $r_e = e^2/4\pi\epsilon_0 m_e c^2$	$2.817\ 940\ 3227(19) \text{ fm}$
$e$	- elementary charge of the electron	$-1.6021766208(98) \times 10^{-19} \text{ C}$
$m_e c^2$	- electron mass $\times c^2$	$0.510\ 998\ 9461(31) \text{ MeV}$
$K$	- constant defined as $K = 4\pi N_A r_e^2 m_e c^2$	$0.307\ 075 \text{ MeV mol}^{-1} \text{ cm}^2$
$z$	- charge number of incident particle	
$Z$	- atomic number of absorbing medium	
$A$	- atomic mass of absorbing medium	$\text{g mol}^{-1}$
$\beta$	- velocity of particle $\beta = v/c$	
$\gamma$	- Lorentz factor $\gamma = (1 - \beta^2)^{-1/2}$	

$W_{max}$	-	maximum energy transfer through a single collision	MeV
$I$	-	mean excitation energy of absorbing medium	eV
$\delta(\beta\gamma)$	-	density effect correction to ionization energy loss	

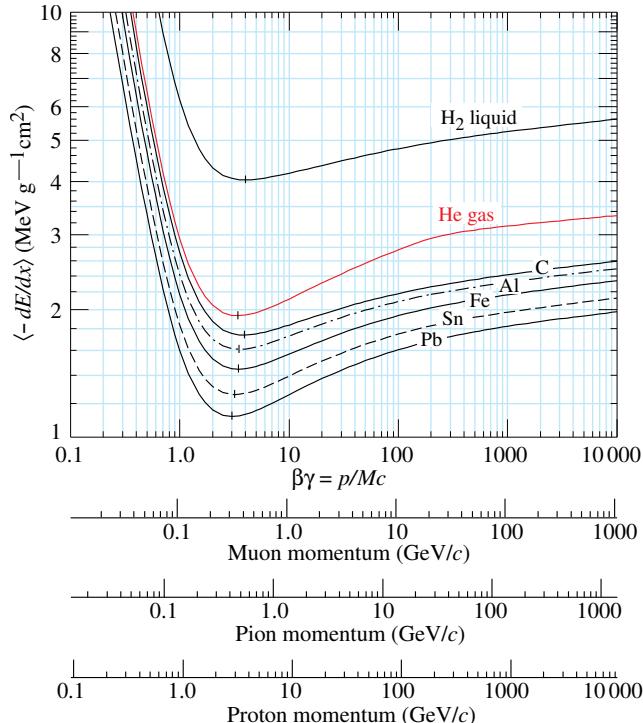


Figure 4.24: Mean mass stopping power for liquid hydrogen, as used in bubble chambers, gaseous helium, carbon, aluminum, iron, tin, and lead without the inclusion of radiative effect at higher  $\beta\gamma$  necessary for pions and muons in denser materials [68].

In this equation, the maximum energy transfer  $W_{max}$  is defined as function of the incident particle mass  $M$ , expressed in  $\text{MeV}/c^2$

$$(4.6) \quad W_{max} = \frac{2m_e c^2 \beta^2 \gamma^2}{1 + 2\gamma m_e / M + (m_e / M)^2}$$

and the mean excitation energy  $I$  depends on the absorber and its determination is non-trivial but recommendation are given by the International Commission on Radiation Units & Measurements (ICRU) based on experimental measurements and interpolations as showed in Figure 4.25.

For the case of copper, the mean stopping power is visible in Figure 4.23. The mean stopping power corresponding only to the Bethe range for other materials is given in Figure 4.24 and shows that  $\langle -dE/dx \rangle$  is similar for each material with a slow decrease with  $Z$ . The factor affecting the equation the most is  $\beta$  as the dependence on  $M$  is introduced at higher energies in the logarithm via the max transfer energy per single collision but in most practice cases, only the dependence on  $\beta$  is considered as most of the relativistic particles are closed to the lowest mean energy loss rate and are

2372 referred to as minimum ionizing particles (mip's). The almost logarithmic relation in between the  
 2373 mean energy loss rate for minimum ionizing particles and  $Z$  is showed in Figure 4.26.

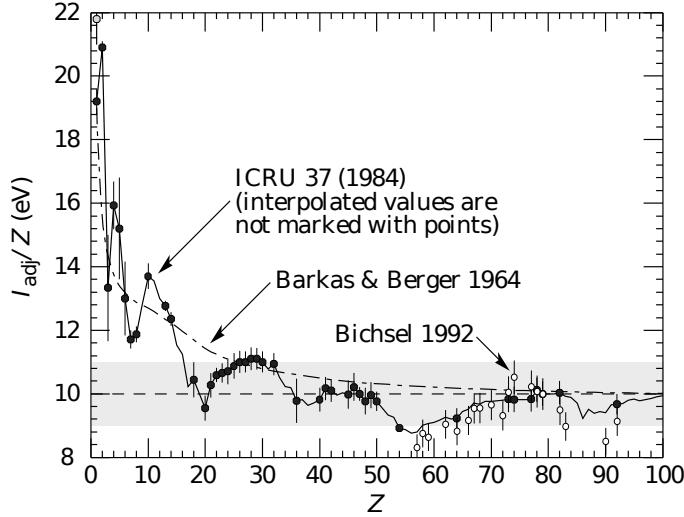


Figure 4.25: Mean excitation energies normalized to the atomic number as adopted by the ICRU [68, 72, 73].

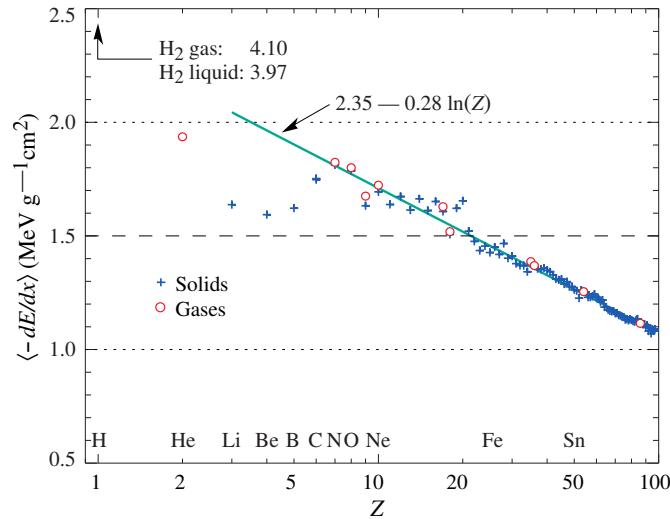


Figure 4.26: Mean mass stopping power at minimum ionization as a function of the atomic number [68].

2374 Finally, the term  $\delta(\beta\gamma)/2$  corresponds to the density effect correction introduced to account for  
 2375 the polarization of a real media that limits the spatial extension of the electric field of relativistic  
 2376 particles. Indeed, as the energy of a particle increases, the associated electric field will flatten and  
 2377 extend. Due to this effect, the distant collision contribution to Equation 4.5 will increase as  $\ln(\beta\gamma)$   
 2378 but the polarization of the media trunc this rise. At high energies, the correction is given by Equa-

<sup>2379</sup> tion 4.7

$$(4.7) \quad \delta/2 \longrightarrow \ln(\hbar\omega_p/I) + \ln(\beta\gamma) - 1/2$$

<sup>2380</sup> where  $\hbar\omega_p$  represents the plasma energy that depends on the electron density of the media and  
<sup>2381</sup> the electron mass and can be calculated as  $\sqrt{\rho\langle Z/A\rangle} \times 28.816$  eV. The introduction of this cor-  
<sup>2382</sup> rection term reduces the increase of the mean stopping power at higher energies as can be seen in  
<sup>2383</sup> Figure 4.23. Moreover, due to poorer electron density, the effect is less visible on gases than on  
<sup>2384</sup> liquids and solids has van be seen from Figure 4.24.

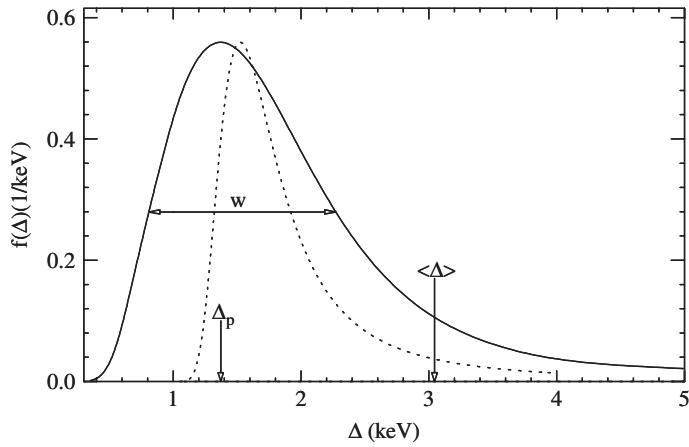


Figure 4.27: Example of straggling function  $f(\Delta)$  of particles passing through 1.2 cm of Argon gas with a  $\beta\gamma$  of 3.6 and represented with a solid line. The original Landau distribution is showed with a dashed line [74].

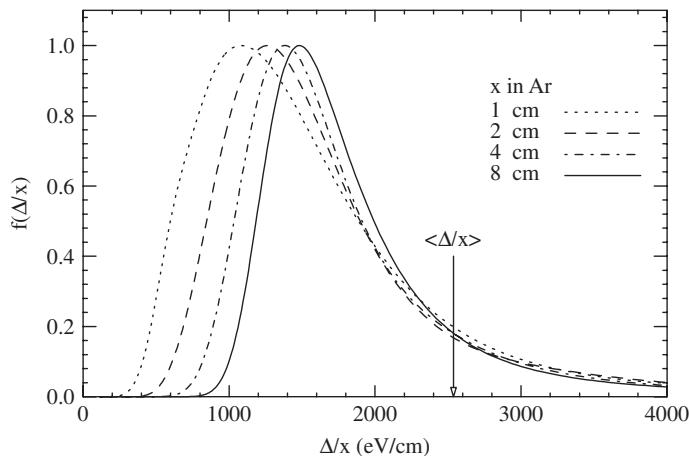


Figure 4.28: Evolution of straggling functions  $f(\Delta)$  of particles passing through a volume of Argon gas with a  $\beta\gamma$  of 3.6 with increasing thickness  $x$  [74].

<sup>2385</sup> The mean energy loss per collision can be difficult to measure for low data samples and is not  
<sup>2386</sup> always representative of the energy loss distribution for a given incident particle energy. Hence, it is

2387 easier to access the most probable energy loss which is a lower value than than the average loss due  
 2388 to the distribution of the energy transfer. This value is well described by a highly skewed Landau  
 2389 distribution for detectors with "moderate" thickness  $x$ , expressed in g mol $^{-1}$ . But for gas volumes,  
 2390 a Landau distribution greatly underestimates the width  $w$  of the distribution and only succeeds to  
 2391 provide with a correct value for the most probable energy loss, as showed in Figure 4.27. Thus,  
 2392 the energy loss distribution is better represented by its most probable energy loss  $\Delta_p$  and its full-  
 2393 width-at-half-maximum (FWHM)  $w$ . As showed by Figure 4.28, the distribution is affected by  
 2394 the thickness of the gas volume and the most probable energy loss normalized to the thickness is  
 2395 increased and the width decreased, converging towards the Landau distribution, whereas the mean  
 2396 energy loss is unchanged. Correction are brought to the original Landau equation in order to account  
 2397 better for the number of collisions leading to an increased width of the energy loss distribution [74].

2398 In the case of gas mixtures, composed of several elements, using Bragg additivity it can be  
 2399 understood that the mean energy loss of the mixture is the sum of the mean energy losses in each  
 2400 individual element  $j$  layer of weight  $w_j$ .

$$(4.8) \quad \left\langle \frac{dE}{dx} \right\rangle = \sum w_j \left\langle \frac{dE}{dx} \right\rangle_j$$

### 2401 4.3.2 Primary ionization

2402 Using Bethe formula to understand the mean energy transfer of charged particle when traveling  
 2403 through a gas volume give an intuition of the physics that affect the particle but doesn't provide a  
 2404 detailed enough information about the individual ionizations along its tracks at a microscopic level.  
 2405 In order to simulate efficiently an RPC and hence understand the processes governing avalanches  
 2406 creation and growth, knowledge on the ionization process is necessary.

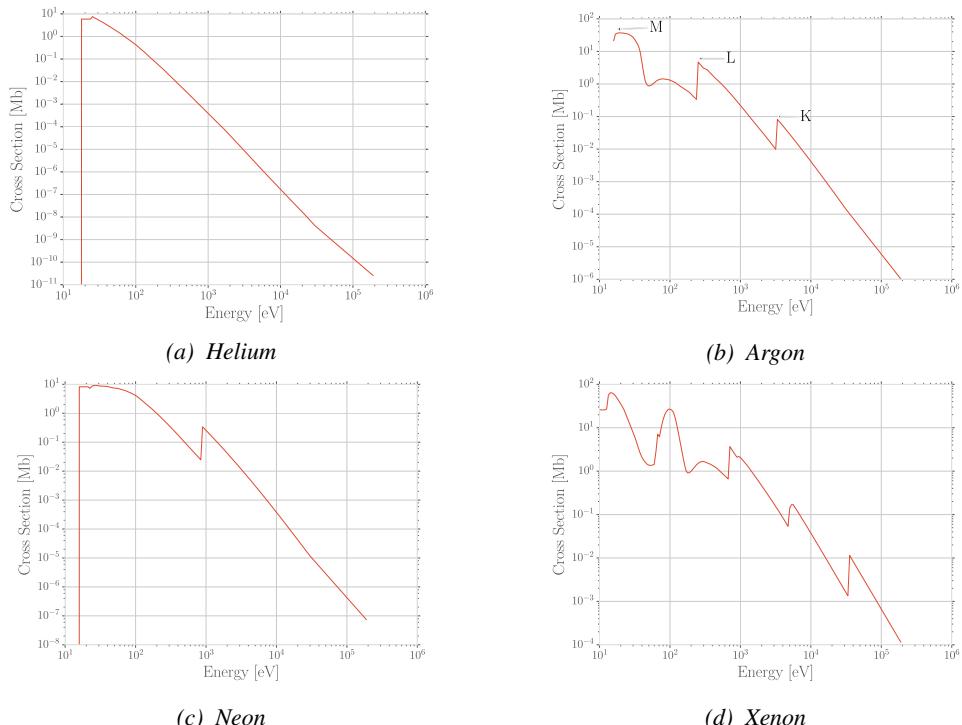
2407 To convert the energy loss rate into a number of primary ionizations was developed in 1980 the  
 2408 Photo-Absorption Ionisation (PAI) model [75] based on the cross section of ionization of gas atoms  
 2409 to real photons and the dielectric constant of the medium through which the charged particles are  
 2410 going. Indeed, the interaction of charged particles with the gas molecules being of electromagnetic  
 2411 nature, it is mediated by quasi-real photons and, hence, the cross section to photon ionization is  
 2412 important to understand. This approach is nevertheless semi-classical as it relies on classical elec-  
 2413 trodynamics and it only gives access to the energy transfer to the gas atoms and no information on  
 2414 the energy dissipation and secondary emissions is available on the output of the model. The energy  
 2415 transferred to the medium is not all used for ionization. For an energy deposition  $\Delta$ , the number of  
 2416 electron-ion pairs produced is:

$$(4.9) \quad \Delta = n_i W$$

2417  $W$  corresponds to the mean work per pair production that depends on the medium and is greater  
 2418 than the ionization potential leading to the conclusion that part of the transferred energy is dissipated  
 2419 through other processes [70, 76]. In order to understand the energy dissipation and the secondary  
 2420 emissions, the fine structure of each atom is taken into account. Through the PAI model, the incident  
 2421 charged particle interacts is assumed to interact with the full atom rather than with a single electron.

2422 Although, considering that the particle interacts with a single electron, leads to the possibility  
 2423 to study the excited state of the atom once the photo-electron has been emitted with an energy

corresponding to the transferred energy minus the binding energy of the electronic shell. The resulting vacancies in the electronic shell will be filled through emission of photons or Auger electrons and can contribute to further ionization or excitation in the gas volume. Fluorescence photons are usually not considered as they only constitute a very small fraction of secondary emissions [77]. Assuming that the transferred energy is absorbed in its totality by a single electronic shell, the PAI model was modified to include relaxations and constitute the new Photo-Absorption Ionisation with Relaxation (PAIR) model [77]. In this model, the cross section corresponding to the whole atom is re-expressed using a sum of partial cross sections corresponding to the different electronic shells. When one or more electrons are knocked out of the atom, the vacancies are filled by electrons of the shell above with relaxation by Auger electron emission. These processes happen in cascade from the inner shell to the outer one until all the vacancies are filled and the energy has been released.



*Figure 4.29: Photo-absorption cross section as computed by HEED for nobles gases with different electric shell numbers [70].*

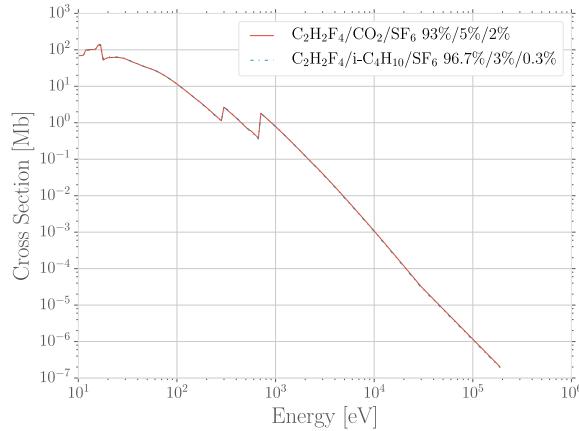


Figure 4.30: Photo-absorption cross section as computed by HEED for typical RPC gas mixtures [70]. The RPC mixture with CO<sub>2</sub> corresponds to the mixture used by CALICE SDHCAL [78] while the other one was foreseen for the experiment ATLAS [79] but has been changed since then.

This model is included in the program HEED developed at CERN [80] and called by Garfield, a program developed for the simulation of gaseous detectors. The results for the cross section for a few noble gases are given in Figure 4.29. It can be seen that for each shell, the cross section is increased. More complex patterns are seen with bigger atoms such as Xenon on Figure 4.29d. For gas mixtures, like the typical RPC mixtures, the cross section is showed in Figure 4.30. Both mixtures being mainly composed of C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>4</sub>, the variations in between the 2 cross section profiles are very subtle and depends on the concentration of the other compounds.

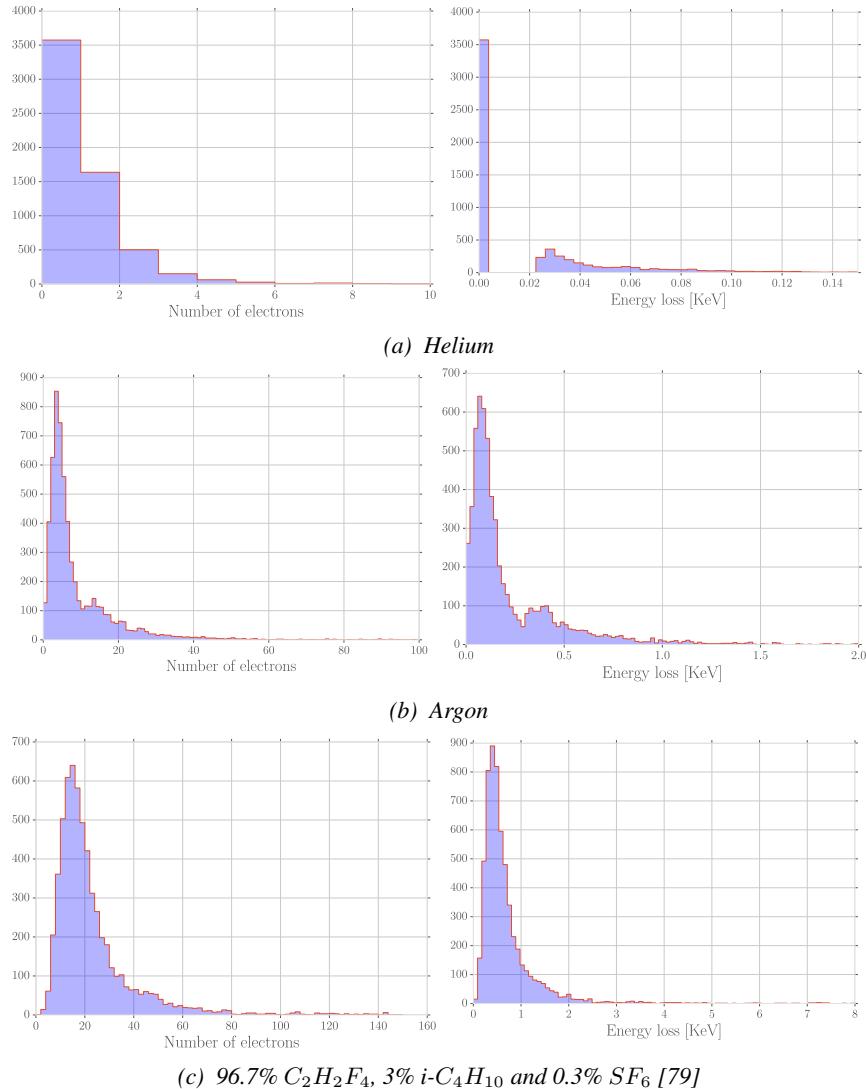


Figure 4.31: Distributions of number of electrons (left) and energy loss (right) for a 5 GeV/c muon passing through 1.2 mm of Helium (Figure 4.31a), Argon (Figure 4.31b) or a typical RPC gas mixture (Figure 4.31c) [70].

Once the cross section of interaction is known, it is possible to extract the distribution of energy loss and of the number of electron produced, as showed in Figure 4.31 for Helium, Argon, which is used in gaseous detectors, and for a typical RPC mixture [70]. The distributions are computed using HEED and show typical straggling function profiles with some complex structures that can be related to interaction of the incoming particle with the different electronic shells. Helium does not have a great photo-absorption cross-section according to Figure 4.29a and a muon will not be likely to lose a lot of energy and to create a lot of electrons whereas in a more complex atom like Argon, the cross-section is greater and will lead to a greater energy loss of muons and more electron produced. Finally, a complex gas mixture used in RPCs will offer an even greater cross-section, a wider energy loss distribution and will be able to produce more electrons. The same information is seen by looking

at the evolution of the mean number of cluster as a function of the lorentz factor associated to muons showed in Figure 4.32a. Indeed, the greater photo-absorption cross-section of RPC mixtures allow for a much greater amount of clusters to be created by charged particles. The size of these clusters is studied through Figure 4.32b which shows that, in most of the cases ( $\approx 80\%$ ), the clusters only are composed of a single electron which is consistent with minimum ionizing particles.

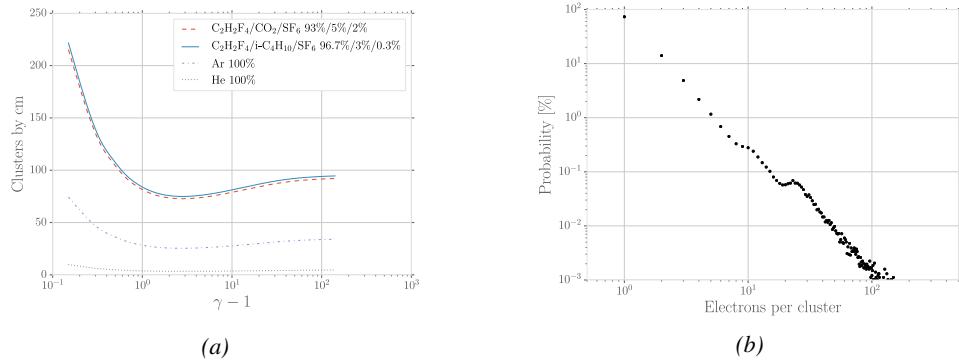


Figure 4.32: Figure 4.32a: Mean cluster density for muons through different gas volumes [70]. Figure 4.32b: Distribution of the number of electrons per cluster for a 5 GeV/c muon traveling through a mixture of 96.7%  $C_2H_2F_4$ , 3%  $i-C_4H_{10}$  and 0.3%  $SF_6$  [70, 79].

### 4.3.3 Development and propagation of avalanches

From the clusters released in the gas volume by the charged particles, free electrons will start drifting due to the electric applied in between the electrodes of the RPC. Gaining velocity and energy, these electrons in their turn will be able to ionize the gas. This process being repeated by all the produced electrons will trigger an avalanche to develop.

The growth of the avalanche can be intuitively understood as a competition between 2 effects. Due to their increasing energy, electrons have a probability to trigger new ionizations by interacting with gas molecules. On the other hand, before the minimal amount of energy is reached, the electrons can get attached to a gas molecule instead. These two effects can be described using a simple model in which the multiplication and attachment processes are given by the Townsend coefficient  $\alpha$  and the attachment coefficient  $\eta$ , assuming that the history of previous interactions in the gas does not influence new interactions. This model simply takes into account probabilities to have at the gas depth  $z$  for a given number  $n$  of free electrons in the gas  $n+1$  or  $n-1$  electrons at the depth  $z+dz$  (respectively  $n\alpha dz$  and  $n\eta dz$ ). Then, the mean number of electrons  $\bar{n}$  and cations  $\bar{p}$  can be written for single compound gases as

$$(4.10) \quad \frac{d\bar{n}}{dz} = (\alpha - \eta)\bar{n}, \quad \frac{d\bar{p}}{dz} = \alpha\bar{n}$$

which, assuming the initial conditions  $\bar{n}(0) = 1$  and  $\bar{p}(0) = 0$ , lead to the mean number of electrons and cations at a depth  $z$

$$(4.11) \quad \bar{n}(z) = e^{(\alpha-\eta)z}, \quad \bar{p}(z) = \frac{\alpha}{\alpha-\eta} \left( e^{(\alpha-\eta)z} - 1 \right)$$

<sup>2474</sup> The Townsend and attachment coefficient as a function of the applied electric field are given in  
<sup>2475</sup> Figure 4.33 for a standard RPC gas mixture using Magboltz [81].

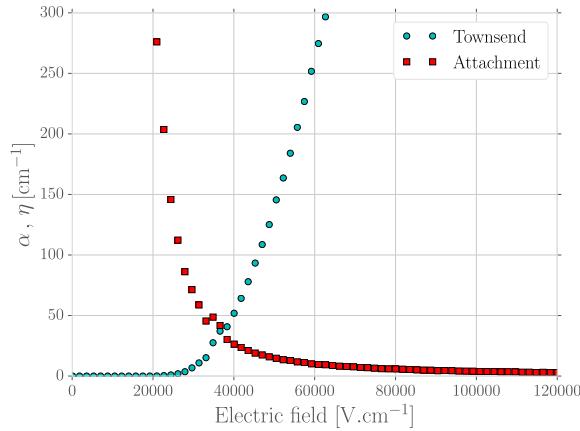


Figure 4.33: Townsend and attachment coefficient for a typical 96.7/3/0.3 mixture of  $C_2H_2F_4/i\text{-}C_4H_{10}/SF_6$ , at a temperature  $T = 296.15$  K and a pressure  $P = 1013$  hPa [70, 79].

<sup>2476</sup> Nevertheless, there are more to the avalanche growth than simply these two factors. Throughout  
<sup>2477</sup> the 20<sup>th</sup> century, models have been developed to better understand the physics of discharges in gas.  
<sup>2478</sup> In 1937, Furry developed a model to describe electromagnetic cascades [82] that would be used for  
<sup>2479</sup> electron avalanches in gas during the 1950s. Furry realized that the use of a Poisson law to describe  
<sup>2480</sup> the distribution of shower sizes could not be accurate as he understood that the events occurring in  
<sup>2481</sup> the development of a cascade are not independent from each other, as a Poisson law would suggest.  
<sup>2482</sup> Indeed, part of the particles produce others and this process depends on both their original energy  
<sup>2483</sup> and energy lost. Experimental results showed excess of small showers and an under estimate of very  
<sup>2484</sup> large ones. To solve this problem, Furry proposed a distribution of sizes of following the likelihood  
<sup>2485</sup> described in Equation 4.12, in which  $\bar{n} = e^{\alpha z}$ , compared with a Poisson law in Figure 4.34.

$$(4.12) \quad P(n, \bar{n}) = \bar{n}^{-1}(1 - \bar{n}^{-1})^{n-1}$$

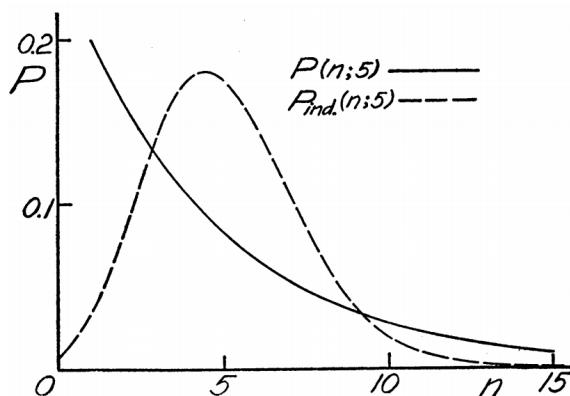


Figure 4.34: Comparison of the distribution law of Furry and the Poisson law for  $\bar{n} = 5$  [82].

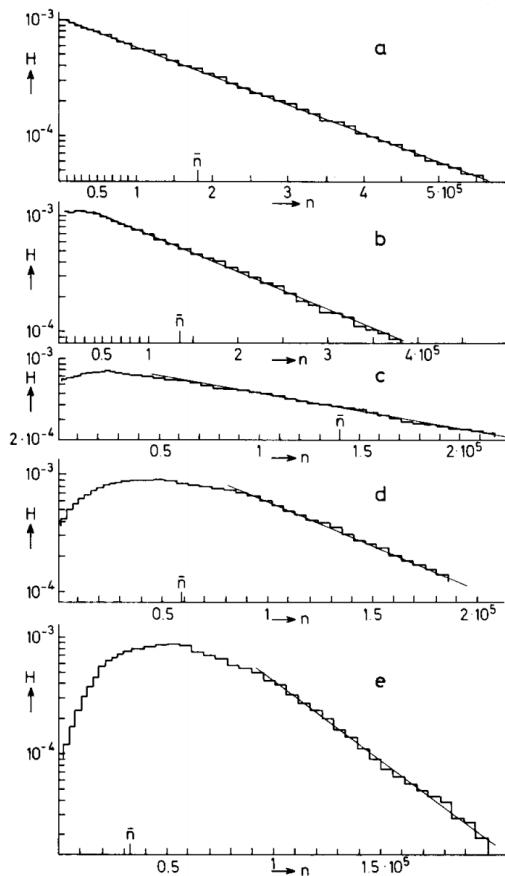


Figure 4.35: Single-electron avalanche size distribution in a proportionnal counter filled with methylal at different  $E/p$  values. (a) 70, (b) 76.5, (c) 105, (d) 186.5, (e) 426V/cm torr [83].

In this model, no extra energy is brought to the electrons in the showers, contrary to the case of a gaseous detector such as a RPC where an electric field accelerates them. Using the Furry model, Genz studied the fluctuations in electron avalanches in gaseous detectors [83]. Collisions leading to ionizations leave electrons with an energy much smaller than the ionization energy  $eU_i$ , where  $U_i$  is the ionization potential of a gas molecule. Hence, the electrons need to travel a distance  $s = U_i/E$  along the electric field  $E$  to acquire a high enough energy to trigger a new ionization. For the probability of a new ionization to be independent from the path followed by the electrons since the previous ionization, the mean free path  $1/\alpha$  of electrons in the gas has to be large compared to  $s$  and thus  $E/\alpha \gg U_i$ . The Townsend coefficient is related to the gas pressure leading to conditions on the value of  $E/p$ . Avalanches in gas are large compared to the showers Furry has studied in his original paper. For very large avalanche sizes, Equation 4.12 can be written as an exponential, as showed in Equation 4.13.

$$(4.13) \quad P(n, \bar{n}) = \bar{n}^{-1} e^{-n/\bar{n}}$$

This exponential behaviour is showed through Figure 4.35. In practice, to fully understand the avalanche growth, taking into account the path followed by electrons from one ionization to another

will become necessary. In the same paper, Genz then discusses models using Polya distributions to estimate the multiplication by looking at the size of the avalanche it self. Indeed, the number of charge carriers in the avalanche might become important enough to have an effect on the multiplication process. To account for this, it was proposed to use a varying Townsend coefficient such as described by Equation 4.14 depending on the position  $x$  in which  $\theta$  is an empirical parameter leading to the probability distribution of Equation 4.15. In the limit case where  $\theta$  goes to 0, the formula describes again the Furry model. But the data deviates from this model as well at large  $n$  values. Moreover, the introduction of an empirical parameters makes the model hard to interpret physically.

$$(4.14) \quad \alpha(n, x) = \alpha(x) \left(1 + \frac{\theta}{n}\right), \quad n > 0$$

$$(4.15) \quad P(n, x) = \frac{1 + \theta}{\bar{n}} \frac{1}{\theta!} \left(\frac{n(1 + \theta)}{\bar{n}}\right)^{\theta} e^{-\frac{n(1 + \theta)}{\bar{n}}}$$

In order to have a model that describes reality better, the introduction of the attachment into the model is an important step. Despite its limitations, the Furry model had the advantage to describe well avalanches occurring when the attachment could be ignored. This is only natural that this model was then extended to included attachment. This was done by Riegler, Lippmann and Veenhof [79] which showed that what was important was to consider both the Townsend coefficient describing the multiplication *and* the attachment coefficient, not only the effective multiplication coefficient  $\bar{\alpha} = \alpha - \eta$ . The probability to see an avalanche started by a single electron grow to a size  $n$  after having traveled a distance  $z$  through the gas is given by Equation 4.16.

$$(4.16) \quad \begin{aligned} P(n, z) = & P(n-1, z) (n-1)\alpha dz (1 - (n-1)\eta dz) \\ & + P(n, z) (1 - n\alpha dz) (1 - n\eta dz) \\ & + P(n, z) n\alpha dz n\eta dz \\ & + P(n+1, z) (1 - (n+1)\alpha dz) (n+1)\eta dz \end{aligned}$$

The first term of this probability that from a state with  $n-1$  electrons, only 1 multiplies while the others don't get attached. Both the second and third terms describes the probability that from a state with already  $n$  electrons the total number of electrons stay the same. On the second term, no electron gets attached nor multiplies while on the third term, 1 electron gets multiplied and 1 gets attached to compensate. Finally, the fourth term describes the probability to fall from a state with  $n+1$  to a state with  $n$  electrons due to the attachment of a single electron. At the first order, the evaluation of the previous expression leads to Equation 4.17 which general solution is given in Equation 4.18 in which are introduced the variables  $\bar{n}(z)$ , defined as in Equation 4.11, and  $k = \eta/\alpha$  making explicit the fact that the distribution not only depends on the effective Townsend coefficient.

$$(4.17) \quad \frac{dP(n, z)}{dz} = -P(n, z)n(\alpha + \eta) + P(n-1, z)(n-1)\alpha + P(n+1, z)(n+1)\eta$$

$$(4.18) \quad P(n, z) = \begin{cases} k^{\frac{\bar{n}(z)-1}{\bar{n}(z)-k}}, & n = 0 \\ \bar{n}(z) \left(\frac{1-k}{\bar{n}(z)-k}\right)^2 \left(\frac{\bar{n}(z)-1}{\bar{n}(z)-k}\right)^{n-1}, & n > 0 \end{cases}$$

2525 The example given through Figure 4.36 shows the importance of each individual process in  
 2526 the growth of avalanches and the fluctuation of their size. The values of  $\alpha$  and  $\eta$  will influence  
 2527 the probability distribution, as can be seen from Figure 4.36a. Then, Figure 4.36b shows that the  
 2528 fluctuation really takes place within the very first interactions. Indeed, when the avalanche contains  
 2529 a large enough amount of charge carriers (a few hundreds), its size then increases like  $e^{z(\alpha-\eta)}$ .

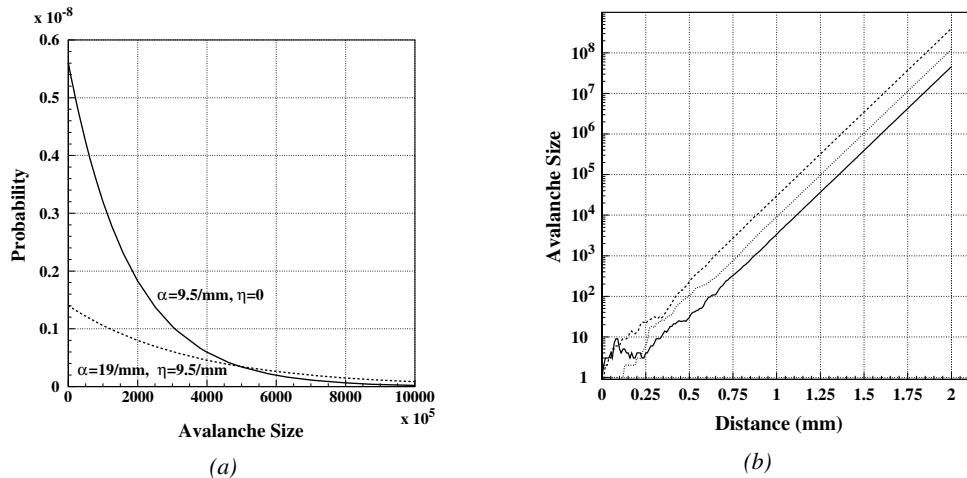


Figure 4.36: Figure 4.36a: Comparison of avalanche size distributions for different values of Townsend and attachment coefficients. The effective Townsend coefficient is the same for both distributions. Figure 4.36b: Fluctuation in avalanche size for avalanche started by a single electron with  $\alpha = 13 \text{ mm}^{-1}$  and  $\eta = 3.5 \text{ mm}^{-1}$  [79].

#### 2530 4.3.4 Drift and diffusion of the electron cloud

2531 During the growth of avalanches, an electron cloud drifting along the electric field through the gas  
 2532 will undergo thermal diffusion due to random collisions with the gas molecules. This phenomenon  
 2533 can be studied using Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution whose mean is defined by the thermal energy  
 2534 of the cloud  $\langle E \rangle = 3/2kT$  with an extra component coming from the constant drift motion. The  
 2535 drift of electrons along the field lines is usually observed on a macroscopic scale through which the  
 2536 speed can be assimilated to a constant  $v_D$  which corresponds to the mean drift speed over a large  
 2537 number of collisions in the gas.

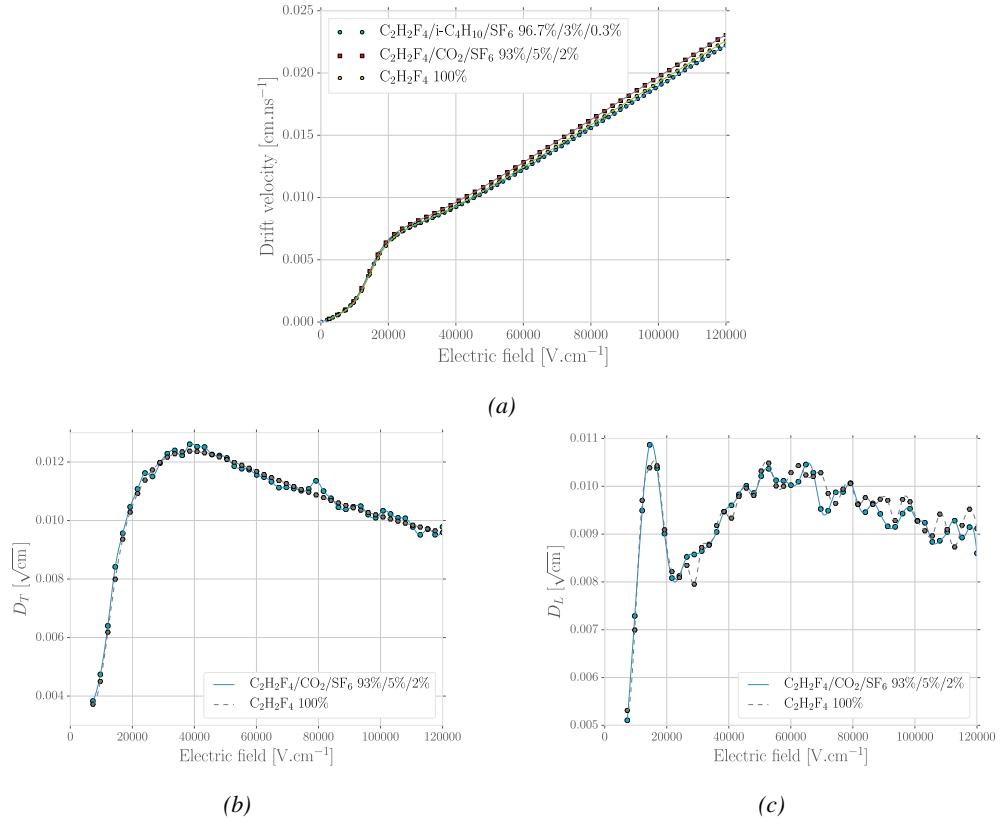


Figure 4.37: Figure 4.37a: Electron mean drift velocity  $v_D$  in pure C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>4</sub> and typical RPC gas mixtures. Figure 4.37b: Transverse diffusion coefficient in pure C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>4</sub> and a typical RPC gas mixture. Figure 4.37c: Longitudinal diffusion coefficient in pure C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>F<sub>4</sub> and a typical RPC gas mixture. All results are given with a pressure  $P = 760$  Torr and a temperature  $T = 296.15$  K [70].

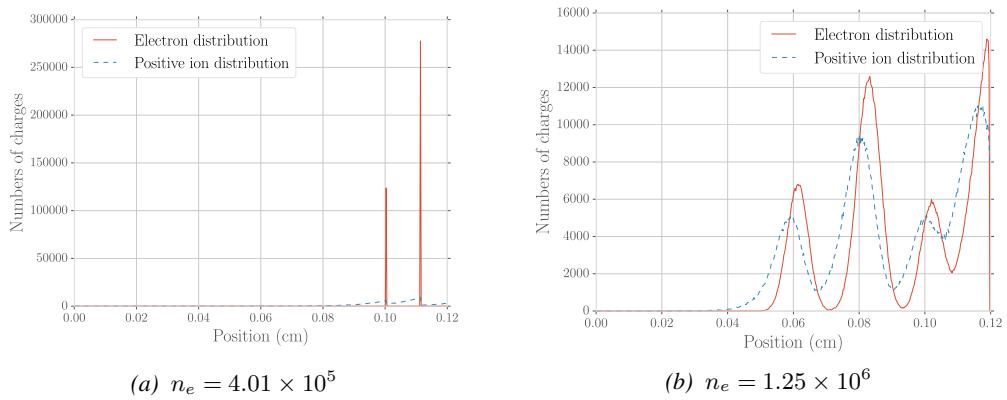


Figure 4.38: Comparison of the free charge carriers in the gas after a time  $t = 7.90$  ns in the case where no diffusion is taken into account to simulate the avalanche (Figure 4.38a) and in the case where the diffusion is implemented (Figure 4.38b) [70].

Indeed, at the microscopic scale, the electrons are drifting over a distance  $\delta z$  while acquiring the corresponding kinetic energy  $T = e_0 |\vec{E}| \delta z$  until they are slowed down by a collision in which they lose part of their energy. This process is repeated as long as electrons are free carriers. Starting from a point-like electron cloud, the Gaussian density distribution at  $\vec{r}_0$  will be described by Formula 4.19 in which the width of the isotropic distribution is  $\sigma = 2\bar{D}t$ , with  $\bar{D}$  being a diffusion coefficient expressed in  $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$  [51].

$$(4.19) \quad \varphi(\vec{r}, t) = \frac{1}{(\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma(t))^3} \exp\left(-\frac{(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0)^2}{2\sigma^2(t)}\right)$$

Now, if the constant drifting motion is added, the distribution is anisotropic and can be divided onto transversal (Formula 4.20) and longitudinal (Formula 4.21) terms,  $\varphi(r, z, t) = \varphi_T(r, t)\varphi_L(z, t)$ , with a cylindrical symmetry around the field axis [51]. The variables  $t$  and  $\sigma_{T,L}(t)$  can be hidden to the profit of the diffusion coefficients by using the relations  $v_D = l/t$  and  $\sigma_{T,L}^2(t) = 2\bar{D}_{T,L}l/v_D$  and introducing new diffusion coefficients  $D_{T,L} = \sqrt{2\bar{D}_{T,L}/v_D}$  in order to explicitly show the dependence of the Gaussian width in drifted distance  $l$ .

$$(4.20) \quad \varphi_T(r, t) = \frac{1}{D_T^2 l} \exp\left(-\frac{(r - r_0)^2}{2D_T^2 l}\right)$$

$$(4.21) \quad \varphi_L(z, t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi l} D_L} \exp\left(-\frac{(z - z_0)^2}{2D_L^2 l}\right)$$

These coefficients, as well as the drift velocity of the electrons, can be calculated thanks to Magboltz as showed in Figure 4.37. The influence of the diffusion on the distribution of charge carriers throughout the gas volume is depicted in Figure 4.38. From very localised electron clusters in the gas in Figure 4.38a, a Gaussian diffusion is then visible in Figure 4.38b. Due to the interactions with gas molecules during the drift, diffusions can occur in the forward and backward direction. Electrons diffused backward will effectively drift over a longer distance and multiply more than electrons diffused forward that will see a shorter drift length. As an effect, the avalanche develops over a longer time and extends over a greater gas volume than in the case the electron cloud is considered as point like and without diffusion. Moreover, as a side effect to the longer growth of the avalanche due to backward longitudinal diffusion, the total production of electrons is increased.

### 4.3.5 Space charge effect & streamers

Now that have been considered the basic processes that influence the development of avalanches in a gaseous detector in the previous sections, it is now important to consider the influence of the charge carriers present in the avalanche on the electric field seen by the avalanche. Indeed, each charged particle induces an electric field and it is only natural that the increasing density of electrons and ions in the detector volume will affect the electric field. Thus, parameters such as the Townsend and attachment coefficients, drift velocity or diffusion coefficients will find themselves to be modified along the gas gap length due to this effect referred to as *space charge effect*. Figure 4.39 is a more detailed version of Figure 4.1 (b) in which three electric regions are distinguished [51]. When compared to the linear electric field of strength  $E_0$  that is developed in between the detector's electrodes, the

2570 accumulation of negative charges (electrons) on the front of the avalanche will reinforce the effective  
 2571 electric field in between the anode of the avalanche front. Deeper in the gas volume, the positive  
 2572 charges (cations) slowly drift towards the cathode and can induce together with the avalanche front  
 2573 opposite electric field loops. Finally, due to the density of positive charges, the electric field seen in  
 2574 between the ions tails and the cathode charged with negative charges is on average stronger than  $E_0$   
 2575 and compensate for the locally reversed field  $E_2$ . Lippmann roughly estimated by considering that  
 2576  $10^6$  charges were contained in a sphere of radius  $r_d = 0.1$  mm that the space charge effect could  
 2577 change the electric field by 3% and the Townsend and attachment coefficient up to 14% [51, 70].

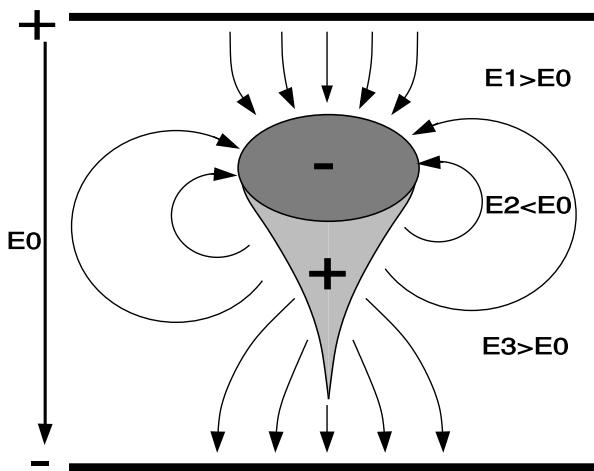


Figure 4.39: Schematic representation of an avalanche and of the electric field deformation it causes due to the local concentration of charge carriers [51].

2578 To account for the space charge effect, the electric potential and field of free charges are solved  
 2579 and applied to each charges in the avalanche [51, 70]. As discussed by Français who has been working  
 2580 on simulating RPCs similar to that used by the SDHCAL project of ILC, the computation of  
 2581 these equations for each individual charge carrier to dynamically know the space charge field at every  
 2582 stage of an avalanche development is a difficult task and would require far too much computation  
 2583 time and a solution is to pre-compute an interpolation table keeping an adequately large number of  
 2584 values of the space charge field for each positions in space thanks to which the values stored in the  
 2585 interpolation table become very close to the analytic solution and allow for a much faster simulation.  
 2586

2587 The study of space charge effect through simulation shows that it can lead to a saturation of  
 2588 the avalanche growth due to the deformation of the electric field, as showed through Figure 4.40.  
 2589 Additionnally, a more precise understanding of the space charge effect is given through Figure 4.41  
 2590 which looks at the distribution of charges and the distortion of the electric field at different steps of  
 2591 the evolution of an avalanche in a RPC. At the moment a 5 GeV muon ionizes the gas, electron-ion  
 2592 pairs are created in the gas in different clusters (Figure 4.41a). Later, the first clusters have reached  
 2593 the anode while the clusters that where created the closest to the cathode are now big enough to start  
 2594 influencing the electric field in the gap (Figure 4.41b). When a cluster is big enough, the electric field  
 2595 in front of it locally increases a lot and contributes to a stronger but very localised multiplication. At  
 2596 the same moment, the positive ions right behind the cluster avalanche front decrease the electric field,  
 2597 saturating the electron multiplication on the tail of the electron cloud (Figure 4.41c). Finally, when

2598 all the electrons have reached the anode and are relaxing, the electric field still is very deformed  
 2599 by the distribution of both positive and negative ions in the the gas volume closest to the anode  
 2600 (Figure 4.41d).

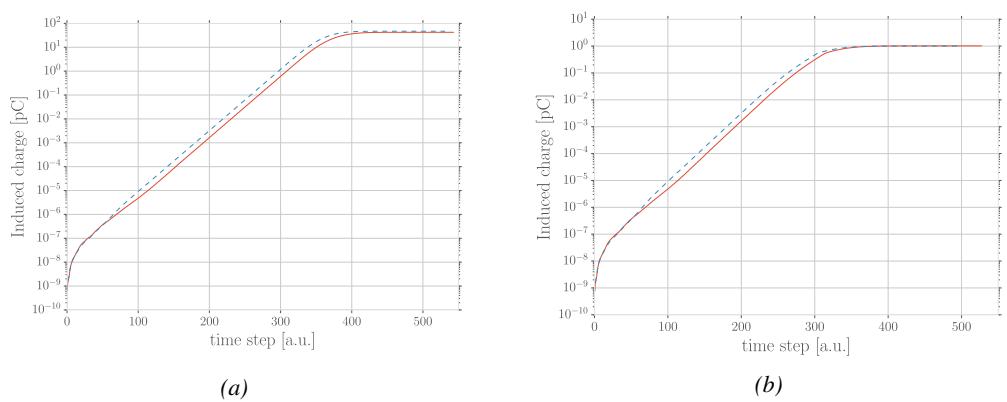


Figure 4.40: Evolution of the charge induced by an avalanche started by a single electron in a 1.2 mm thick RPC with an applied electric field of 54 kV/cm in the case space charge is not taken into account (Figure 4.40a) and in the case it is implemented into the simulation (Figure 4.40b). The total induced charge is correlated to the size of the avalanche [70].

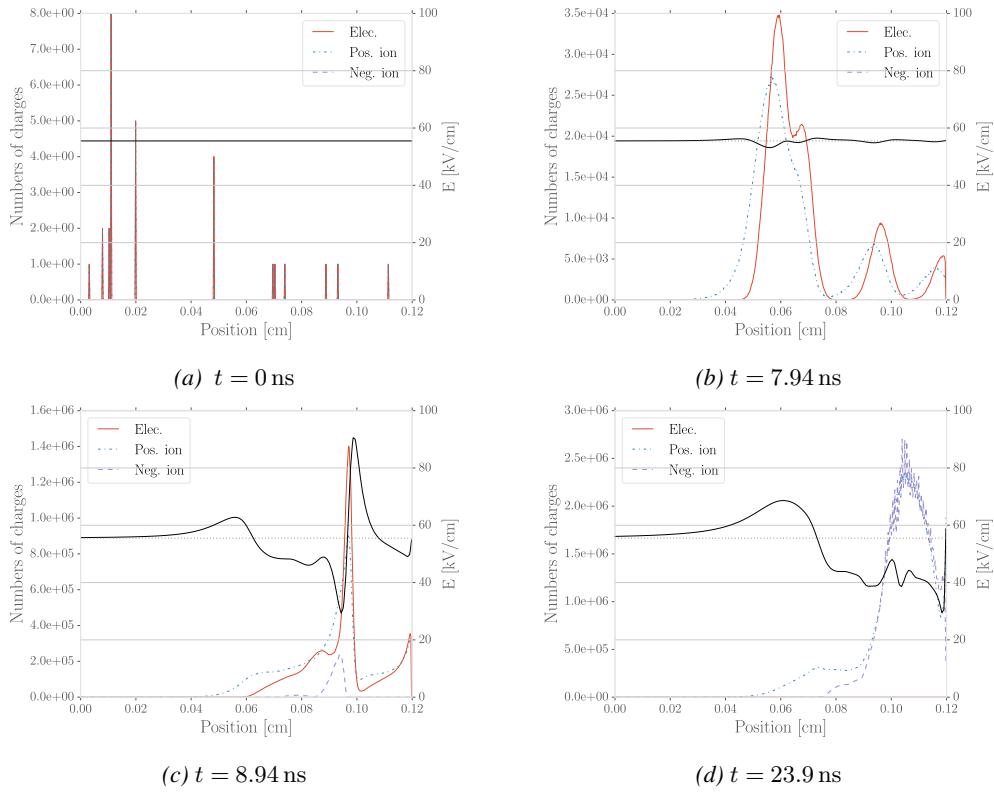


Figure 4.41: Distributions of charge carriers within the gas volume of a 1.2 mm thick RPC and the corresponding deformation of the electric field at different time steps with an applied electric field of 55.5 kV/cm [70].

2601        The electric field following the development of an avalanche can stay perturbed for a long time  
 2602        with respect to the avalanche development due to the slow drift of the much heavier ions. This can  
 2603        result in powerful secondary avalanches triggered by the fluctuation of the electric field together with  
 2604        the emission of UV-photons leading to emission of electrons at the surface of the electrode. This is  
 2605        a slow phenomenon compared to the development of avalanches. Experimentally, it is observed that  
 2606        the stronger the electric field applied over the gap, the sooner after the avalanche, referred to as *pre-*  
 2607        *cursor signal* in this context, and the stronger will the secondary avalanche be, possibly reaching the  
 2608        streamer regime. This could be due to the amount of UV-photons emitted by the growing precursor.  
 2609        These photons will be able to trigger new avalanches in a radius of a few mm around the precursor  
 2610        by knocking electrons from the cathode by photoelectric effect. The strong distortions of the electric  
 2611        field due to a large avalanche will be more likely to emit UV-photons as the electric field at the front  
 2612        of the precursor avalanche will be large, providing the electrons with a larger energy. Eventually, the  
 2613        new avalanches can grow to form streamers.

## 4.4 Effect of atmospherical conditions on the detector's performance

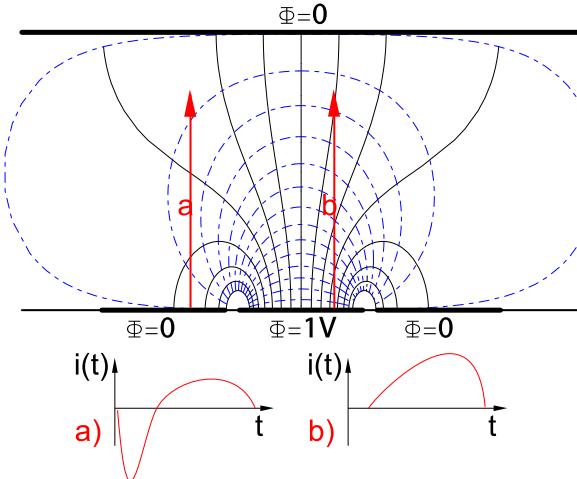


Figure 4.42: Representation of the weighting field in the volume of a RPC and the resulting induced current in the strip placed at 1 V and its neighbour connected to the ground. The induced current corresponds, as can be understood from Formula 4.22 [51].

Accordingly to Ramo's theorem, the movement of charge carriers, and in particular, the movement of a dense electron cloud toward the anode induces a current signal on one or more of the readout electrodes (strips or pads). The ions on the other hand induce only a very small current as their movement is much slower than which of the electrons. The current induced by  $n_{Cl}$  clusters of  $N_j(t)$  charge carriers drifting at velocities  $\vec{v}_{Dj}(t) = \vec{x}_j(t)$  at a time  $t$  is given by Formula 4.22 in which  $e_0$  is the unit charge and  $\vec{E}_w$  is the weighting field.

$$(4.22) \quad i(t) = \sum_{j=1}^{n_{Cl}} \vec{E}_{wj}(\vec{x}_j(t)) \cdot \vec{v}_{Dj}(t) e_0 N_j(t)$$

The weighting field, that has been schematised in Figure 4.42, corresponds to the electric field that would be observed in the gas gap if a readout electrode is placed at a potential of 1 V while keeping all the other electrodes grounded. Then the induced charge in the readout can be simply obtained by integrating Formula 4.22 over the duration  $T$  of the signal, as given by Formula 4.23.

$$(4.23) \quad Q(t) = \int_0^T \sum_{j=1}^{n_{Cl}} \vec{E}_{wj}(\vec{x}_j(t)) \cdot \vec{v}_{Dj}(t) e_0 N_j(t)$$

The signal induced in the readout of RPCs operated in avalanche mode is then sent into Front-End Electronics in which they will be pre-amplified and discriminated. The discrimination and digitization of signals in CMS FEE is described through Figure 4.43. On a first stage, analogic signals are amplified, following the curve given on Figure 4.44, and then sent to the Constant Fraction

Discriminator (CFD) described in Figure 4.45. At the end of the chain, 100 ns long pulses are sent in the LVDS output. The digital signals are both used as trigger for CMS and to evaluate the performance of the detectors. The performance will depend on the applied HV, i.e. on the electric field inside of the gas volume, but also on the threshold applied on the CFDs. Indeed, in order to reduce the probability to measure noise, the threshold is set to a level where the noise is strongly suppressed while the signals are not too affected. Typically, CMS FEEs are set to a threshold of 215 mV after pre-amplification, corresponding to an input charge of about 140 fC.

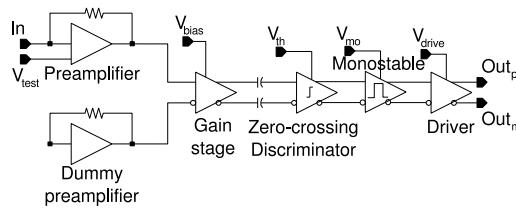


Figure 4.43: Schematics of CMS RPC FEE logic.

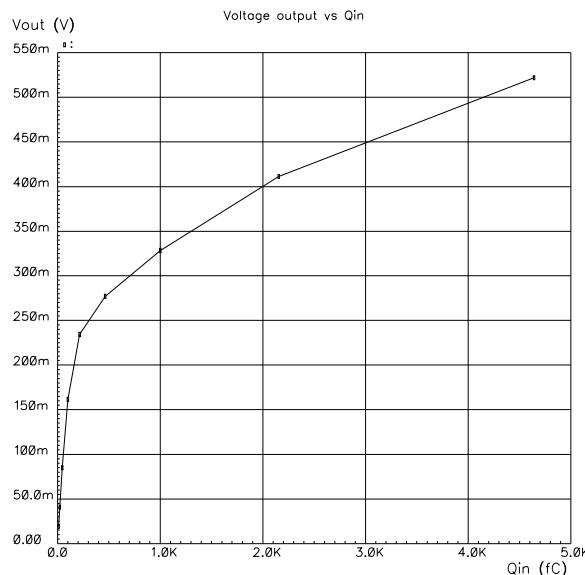
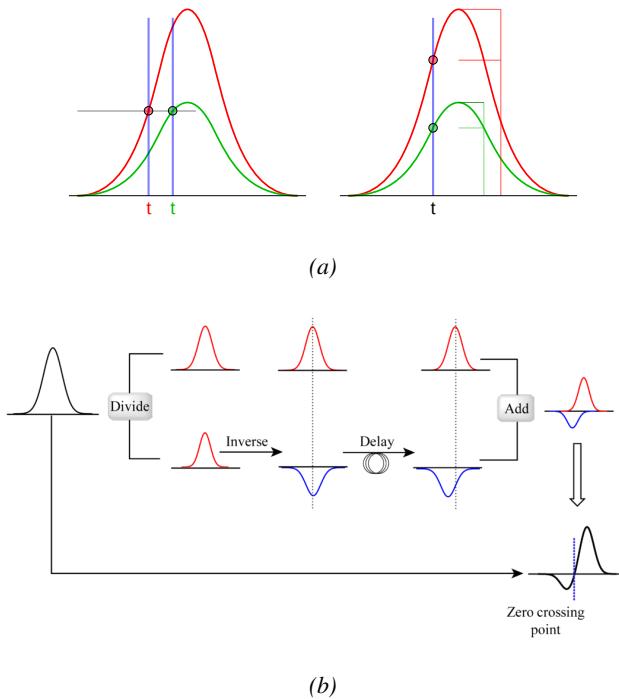


Figure 4.44: Equivalence in between the charge of the induced signal in input of the CMS FEE and the signal strength on the output of the pre-amplifier.



*Figure 4.45: Description of the principle of a CFD. A comparison of threshold triggering (left) and constant fraction triggering (right) is shown in Figure 4.45a. Constant fraction triggering is obtained thanks to zero-crossing technique as explained in Figure 4.45b. The signal arriving at the input of the CFD is split into three components. A first one is delayed and connected to the inverting input of a first comparator. A second component is connected to the noninverting input of this first comparator. A third component is connected to the noninverting input of another comparator along with a threshold value connected to the inverting input. Finally, the output of both comparators is fed through an AND gate.*

The performance of a detector is then simply measured relatively to which of a reference detector used as trigger as the ratio in between the number of events recorded in coincidence in the detector and the reference and the total amount of trigger events,  $\epsilon = n_{events}/n_{triggers}$ . An example of efficiency measured as a function of the effective voltage  $HV_{eff}$  is given in Figure 4.46 and can be fitted thanks to a sigmoidal function described as in Formula 4.24 and where  $\epsilon_{max}$  is the maximal efficiency of the detector,  $\lambda$  is proportional to the slope at half maximum and  $HV_{50}$  is the value of the voltage when the efficiency reaches half of the maximum.

$$(4.24) \quad \epsilon(HV_{eff}) = \frac{\epsilon_{max}}{1 + e^{-\lambda(HV_{eff} - HV_{50})}}$$

CMS RPC also define two points on this sigmoid that called *knee* and *working point*. The corresponding voltages  $HV_{knee}$  is defined as the voltage at 95% of the maximum efficiency, and  $HV_{WP}$  is defined as in Formula 4.25.

$$(4.25) \quad HV_{WP} = HV_{knee} + \begin{cases} 100V & (\text{barrel}) \\ 150V & (\text{endcap}) \end{cases}$$

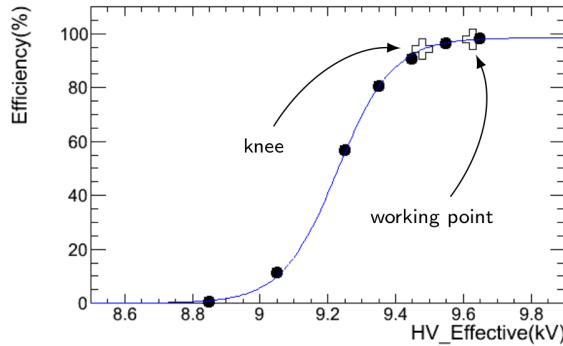
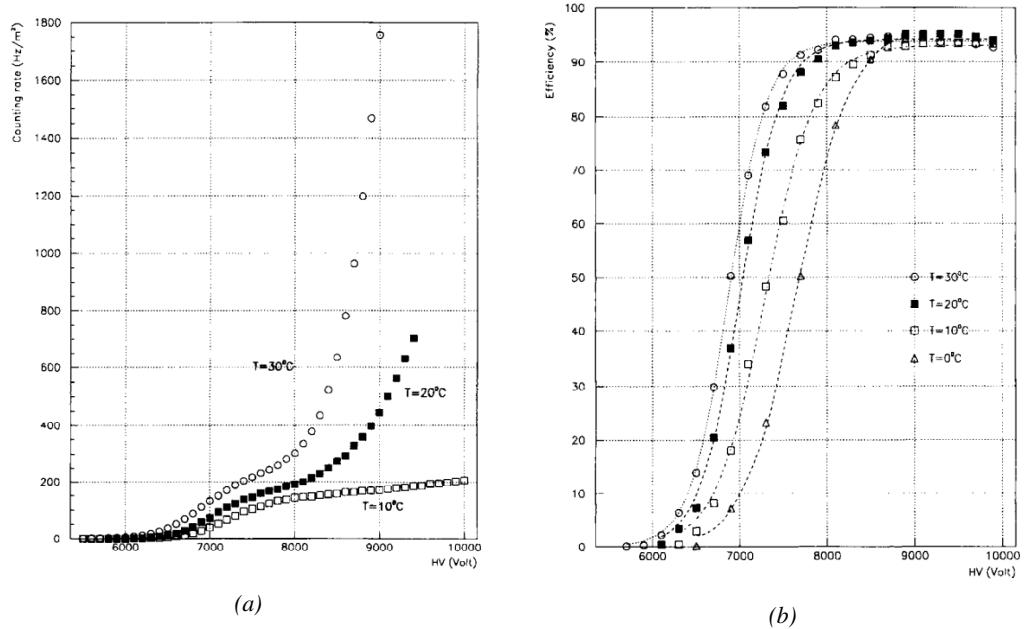


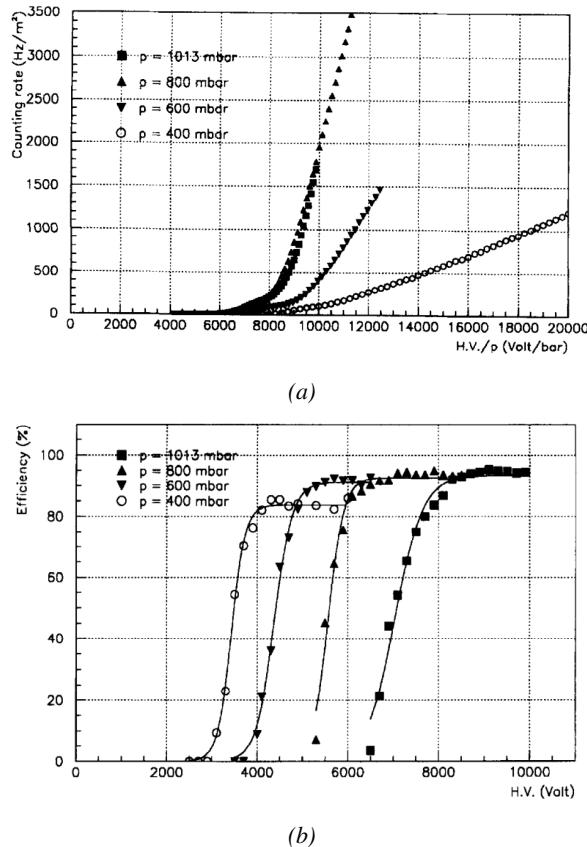
Figure 4.46: Typical efficiency sigmoid of a CMS RPC detector. The black dots correspond to the data, the blue line to the sigmoid fit and the opened cross to the knee and working extracted from the fit line.

Nevertheless, the voltage applied on a detector may vary due to a change in environmental conditions. Indeed, the variation of temperature and/or pressure will have effects on the gas density and the electrodes' resistivity which can be overcome by changing the electric field accordingly. The variation in temperature and pressure are depicted respectively in Figure 4.47 and Figure 4.48. A standard procedure to correct for temperature and pressure variations is to keep the factor  $HV \cdot T/P$  constant using Formula 4.26 [84, 85] with reference values for  $T_0$  and  $P_0$ . For example, CMS uses  $T_0 = 293.15$  K and  $P_0 = 965$  hPa.

$$(4.26) \quad HV_{app} = HV_{eff} \frac{P_0}{P} \frac{T}{T_0}$$



*Figure 4.47: Effect of the temperature variation on the rate (Figure 4.47a) and the efficiency (Figure 4.47b) of a RPC [84].*



*Figure 4.48: Effect of the pressure variation on the rate (Figure 4.48a) and the efficiency (Figure 4.48b) of a RPC [85].*

It was actually found that such a simple procedure would overcorrect the applied voltage in the case the variations of temperature or pressure were too important [86–89]. CMS, considering that the temperature variations in the detector cavern were very small, decided only to improve the pressure correction, giving rise to Formula 4.27 [86] while on the other hand, ATLAS decided to have a more robust correction for both parameters and uses Formula 4.28 instead [89]. The coefficients  $\alpha$ , in the case of CMS, and  $\alpha, \beta$ , in the case of ATLAS, are extracted from fit on available dataset obtained during the operation of the detectors.

$$(4.27) \quad HV_{app} = HV_{eff} \left( 1 - \alpha + \alpha \frac{P_0}{P} \right) \frac{T}{T_0}, \quad \alpha = 0.8$$

$$(4.28) \quad HV_{eff} = HV_{app} \left( 1 + \alpha \frac{\Delta T}{T_0} \right) \left( 1 - \beta \frac{\Delta P}{P_0} \right), \quad \alpha = 0.5, \beta = 0.71$$

# 5

2661

2662

2663

## Longevity studies and Consolidation of the present CMS RPC subsystem

2664 The RPC system, located in both barrel and endcap regions, provides a fast, independent muon trigger  
2665 with a looser  $p_T$  threshold over a large portion of the pseudo-rapidity range ( $|\eta| < 1.6$ ). During  
2666 HL-LHC operations the expected conditions in terms of background and pile-up will make the iden-  
2667 tification and correct  $p_T$  assignment a challenge for the muon system. The goal of RPC upgrade is to  
2668 provide additional hits to the Muon System with more precise timing. All this information will be  
2669 elaborated by the Trigger System in a global way enhancing the performance of the trigger in terms  
2670 of efficiency and rate control. The RPC Upgrade is based on two projects: an improved Link Board  
2671 System and the extension of the RPC coverage up to  $|\eta| = 2.4$ .

2672 The Link Board System is responsible for the processing, the synchronization and the zero-  
2673 suppression the signals coming from the RPC FEBs. The Link Board components have been pro-  
2674 duced between 2006 and 2007 and will be subjected to ageing and failure on a long term scale. An  
2675 upgraded Link Board System will overcome the ageing problems and will allow for a more precise  
2676 timing information to the RPC hits from 25 to 1.5 ns.

2677 In order to develop an improved RPC that fulfills CMS requirements, an extensive R&D program is  
2678 being conducted. The benefits of adding two new RPC layers in the innermost ring of stations 3 and  
2679 4 will be mainly observed in the neutron-induced background reduction and efficiency improvement  
2680 for both trigger and offline reconstruction.

2681 The coverage of the RPC System up to higher pseudo-rapidity  $|\eta| = 2.1$  was part of the original  
2682 CMS TDR. Nevertheless, the expected background rates being higher than the certified rate capabili-  
2683 ty of the present CMS RPCs in that region and the budget being limited, RPCs were restricted to a  
2684 shorter range. Even though the iRPC technology that will equip the extension of the Muon System  
2685 will be different than the current CMS RPC technology, it is necessary to certify the rate capability  
2686 and longevity of the existing detectors as the radiation level will increase together with the increase  
2687 of instantaneous luminosity of the LHC. For this purpose, spare RPC detectors built but not installed  
2688 in CMS have been installed in different irradiation facilities, first of all, to certify the detectors to the

new levels of irradiation they will be subjected to and, finally, to study their ageing and certify their good operation throughout the HL-LHC program.

## 5.1 Testing detectors under extreme conditions

The upgrade from LHC to HL-LHC will increase the peak luminosity from  $10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$  to reach  $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , increasing in the same way the total expected background to which the RPC System will be subjected to. Mainly composed of low energy gammas, neutrons, and electrons and positrons from  $p$ - $p$  collisions, but also of low momentum primary and secondary muons, punch-through hadrons from calorimeters, and particles produced in the interaction of the beams with collimators, the background will mostly affect the regions of CMS that are the closest to the beam line, i.e. the RPC detectors located in the endcaps.

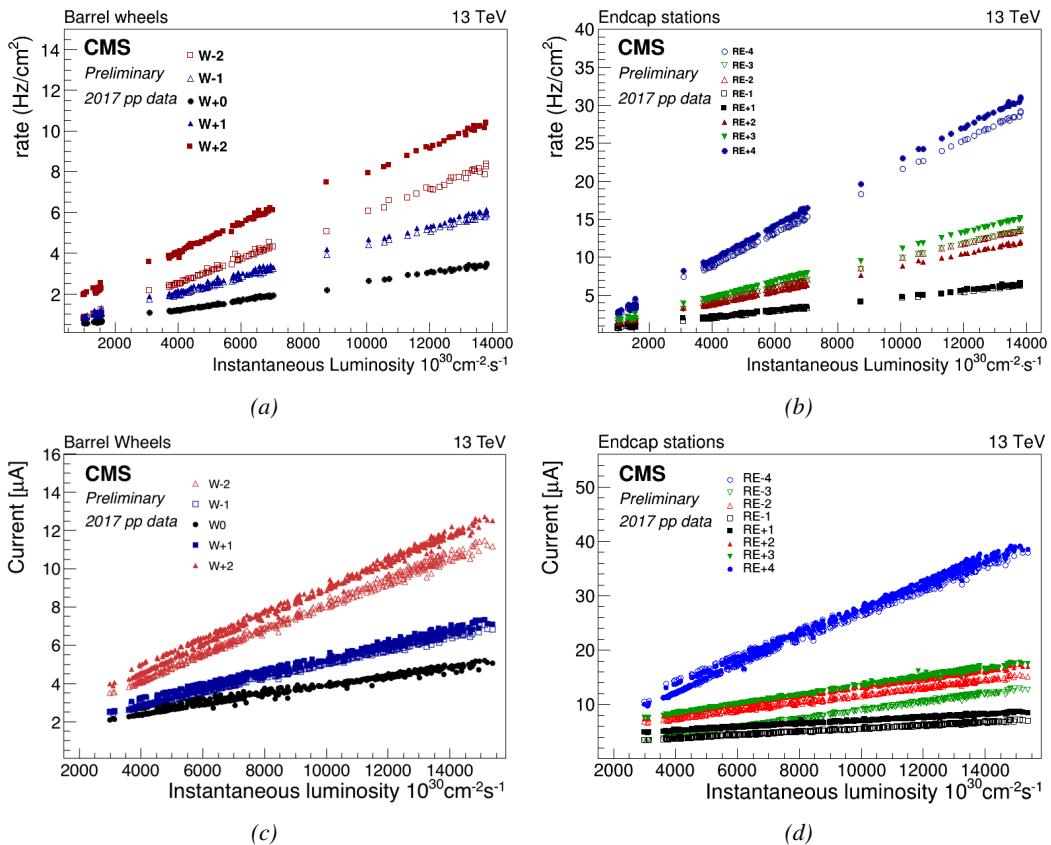
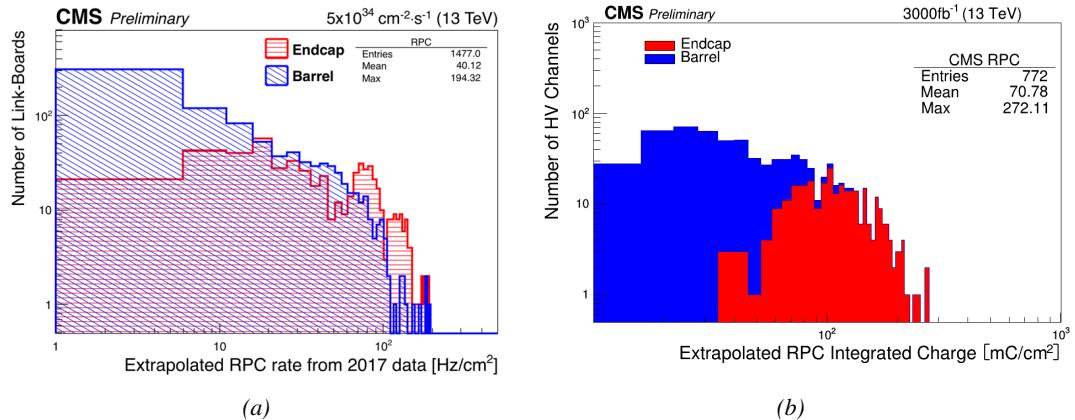


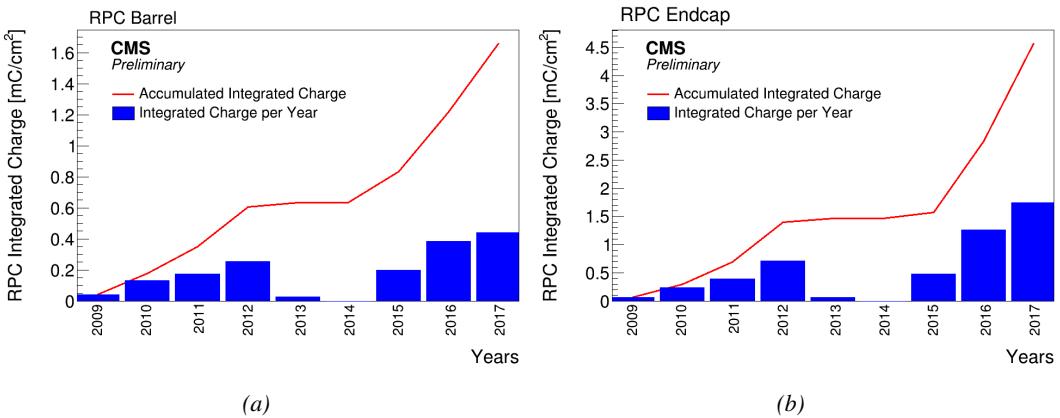
Figure 5.1: Mean RPC Barrel (left column) and Endcap (right column) rate (top row) and current (bottom row) as a function of the instantaneous luminosity as measured in 2017  $p$ - $p$  collision data.

Data collected over 2017, presented through Figure 5.1, allows to study the values of the background rate in all the RPC System. This was achieved thanks to a monitoring of the rates in each RPC rolls, where rolls correspond to the pseudo-rapidity partitioning of the readout electronics, and of the current in each HV channel. A linear dependence is between the mean rate or current

with instantaneous luminosity is showed in selected runs with identical LHC running parameters. In Figure 5.2, a linear extrapolation of the distribution of the background hit rate per unit area as well as the integrated charge is showed at a HL-LHC condition. The maximum rate per unit area in the endcap detectors at HL-LHC conditions is expected to be of the order of  $600 \text{ Hz/cm}^2$  while the charge deposition should reach approximately  $800 \text{ mC/cm}^2$ . These extrapolations are provided with a required safety factor 3 for the certification study.



*Figure 5.2: Figure 5.2a: The hit rate per region (Barrel, Endcap) is linearly extrapolated to HL-LHC highest instantaneous luminosity ( $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) using the rate as a function of instantaneous luminosity recorded by RPCs in 2017 showing a linear dependence. Figure 5.2b: The integrated charge per region (Barrel, Endcap) is extrapolated to HL-LHC integrated luminosity ( $3000 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ ) using the data accumulated in 2016 in every HV channels.*



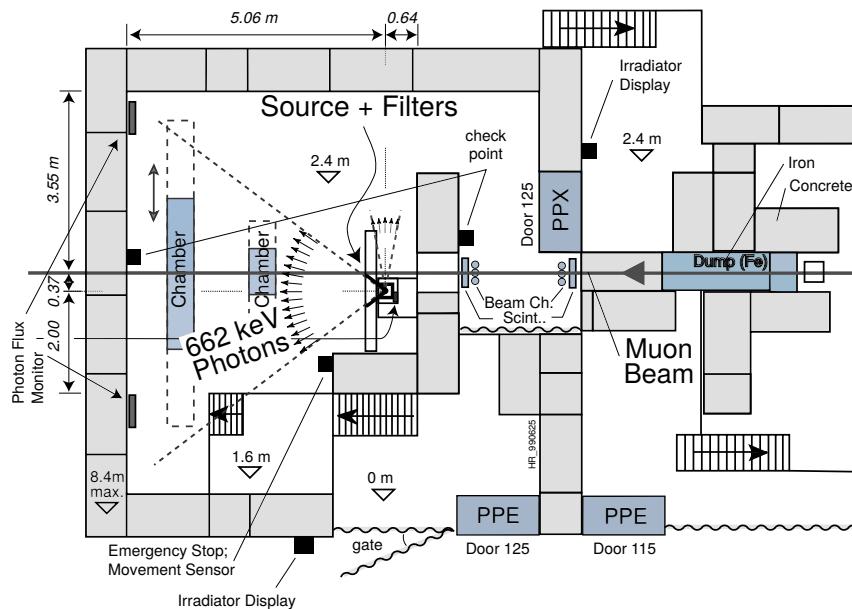
*Figure 5.3: CMS RPC mean integrated charge in the Barrel region (Figure 5.3a) and the Endcap region (Figure 5.3b). The integrated charge per year is shown in blue. The red curve shows the evolution of the accumulated integrated charge through time. The blank period in 2013 and 2014 corresponds to LS1. The total integrated charge for the entire operation period (Oct.2009 - Dec.2017) is estimated to be about  $1.66 \text{ mC/cm}^2$  in the Barrel and  $4.58 \text{ mC/cm}^2$  in the Endcap.*

In the past, extensive long-term tests were carried out at several gamma and neutron facilities certifying the detector performance. Both full size and small prototype RPCs have been irradiated

with photons up to an integrated charge of  $\sim 0.05 \text{ C/cm}^2$  and  $\sim 0.4 \text{ C/cm}^2$  respectively and were certified for rates reaching  $200 \text{ Hz/cm}^2$  [90, 91]. Since the beginning of Run-I until December 2017, the RPC system provided stable operation and excellent performance and did not show any ageing effects for a maximum integrated charge in a detector of the order of  $0.01 \text{ C/cm}^2$  - the average being of the order of  $2 \text{ mC/cm}^2$  in the Barrel and  $5 \text{ mC/cm}^2$  in the Endcap, closer to the beam line, as can be seen from Figure 5.3 - and a peak luminosity reaching  $1.4 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$  during 2017 data taking period.

To perform the necessary studies on the present CMS RPC detectors, facilities offering the possibility to irradiate the chambers are necessary in order to recreate HL-LHC conditions or stronger and study their performance through time. Such facilities exist at CERN and were exploited to conduct this study. A first series of preliminary studies were conducted in the former gamma facility of CERN (GIF) before its dismantlement. This preliminary study was used as a stepping stone towards the building of a more powerful irradiation fully dedicated to longevity studies of CMS and ATLAS subsystems in the perspective of HL-LHC. The period of preliminary work has also been a key moment in the elaboration and improvement of data acquisition, offline analysis and online monitoring tools that are extensively used in the new gamma irradiation facility.

### 5.1.1 GIF



*Figure 5.4: Layout of the test beam zone called X5c GIF at CERN. Photons from the radioactive source produce a sustained high rate of random hits over the whole area. The zone is surrounded by 8 m high and 80 cm thick concrete walls. Access is possible through three entry points. Two access doors for personnel and one large gate for material. A crane allows installation of heavy equipment in the area.*

Located in the SPS West Area at the downstream end of the X5 test beam, the Gamma Irradiation Facility (GIF) was a test area in which particle detectors were exposed to a particle beam in presence of an adjustable gamma background [92]. Its goal was to reproduce background conditions these detectors would suffer in their operating environment at LHC. GIF layout is showed in Figure 5.4.

2732 Gamma photons are produced by a strong  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  source installed in the upstream part of the zone  
 2733 inside a lead container. The source container includes a collimator, designed to irradiate a  $6 \times 6 \text{ m}^2$   
 2734 area at 5 m maximum to the source. A thin lens-shaped lead filter helps providing with a uniform  
 2735 out-coming flux in a vertical plane, orthogonal to the beam direction. The photon rate is controlled  
 2736 by further lead filters allowing the maximum rate to be limited and to vary within a range of four  
 2737 orders of magnitude. Particle detectors under test are then placed within the pyramidal volume in  
 2738 front of the source, perpendicularly to the beam line in order to profit from the homogeneous photon  
 2739 flux. Adjusting the background flux of photons can then be done by using the filters and choosing  
 2740 the position of the detectors with respect to the source.

2741 As described on Figure 5.5, the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  source emits a 662 keV photon in 85% of the decays.  
 2742 An activity of 740 GBq was measured on the 5<sup>th</sup> of March 1997. To estimate the strength of the  
 2743 flux in 2014, was considered the nuclear decay through time associated to the Cesium source whose  
 2744 half-life is well known ( $t_{1/2} = (30.05 \pm 0.08) \text{ y}$ ). The GIF tests were done in between the 20<sup>th</sup> and  
 2745 the 31<sup>st</sup> of August 2014, i.e. at a time  $t = (17.47 \pm 0.02) \text{ y}$  resulting in an attenuation of the activity  
 2746 from 740 GBq in 1997 to 494 GBq in 2014.

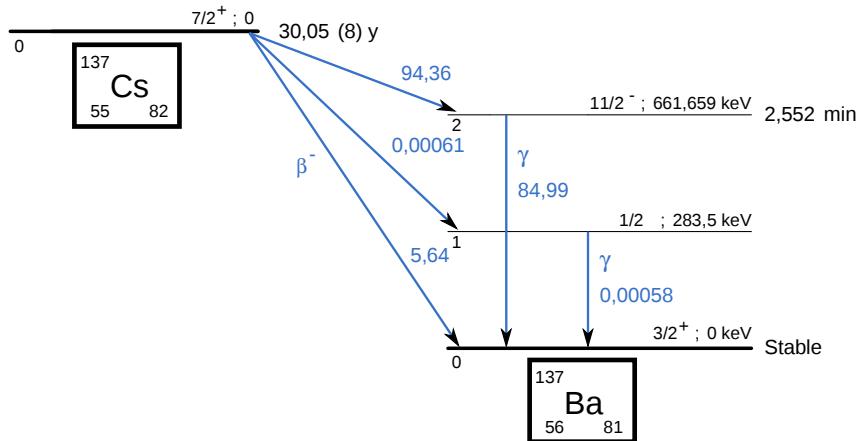


Figure 5.5:  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  decays by  $\beta^-$  emission to the ground state of  $^{137}\text{Ba}$  ( $\text{BR} = 5.64\%$ ) and via the 662 keV isomeric level of  $^{137}\text{Ba}$  ( $\text{BR} = 94.36\%$ ) whose half-life is 2.55min.

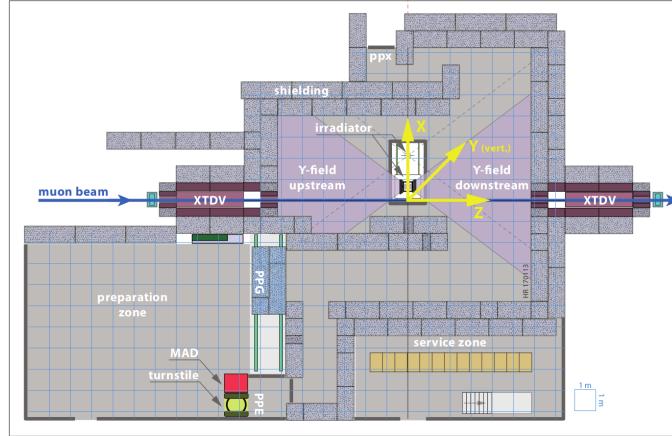
### 5.1.2 Gif++

2747 The new Gamma Irradiation Facility (GIF++), located in the SPS North Area at the downstream end  
 2748 of the H4 test beam, has replaced its predecessor during LS1 and has been operational since spring  
 2749 2015 [93]. Like GIF, GIF++ features a  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  source of 662 keV gamma photons, their fluence being  
 2750 controlled with a set of filters of various attenuation factors. The source provides two separated  
 2751 large irradiation areas for testing several full-size muon detectors with continuous homogeneous  
 2752 irradiation, as presented in Figure 5.6.

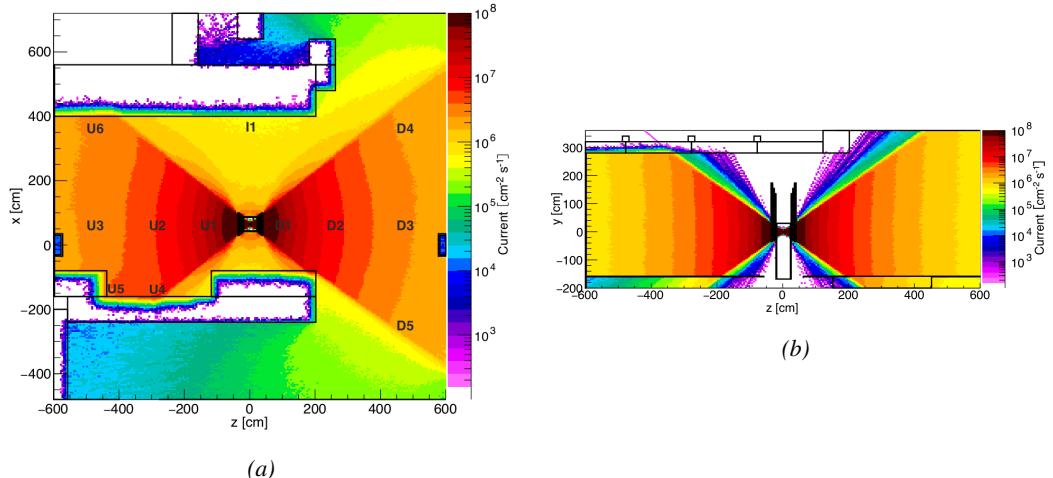
2753 The source activity was measured to be about 13.5 TBq in March 2016. The photon flux being  
 2754 far greater than HL-LHC expectations, GIF++ provides an excellent facility for accelerated ageing  
 2755 tests of muon detectors. The source is situated in a bunker designed to perform irradiation test along  
 2756 a muon beam line, the muon beam being available during selected periods throughout the year.  
 2757 The H4 beam, providing the area with muons with a maximum momentum of about 150 GeV/c,  
 2758 passes through the GIF++ zone and is used to periodically study the performance of the detectors  
 2759

placed under continuous irradiation. Its flux is of  $104 \text{ particles/s/cm}^2$  focused in an area similar to  $10 \times 10 \text{ cm}^2$ . Therefore, with properly adjusted filters, one can simulate the background expected at HL-LHC and study the performance and ageing of muon detectors in HL-LHC environment.

2763



*Figure 5.6: Floor plan of the GIF++ facility. When the facility downstream of the GIF++ takes electron beam, a beam pipe is installed along the beam line ( $z$ -axis). The irradiator can be displaced laterally (its center moves from  $x = 0.65 \text{ m}$  to  $2.15 \text{ m}$ ), to increase the distance to the beam pipe.*

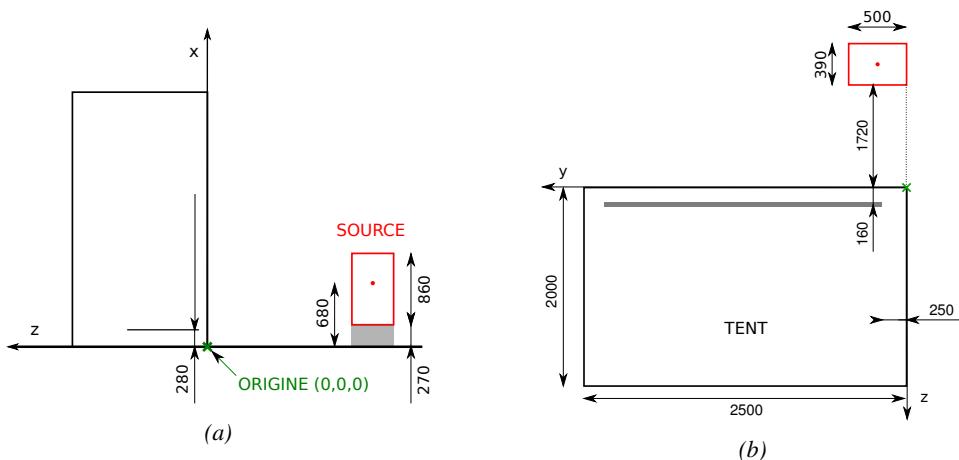


*Figure 5.7: Simulated unattenuated current of photons in the  $xz$  plane (Figure 5.7a) and  $yz$  plane (Figure 5.7b) through the source at  $x = 0.65 \text{ m}$  and  $y = 0 \text{ m}$ . With angular correction filters, the current of 662 keV photons is made uniform in  $xy$  planes.*

## 2764 5.2 Preliminary studies at GIF

### 2765 5.2.1 RPC test setup

2766 During summer 2014, preliminary tests have been conducted in the GIF area on an endcap chamber  
 2767 of type RE4/2 and labeled RE-4-2-BARC-161 produced for the extension of the endcap with a  
 2768 fourth disk in 2013. This chamber has been placed into a trolley covered with a tent. The position  
 2769 of the RPC inside the tent and of the tent with respect to the source in the bunker are described in  
 2770 Figure 5.8. The goal of the study were to have a preliminary understanding of the rate capability  
 2771 of the present technology used in CMS. It was decided to measure the efficiency of the RPC under  
 2772 irradiation at detecting cosmic muons as, at the time of the tests, the beam not operational anymore.  
 2773 Three different absorber settings were used and compared to the case where the detector was not  
 2774 irradiated in order to study the evolution of the performance of the detector with increasing exposition  
 2775 to gamma radiation. First of all, measurements were done with fully opened source. To complete  
 2776 this preliminary study, the gamma flux has been attenuated by a factor 2, a factor 5 and finally the  
 2777 source was shut down. Was measured the efficiency of the RPC at detecting the cosmic muons in  
 2778 coincidence with a cosmic trigger as well as the background rate as seen by the detectors.

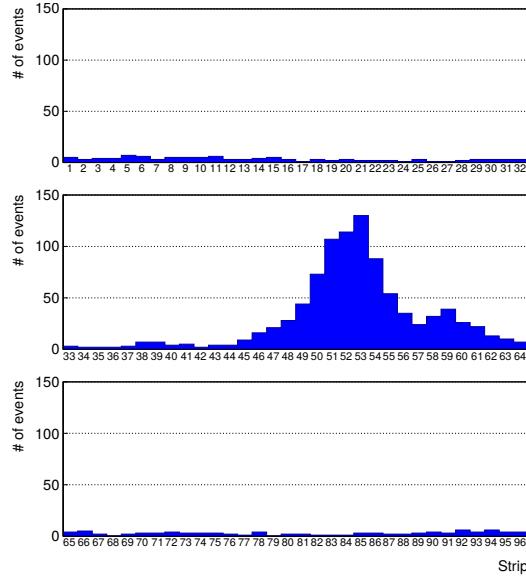


2779 *Figure 5.8: Description of the RPC setup. Dimensions are given in mm. A tent containing RPCs is placed  
 2780 at 1720 mm from the source container. The source is situated in the center of the container. RE-4-2-BARC-  
 2781 161 chamber is 160 mm inside the tent. This way, the distance between the source and the chambers plan  
 2782 is 2060 mm. Figure 5.8a provides a side view of the setup in the xz plane while Figure 5.8b shows a top view in  
 2783 the yz plane.*

2784 The trigger system was composed of 2 plastic scintillators and was placed in front of the setup  
 2785 with an inclination of 10° with respect to the detector plane in order to look at cosmic muons. Using  
 2786 this particular trigger layout, showed in Figure 5.9, leads to a cosmic muon hit distribution into the  
 2787 chamber similar to the one of Figure 5.10. Measured without gamma irradiation, two peaks can  
 2788 be seen on the profile of readout partition B, centered on strips 52 and 59. Section 5.2.2 will help  
 2789 us understand that these two peaks are due respectively to forward and backward coming cosmic  
 2790 particles where forward coming particles are first detected by the scintillators and then the RPC  
 2791 while the backward coming muons are first detected in the RPC.



*Figure 5.9: RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is inside the tent as described in Figure 5.8. In the top right, the two scintillators used as trigger can be seen. This trigger system has an inclination of  $10^\circ$  relative to horizontal and is placed above half-partition B2 of the RPCs. PMT electronics are shielded thanks to lead blocks placed in order to protect them without stopping photons from going through the scintillators and the chamber.*



*Figure 5.10: Hit distributions over all 3 partitions of RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is showed. Top, middle and bottom figures respectively correspond to partitions A, B, and C. The profiles show that some events still occur in other half-partitions than B2, which corresponds to strips 49 to 64, in front of which the trigger is placed, contributing to the inefficiency of detection of cosmic muons. In the case of partitions A and C, the very low amount of data can be interpreted as noise. On the other hand, it is clear that a little portion of muons reach the half-partition B1, corresponding to strips 33 to 48.*

2787      The data taking is then performed thanks to a CEAN TDC module of type V1190A [94] to which  
 2788      is connected the digitized output of the RPC Front-End Board, as described in Figure 5.11a and the

trigger signal from the telescope. The communication with the computer is performed thanks to a CAEN communication module of type V1718 [95]. In order to control the rates recorded by the detector, the digitized RPC signals are also sent to scalers as described in Figure 5.11b. The C++ DAQ software used in GIF was developed as an early attempt towards the understanding of the CAEN libraries and the data collected by the TDCs was saved into .dat files is analysed with an algorithm computing parameters such as efficiency, hit profile, cluster size, or gamma and noise rates which was developed with C++ as well. Finally, histograms and curves are produced using ROOT.

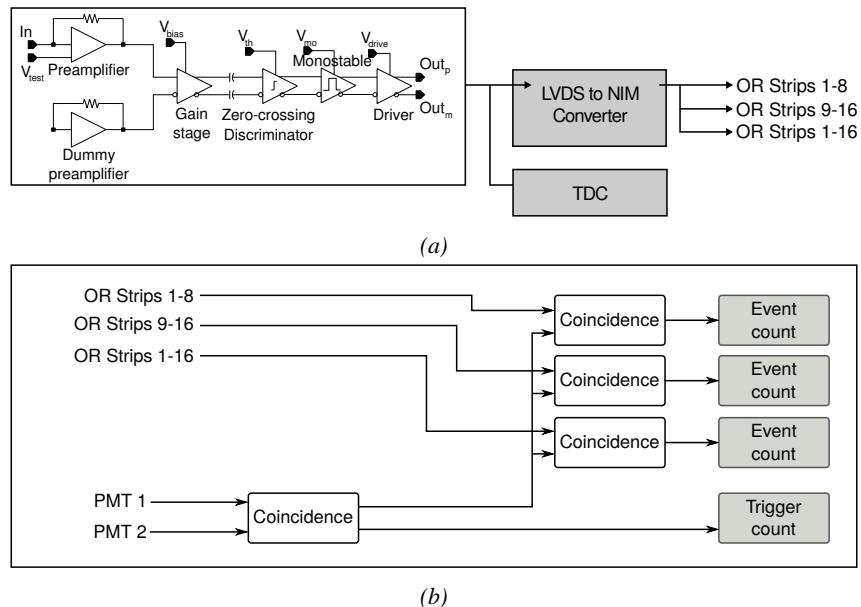


Figure 5.11: Signals from the RPC strips are shaped by the FEE described on Figure 5.11a. Output LVDS signals are then read-out by a TDC module connected to a computer or converted into NIM and sent to scalers. Figure 5.11b describes how these converted signals are put in coincidence with the trigger.

### 5.2.2 Geometrical acceptance of the setup layout to cosmic muons

In order to profit from a constant gamma irradiation, the detectors inside of the GIF bunker need to be placed in a plane orthogonal to the beam line. The muon beam that used to be available was meant to test the performance of detectors under test. This beam not being active anymore, an other solution to test detector performance had to be used. Thus, it has been decided to use cosmic muons detected through a telescope composed of two scintillators. Lead blocks were used as shielding to protect the photomultipliers from gammas as can be seen from Figure 5.9.

An inclination of  $\sim 10^\circ$  has been given to the cosmic telescope to maximize the muon flux. A good compromise had to be found between good enough muon flux and narrow enough hit distribution to be sure to contain all the events into only one half partitions as required from the limited available readout hardware. It was then foreseen to detect muons and read them out only from half-partition B2, the last 16 channels of readout partition B (i.e. strips 49 to 64). Nevertheless, a consequence of the misplaced trigger, that can be seen as a loss of events in half-partition B1 (strips 33 to 48) in Figure 5.10, is an inefficiency. The observed inefficiency of approximately 20% highlighted in Figure 5.12 by comparing the performance of chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161 as mea-

sured prior to the study at GIF and at GIF without irradiation seems too important, compared to the 12.7% of data contained into the first 16 strips observed on Figure 5.10, to only be explained by the geometrical acceptance of the setup itself. Simulations have been conducted to show how the setup brings inefficiency.

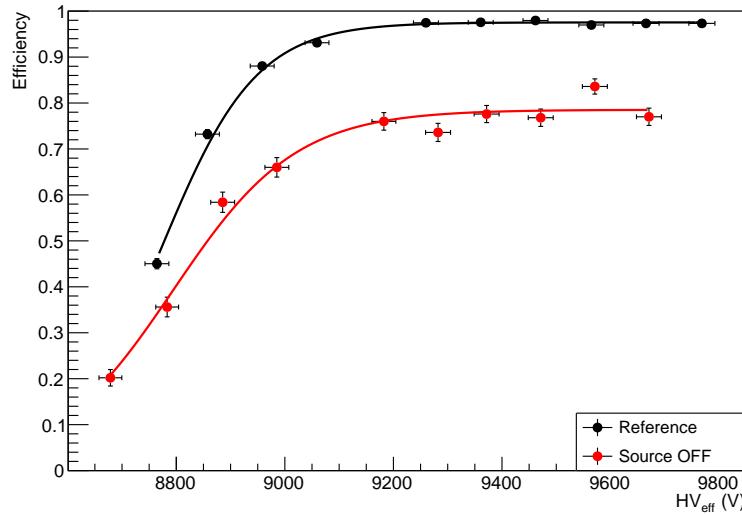


Figure 5.12: Results are derived from data taken on half-partition B2 only. On the 18<sup>th</sup> of June 2014, data has been taken on chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161 at CERN building 904 (Prevessin Site) with cosmic muons providing us a reference efficiency plateau of  $(97.54 \pm 0.15)\%$  represented by a black curve. A similar measurement has been done at GIF on the 21<sup>st</sup> of July with the same chamber giving a plateau of  $(78.52 \pm 0.94)\%$  represented by a red curve.

### 5.2.2.1 Description of the simulation layout

The layout of GIF setup has been reproduced, only roughly using Figure 5.9 due to the lack of measures, and incorporated into a C++ Monte Carlo (MC) simulation to study the geometrical acceptance of the telescope projected onto the readout strips [96]. A 3D view of the simulated layout is given into Figure 5.13. Muons are generated randomly in a horizontal plane located at a height corresponding to the lowest point of the PMTs. This way, the needed size of the plane in order to simulate events happening at very large azimuthal angles (i.e.  $\theta \approx \pi$ ) can be kept relatively small while the total number of muon tracks to propagate is kept relatively small. The muon flux is designed to follow the usual  $\cos^2\theta$  distribution for cosmic particles. The goal of the simulation is to look at muons that pass through the telescope composed of the two scintillators and define their distribution onto the RPC read-out plane. During the reconstruction, the read-out plane is then divided into read-out strips and each muon track is assigned to a strip.

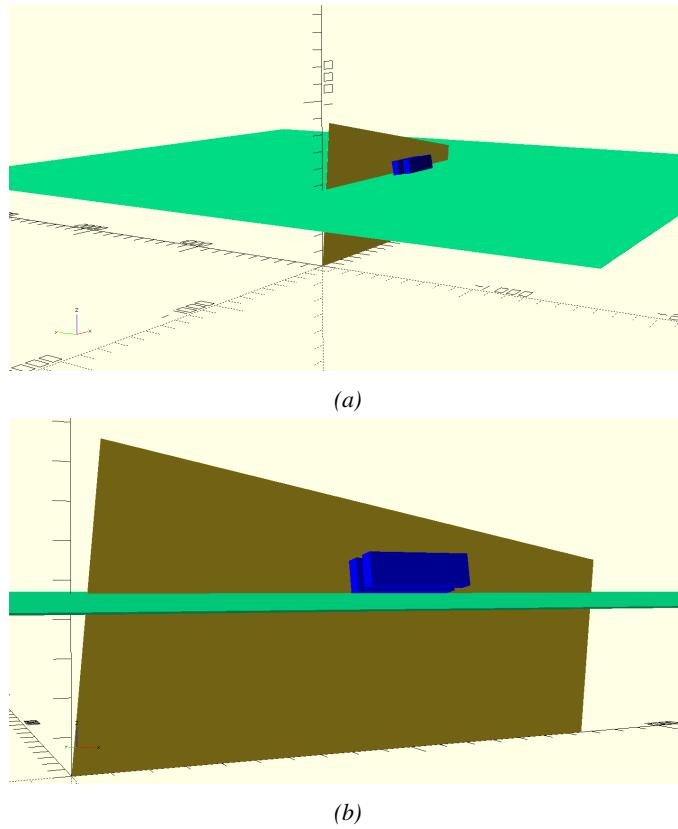


Figure 5.13: Representation of the layout used for the simulations of the test setup. The RPC read-out plane is represented as a yellow trapezoid while the two scintillators as blue cuboids looking at the sky. The green plane corresponds to the muon generation plane within the simulation. Figure 5.8a shows a global view of the simulated setup. Figure 5.8b shows a zoomed view that allows to see the 2 scintillators as well as the full RPC plane.

### 2827 5.2.2.2 Simulation procedure

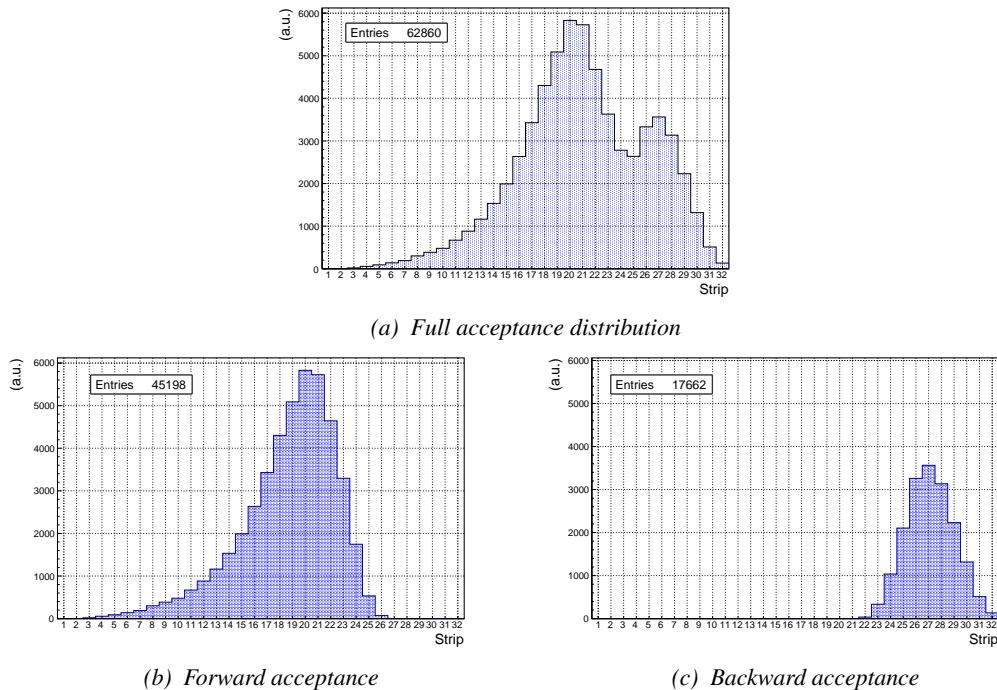
2828  $N_\mu = 10^8$  muons are randomly generated inside the muon plane with an azimuthal angle  $\theta$  chosen  
 2829 to follow a  $\cos^2\theta$  distribution. Infinite planes are associated to each surface of the scintillators.  
 2830 Knowing the muon position into the muon generation plane and its direction allows, by assuming  
 2831 that muons travel in a straight line, to compute the intersection of the muon track with these planes.  
 2832 Applying conditions to the limits on the contours of the scintillators' faces then gives an answer to  
 2833 whether or not the muon passed through the scintillators. In the case the muon was not *detected* into  
 2834 both scintillators, the simulation discards the muon and generates a new one.

2835 On the contrary, if the muon is labeled as good, its position within the RPC read-out plane  
 2836 is computed and the corresponding strip, determined through geometrical tests, gets a *hit*. Muon  
 2837 hits fill different histograms whether they are associated to forward or backward coming muons.  
 2838 A discrimination is performed according to their direction components. An  $(x, y, z)$  position into  
 2839 the generation plane as well as a  $(\theta; \phi)$  pair are associated to each generated muon providing with  
 2840 information on the direction the track follows. This way, muons satisfying the condition  $0 \leq \phi < \pi$   
 2841 are labeled as *backward* coming muons while muons satisfying  $\pi \leq \phi < 2\pi$  as *forward* coming

2842 muons.

### 2843 5.2.2.3 Results and limitations

2844 The output from the simulation is given in Figure 5.14 in which the distribution is showed for all  
 2845 muons but also for the separate contributions of forward and backward coming muons. The strip  
 2846 number is here given in a range of 1 to 32 corresponding to the 32 strips contained in each RPC  
 2847 read-out partition, without taking into account the fact that partition B of an RPC correponds, by  
 2848 convention, to strips 33 to 64. Comparing the number of muons recorded respectively in the first 16  
 2849 strips and the in all of the 32 strips of the RPC read-out panel, it can be established than, out of the  
 2850 total amount of muons that have passed through the telescope and reached the RPC, 16.8% where to  
 2851 be detected in the 16 first strip of the read-out plane corresponding to half partition B1. This brings  
 2852 a geometrical inefficiency of the same amount that can then be used to correct the data by scaling up  
 2853 by a factor  $c_{geo} = 1/(1 - 0.168)$  the maximum efficiency measured during data taking.



2854 *Figure 5.14: Geometrical acceptance distribution as provided by the Monte Carlo simulation.*

2855 Nevertheless, it is difficult to evaluate a systematical uncertainty on this geometrical correction  
 2856 for different reasons. First of all, eventhough the dimensions of the scintillators and of the RPC are  
 2857 well known, the position of each element of the setup with respect to one another was not measured.  
 2858 It was then necessary, using known dimensions, to extract the positions of each element from Fig-  
 2859 ure 5.9 with unknown uncertainty. The inclination is also roughly measured to be  $10^\circ$  and even if  
 2860 the position of each peak, distant in the simulation of 7 strips, tends to confirm this assumption, the  
 2861 geometrical inefficiency would be affected by a variation of the inclination angle. Introducing in the  
 simulation an error of  $\pm 2^\circ$  would lead to a correction factor  $c_{geo} = 1.20^{+0.04}_{-0.03}$  that allows for a good

improvement of the efficiency measured in GIF, as can be seen from Figure 5.15. GIF measurement is in agreement with the reference curve within statistical errors.

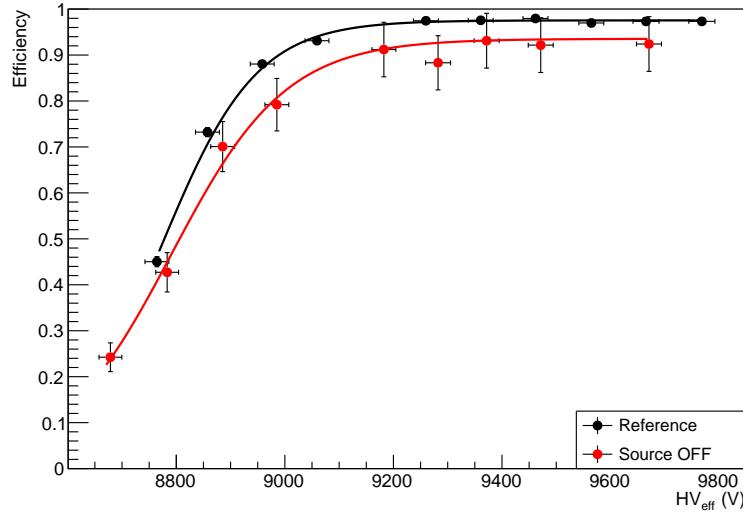
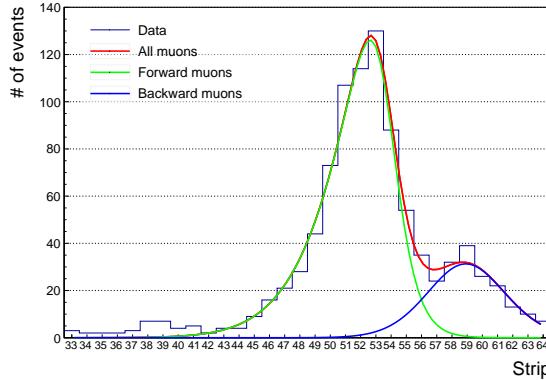


Figure 5.15: Correction of the efficiency without source. The efficiency after correction gets much closer to the Reference measurement performed before the study in GIF by reaching a plateau of  $(93.52 \pm 2.64)\%$ .

Further corrections could be also be brought as it can easily be understood that the distribution showed through Figure 5.14a differs from the measured hit profile showed in Figure 5.10. The contributions of forward and backward muon indicate that 28.1% of the total geometrical acceptance should contribute to detecting backward muons whereas it is measured that the hit profile contains 22.0% of backward data only. This estimation of the backward versus forward content in the data was done through a fit using a sum of two skew distribution, one acting on the forward muon peak while the other acts on the backward muon fit, as showed in Figure 5.16. Although a skew distribution lacks physical interpretation, it allows to easily fit such kind of data. A description of a skew distribution, as the product of a gaussian and a sigmoid (Formula 5.1), is given through Formula 5.2.

$$(5.1) \quad g(x) = A_g e^{-\frac{(x-\bar{x})^2}{2\sigma^2}}, \quad s(x) = \frac{A_s}{1 + e^{-\lambda(x-x_i)}}$$

$$(5.2) \quad sk(x) = g(x) \times s(x) = A_{sk} \frac{e^{-\frac{(x-\bar{x})^2}{2\sigma^2}}}{1 + e^{-\lambda(x-x_i)}}$$



*Figure 5.16: Hit distributions over read-out partition B of RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber together with skew distribution fits corresponding to forward and backward coming muons.*

From the obvious difference in between geometrical simulation and data, it is necessary to realize that the geometrical acceptance and the hit profile are two distinct information. When the geometrical acceptance only provides with the information about what the detector can expect to see in a perfect world where all muons are detected in the exact same way independently from their energy, angle of incidence, fluctuation of the detector gain due to complexe avalanche development, thresholds applied on the scintillators and on the RPC FEEs to reduce the noise, the cross-talk and corresponding spread of the induced charge observed on the read-out strips, the hit profile provides the final product of all the previously mentioned contributions and can greatly differ from purely geometrical considerations. A full physics analysis involving softwares such as GEANT would be required to further refine the correction on the measured efficiency at GIF.

### 5.2.3 Photon flux at GIF

In order to understand and evaluate the  $\gamma$  flux in the GIF area, simulations had been conducted at the time GIF was opened for research purposes [92]. Table 5.1 presented in this article gives the  $\gamma$  flux for different distances  $D$  to the source. The simulation was done using GEANT and a Monte Carlo N-Particle (MCNP) transport code, and the flux  $F$  is given with the estimated error from these packages expressed in %.

Nominal ABS	Photon flux $F$ [ $\text{cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ]			
	at $D = 50 \text{ cm}$	at $D = 155 \text{ cm}$	at $D = 300 \text{ cm}$	at $D = 400 \text{ cm}$
1	$0.12 \times 10^8 \pm 0.2\%$	$0.14 \times 10^7 \pm 0.5\%$	$0.45 \times 10^6 \pm 0.5\%$	$0.28 \times 10^6 \pm 0.5\%$
2	$0.68 \times 10^7 \pm 0.3\%$	$0.80 \times 10^6 \pm 0.8\%$	$0.25 \times 10^6 \pm 0.8\%$	$0.16 \times 10^6 \pm 0.6\%$
5	$0.31 \times 10^7 \pm 0.4\%$	$0.36 \times 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$	$0.11 \times 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$	$0.70 \times 10^5 \pm 0.9\%$

*Table 5.1: Total photon flux ( $E\gamma \leq 662 \text{ keV}$ ) with statistical error predicted considering a  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activity of 740 GBq at different values of the distance  $D$  to the source along the x-axis of irradiation field [92].*

The simulation does not provide with an estimated flux at the level of the RPC under test. First of all, it is necessary to extract the value of the flux from the available data contained in the original paper and then to estimate the flux in 2014 at the time the experimentation took place. In the case of a pointlike source emitting isotropic and homogeneous gamma radiations, the gamma flux  $F$  at a

2893 distance  $D$  from the source with respect to a reference point situated at  $D_0$  where a known flux  $F_0$   
 2894 is measured will be expressed like in Formula 5.3, assuming that the flux decreases as  $1/D^2$ , where  
 2895  $c$  is a fitting factor that can be written from Formula 5.3 as Formula 5.4. Finally, using Equation 5.4  
 2896 and the data of Table 5.1, with  $D_0 = 50$  cm as reference point, Table 5.2 can be built. It is interesting  
 2897 to note that  $c$  for each value of  $D$  doesn't depend on the absorption factor.

$$(5.3) \quad F^{ABS} = F_0^{ABS} \times \left( \frac{cD_0}{D} \right)^2$$

$$(5.4) \quad c = \frac{D}{D_0} \sqrt{\frac{F^{ABS}}{F_0^{ABS}}} , \quad \Delta c = \frac{c}{2} \left( \frac{\Delta F^{ABS}}{F^{ABS}} + \frac{\Delta F_0^{ABS}}{F_0^{ABS}} \right)$$

Nominal ABS	Correction factor $c$		
	at $D = 155$ cm	at $D = 300$ cm	at $D = 400$ cm
1	$1.059 \pm 0.70\%$	$1.162 \pm 0.70\%$	$1.222 \pm 0.70\%$
2	$1.063 \pm 1.10\%$	$1.150 \pm 1.10\%$	$1.227 \pm 0.90\%$
5	$1.056 \pm 1.60\%$	$1.130 \pm 1.60\%$	$1.202 \pm 1.30\%$

Table 5.2: Correction factor  $c$  is computed thanks to Formula 5.4 taking as reference  $D_0 = 50$  cm and the associated flux  $F_0^{ABS}$  for each absorption factor available in table 5.1.

2898 For the range of  $D/D_0$  values available, it is possible to use a simple linear fit to get the evolution  
 2899 of  $c$  that can be expressed as  $c(D/D_0) = aD/D_0 + b$ . Using Formula 5.5, but neglecting the  
 2900 uncertainty on  $D$  that will only be used when extrapolating the values for the position of the RPC  
 2901 under test whose position is not perfectly known, the results showed in Figure 5.17 is obtained.  
 2902 Figure 5.17b confirms that using only a linear fit to extract  $c$  is enough as the evolution of the rate  
 2903 that can be obtained superimposes well on the simulation points.

$$(5.5) \quad F^{ABS} = F_0^{ABS} \left( a + \frac{bD_0}{D} \right)^2 , \quad \Delta F^{ABS} = F^{ABS} \left[ \frac{\Delta F_0^{ABS}}{F_0^{ABS}} + 2 \frac{\Delta a + \Delta b \frac{D_0}{D} + \Delta D \frac{bD_0}{D^2}}{a + \frac{bD_0}{D}} \right]$$

2904 In the context of the 2014 GIF tests, the RPC read-out plane is located at a distance  $D = 206$  cm  
 2905 from the source. Moreover, to estimate the strength of the flux in 2014 it is necessary to consider the  
 2906 nuclear decay through time assiciated to the Cesium source whose half-life is well known ( $t_{1/2} =$   
 2907  $(30.05 \pm 0.08)$  y). The very first source activity measurement has been done on the 5<sup>th</sup> of March  
 2908 1997 while the GIF tests where done in between the 20<sup>th</sup> and the 31<sup>th</sup> of August 2014, i.e. at a time  
 2909  $t = (17.47 \pm 0.02)$  y resulting in an attenuation of the activity from 740 GBq in 1997 to 494 GBq in  
 2910 2014. All the needed information to extrapolate the expected flux through the detector at the moment  
 2911 of GIF preliminary tests has now been assembled, leading to Table 5.3. By assuming a sensitivity of  
 2912 the RPC to  $\gamma$  of  $2 \times 10^{-3}$ , the order of magnitude of the expected hit rate per unit area would be of  
 2913 the order of the kHz for the fully opened source, as reported in the last column of the table.

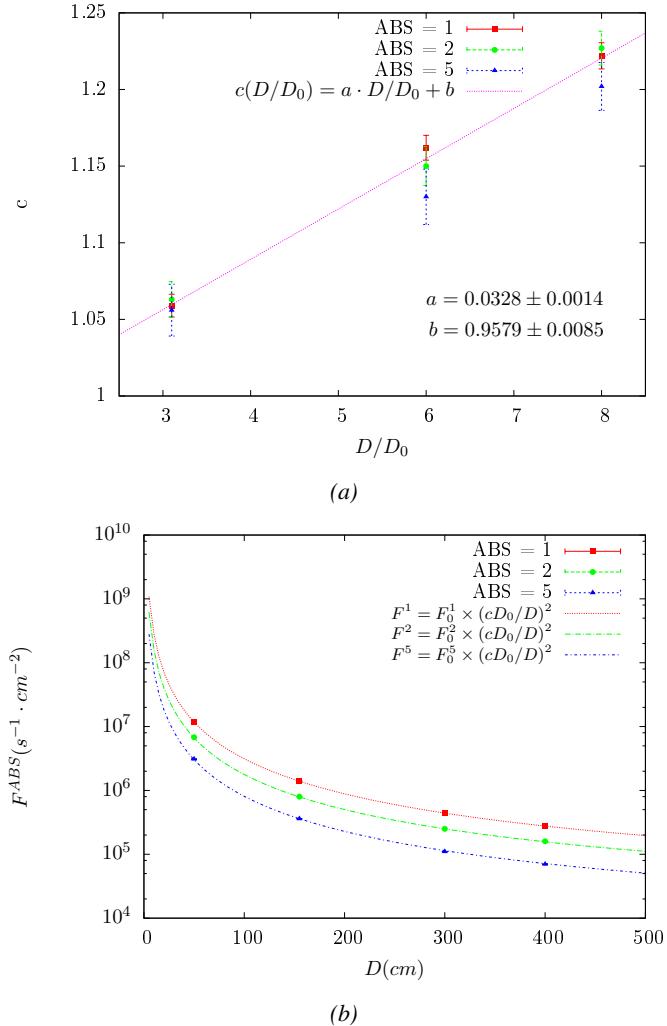


Figure 5.17: Figure 5.17a shows the linear approximation fit performed on data extracted from table 5.2. Figure 5.17b shows a comparison of Formula 5.5 with the simulated flux using  $a$  and  $b$  given in figure 5.17a in formulae 5.3 and the reference value  $D_0 = 50$  cm and the associated flux for each absorption factor  $F_0^{ABS}$  from table 5.1

Nominal ABS	Photon flux $F$ [ $cm^{-2} s^{-1}$ ]			Rate [ $Hz/cm^2$ ] at $D^{2014} = 206$ cm
	at $D_0^{97} = 50$ cm	at $D^{97} = 206$ cm	at $D^{2014} = 206$ cm	
1	$0.12 \times 10^8 \pm 0.2\%$	$0.84 \times 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$	$0.56 \times 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$	$1129 \pm 14$
2	$0.68 \times 10^7 \pm 0.3\%$	$0.48 \times 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$	$0.32 \times 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$	$640 \pm 8$
5	$0.31 \times 10^7 \pm 0.4\%$	$0.22 \times 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$	$0.15 \times 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$	$292 \pm 4$

Table 5.3: The data at  $D_0$  in 1997 is taken from [92]. Using Formula 5.5, the flux at  $D$ , including an error of 1 cm, can be estimated in 1997. Then, taking into account the attenuation of the source activity, the flux at  $D$  can be estimated at the time of the tests in GIF in 2014. Assuming a sensitivity of the RPC to  $\gamma$  s =  $2 \times 10^{-3}$ , an estimation of the hit rate per unit area is obtained.

2914 The goal of the study will be to have a good measurement of the intrinsic performance without  
 2915 source irradiation. Then, taking profit of the two working absorbers, at absorbtion factors 5 (300 Hz)  
 2916 and 2 ( $\sim 600$  Hz) the goal will be to show that the detectors fulfill the performance certification of  
 2917 CMS RPCs. Finally, a first idea of the performance of the detectors at higher background will be  
 2918 provided with absorbtion factor 1 (no absorbtion and  $>1$  kHz)).

### 2919 5.2.4 Results and discussions

2920 The data taking at GIF has been conducted in between the 21<sup>st</sup> and the 31<sup>st</sup> of August, 2014. Data  
 2921 has been collected with both source OFF and ON using three different absorber settings (ABS 5, 2  
 2922 and 1) in order to vary the irradiation on the RPC. For each source setting, two HV scans have been  
 2923 performed with two different trigger settings. During a first scan the trigger sent to the TDC module  
 2924 was the coincidence of the two scintillators composing the telescope while during a second scan the  
 2925 trigger was a pulse coming from a pulse generator in order to measure the noise or gamma rate seen  
 2926 by the chamber. Indeed, using a pulse allows to trigger at moments not linked to any physical event  
 2927 and, hence, to obtain a *RANDOM* trigger on noise and gamma events to measure the associated rates,  
 2928 the probability to have a pulse in coincidence with a cosmic muon being negligible.

2929 From the cosmic trigger scans, a summary of the efficiencies and corresponding cluster sizes is  
 2930 showed in Figure 5.18. The efficiency curves with Source ON show a shift with respect to the case  
 2931 without irradiation. With ABS 5, the general shape of the efficiency curve stays unchanged whereas  
 2932 a clear alteration of the performance is observed at ABS 2 and ABS 1. From the cluster size results,  
 2933 a reduction of the cluster size under irradiation can be oberved at equivalent efficiency. This effect  
 2934 can be due to the perturbation of the electric field by the strong rate of gamma particles starting  
 2935 avalanches in the gas volume of the detector.

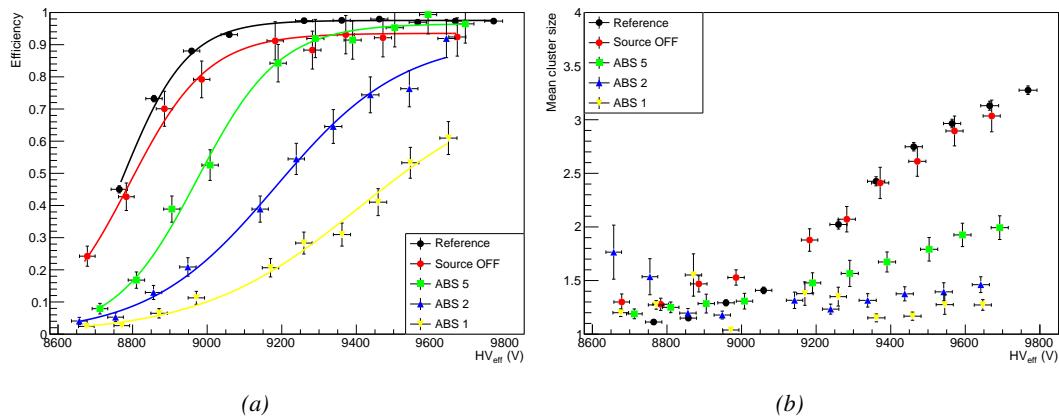
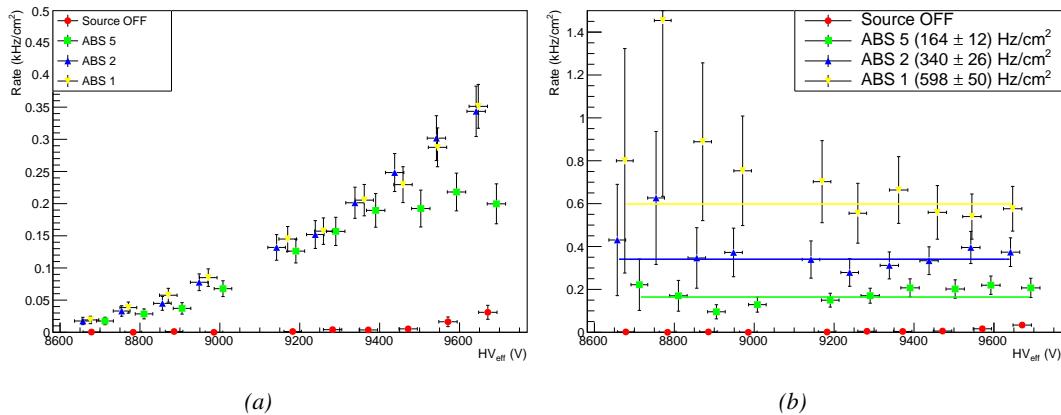


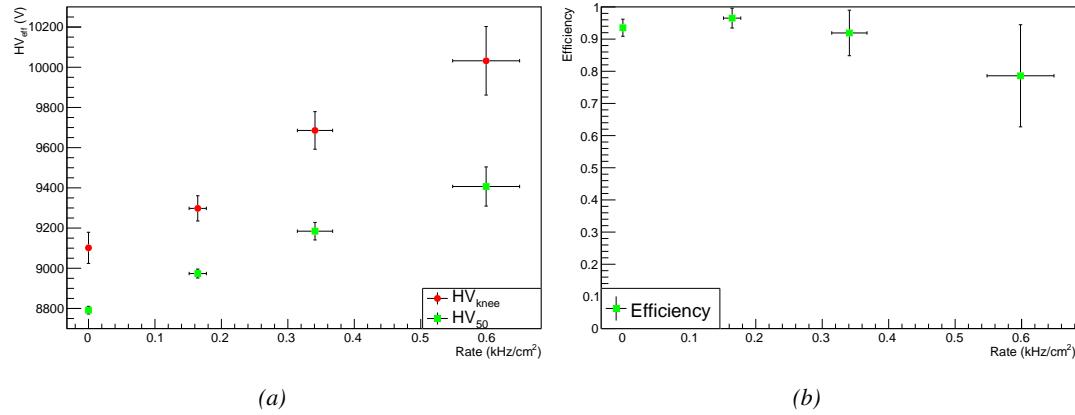
Figure 5.18: Efficiency (Figure 5.18a) and cluster size (Figure 5.18b) of chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161 measured at GIF with Source OFF (red) and Source ON using different absorber settings: ABS 5 (green), ABS 2 (blue) and ABS 1 (yellow). The results are compared to the Reference values obtained with cosmics.

2936 It is necessary to study the evolution of the performance of the chamber with the increasing rate.  
 2937 In Figure 5.19a, the noise rate when the source is OFF stays low but increases at voltages above  
 2938 9500 V. The rise of the noise rate in the detector can be related to the increased streamer probability  
 2939 observed with such a large electric field. The rates with source ON measured at GIF all show a

similar behaviour until a high voltage of approximately 9400 V at which the rate of ABS 5 saturates, corresponding to the chamber reaching full efficiency. It is important to note that, even though the rates look similar independently from the gamma flux, relatively to the efficiency of the chamber, the rate actually increases with increasing flux at equivalent efficiency. A rough way to measure the rate effectively observed by the detector for each source setting would be to normalize the measured rates to the efficiency of the detector. This exercise was done with Figure 5.19b from which constant fits were done on Source ON data in order to extract the rate the chamber was subjected to.



*Figure 5.19: Rates in chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161 measured at GIF with Source OFF (red) and Source ON using different absorber settings: ABS 5 (green), ABS 2 (blue) and ABS 1 (yellow). On Figure 5.19b, the rates of Figure 5.19a were normalized to the measured efficiency and constant fits are performed on Source ON data showing the gamma rate in the chamber.*



*Figure 5.20: Evolution of the voltages at half maximum and at 95% of the maximum efficiency (Figure 5.20a), and of the maximum efficiency (Figure 5.20b) as a function of the rate in chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161. The data is extracted from the fits in Figures 5.18a and 5.19b.*

The results need to be taken with care as a better estimation of the rate would have been to push the detector towards higher voltages to reach the efficiency plateau for each absorber configuration

and only then extract the measured rate at working voltage, defined as in Formula 4.25. Nevertheless, using this method to estimate the rate the chamber is subjected to, it is possible to look at the evolution of the  $HV_{50}$  and  $HV_{knee}$  (the working voltage being defined to be 150 V above the knee in the endcap) as a function of the increasing rate as showed in Figure 5.20. The results from GIF suggest that at a rate of  $600 \text{ Hz/cm}^2$  the working voltage of the chamber is increased by a thousand V while the efficiency is reduced to approximately 80%, although the result still is consistent with an efficiency better than 90% due to the large error on the measurement. Moreover, it is likely that the rates obtained through fitting on normalized values is underestimated. Indeed, monitoring the current in the 3 gaps composing a CMS endcap RPC (Figure 5.21) while knowing the rate, the charge deposition per avalanche  $q_\gamma$  can be computed.

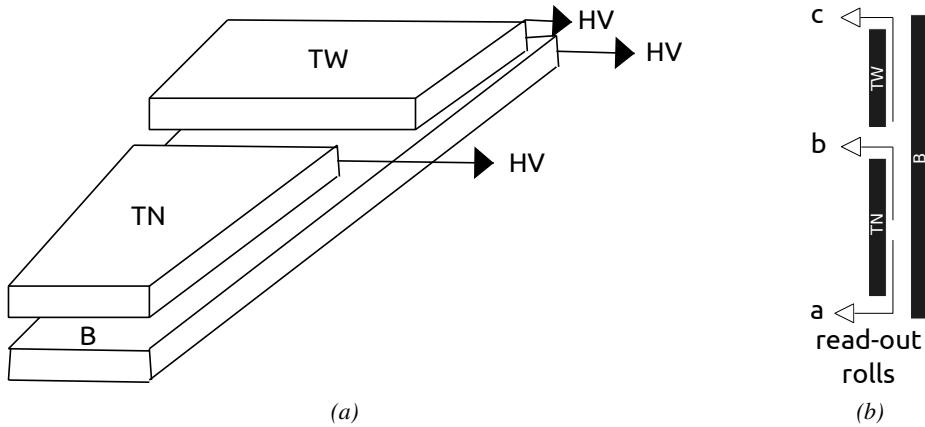


Figure 5.21: Presentation of a double-gap endcap RPC with its 3 RPC gaps. Due to the partitioning of the read-out strips into 3 rolls, the TOP layer of gap is divided into 2 gaps: TOP NARROW (TN) and TOP WIDE (TW). The BOTTOM (B) only consists in 1 gap.

A charge is expressed in C which is consistent with a current density, expressed in  $\text{A}/\text{cm}^2$ , divided by a rate per unit area, expressed in  $\text{Hz}/\text{cm}^2$ . The current driven by the RPC is assumed to be due to the irradiation, hence, to the avalanches developing in the gas volume due to the photons of the Cesium source. On the other hand, the rate is supposed to be a measure of the number of photons interacting with the detector. This way, it comes that the charge deposition per avalanche is expressed like  $q_\gamma = J_{mon}/R_\gamma$ ,  $J_{mon}$  being the monitored current density and  $R_\gamma$  the measured  $\gamma$  rate. The current density is computed as the sum of the current density measured on the top gap layer and of which measured in the bottom gap layer,  $J_{mon} = (I_{mon}^{TW} + I_{mon}^{TN})/(A_{TW} + A_{TN}) + I_{mon}^B/A_B$ ,  $A_{B,TN,TW}$  being the active area and  $I_{mon}^{B,TN,TW}$  the monitored currents of the gaps. According to Figure 5.22, the charge deposition per avalanche consistently converges to a value of the order of 50 pC for each absorber setting which corresponds to a value more than twice greater than what reported in litterature for CMS detectors [97, 98] indicating that the rates could have been wrongly evaluated during the short study performed at GIF. An increase of the  $\gamma$  rate by a factor 2 would be consistent with the expected rates calculated in Table 5.3, assuming the sensitivity to  $\gamma$  to be of the order of  $2 \times 10^{-3}$ .

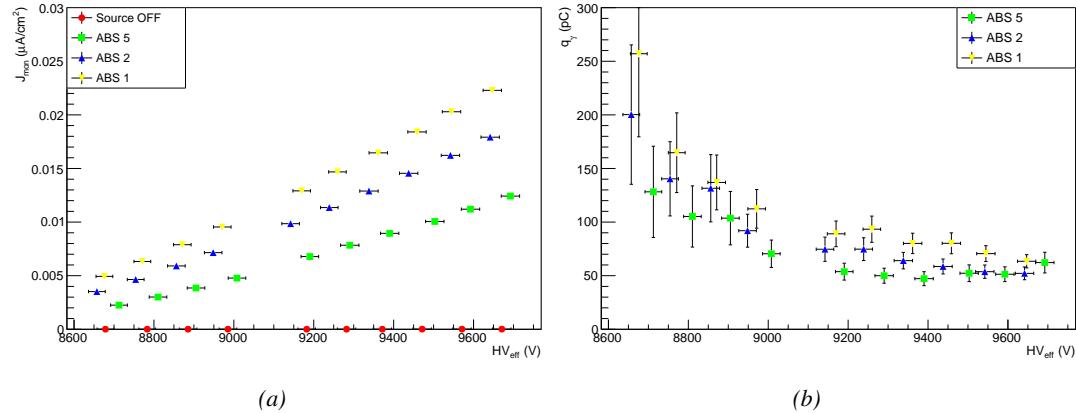


Figure 5.22: Current density and charge deposition per gamma avalanche, defined as the current density normalized to the measured rate taken from Figure 5.19a as a function of the effective high voltage in chamber RE-4-2-BARC-161 measured at GIF with Source ON using different absorber settings: ABS 5 (green), ABS 2 (blue) and ABS 1 (yellow).

Overall, working at GIF has been a rewarding experience as it offered CMS RPC R&D team the possibility to start developing the necessary skills and tools that would become the core of GIF++ experiment. The quality of the results can be argued both due to the little robustness of the experimental setup and the lack of available statistics to draw conclusions from, bringing large errors on the final result. The confrontation of the data to known results pointed to a failure in correctly measuring the  $\gamma$  rate at working voltage and, hence, to an overestimation of the charge per avalanche and of the drift of working voltage with increasing rate. Nevertheless, the prototypes of DAQ and offline analysis tools proved to be reliable.

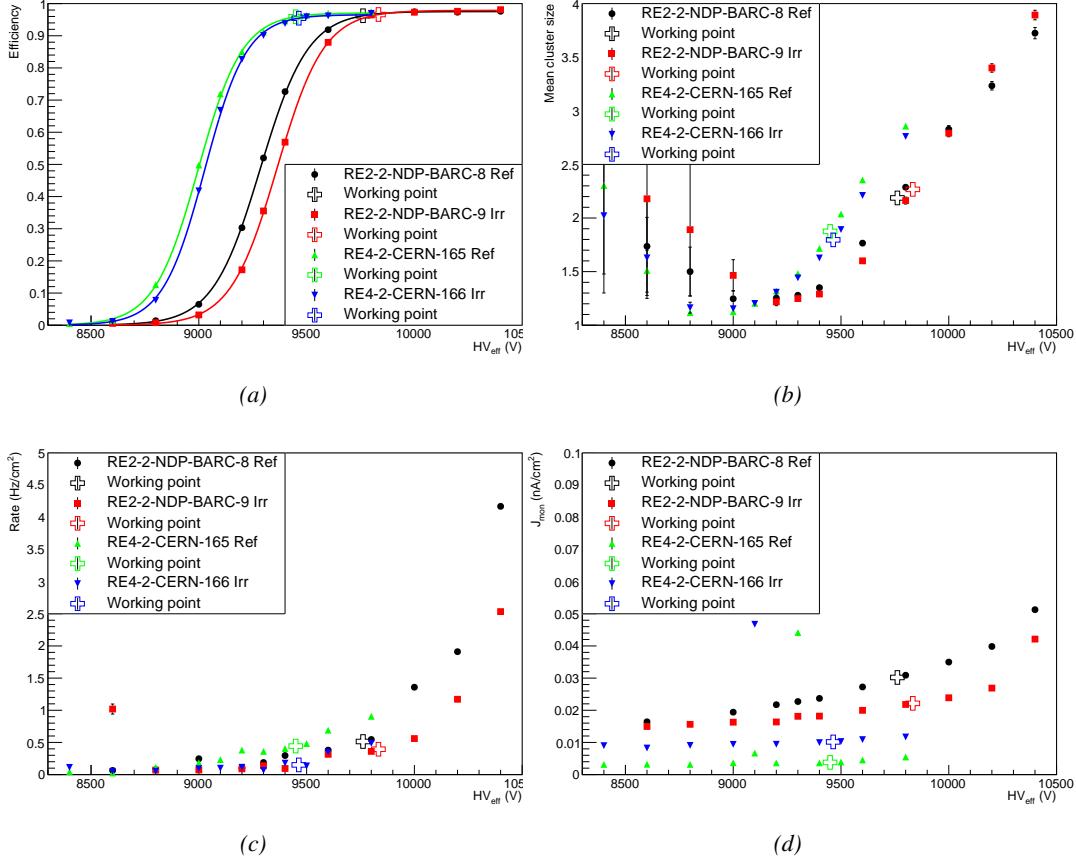
### 5.3 Longevity tests at GIF++

#### 5.3.1 Selection and characterization of CMS RPCs for longevity at GIF++

First proposed in 2009 [99], the new Gamma Irradiation Facility of CERN was thought in the perspective of future upgrades of PHC that would bring detectors to be operated in a high irradiation environment. GIF++ would thus provide all LHC R&D teams working on behalf of the different LHC experiment with a facility to perform longevity studies using a very intense Cesium gamma source.

In the specific case of CMS RPC, the longevity studies imply a constant irradiation of selected detectors in order to accumulate a charge equivalent to what is expected during HL-LHC, i.e. a charge of  $0.8 \text{ C}/\text{cm}^2$  according to Figure 5.2 including a safety factor 3, while other detectors are left non irradiated to be used as references. Throughout the irradiation campaign, the performance of the irradiated and reference detectors will be periodically probed using the high intensity H4 muon beam. Dedicated test beam periods will be used to measure the efficiency and  $\gamma$  rate at the level of the detectors with different source absorber settings to have access to the rate capability of CMS RPCs, that needs to be certified above  $600 \text{ Hz}/\text{cm}^2$ , and to identify signs of ageing in the case the performance of the irradiated detectors diverges from those of the reference detectors with increasing accumulated charge. Other than the performance of the detectors, signs of ageing could come from

increasing dark current that would be related to local ageing of the electrodes. A close monitoring of the current driven by the detectors will then be necessary as well as dedicated periodical electrode resistivity measurement.



*Figure 5.23: Characterization of CMS RPC detectors foreseen to be used at Gif++ for longevity studies of the present system. Using cosmic muons, efficiency (Figure 5.23a) and cluster size (Figure 5.23b) were measured as well as noise rate (Figure 5.23c) and current density (Figure 5.23d). For each detector, the working voltage, defined as in Formula 4.25, was extracted from sigmoid fits performed in Figure 5.23a and the values of efficiency, cluster size, noise rate and current density at this voltage are reported using open crosses.*

As the maximum background is found in the endcap, the choice naturally was made to focus the Gif++ longevity studies on endcap chambers. Most of the RPC system was installed in 2007. Nevertheless, the large chambers in the fourth endcap (RE4/2 and RE4/3) have been installed during LS1 in 2014. The Bakelite of these two different productions having different properties, four spare chambers of the present system were selected. From the original CMS RPC system, two RE2/2 spares were selected along two RE4/2 spares from the newest detectors. Having two chambers of each type allows to always keep one of them non irradiated as reference. Due to the limited gas flow in Gif++, the RE4 chamber remained non-irradiated until end of November 2016 where the longevity studies could finally be started on those chambers.

The performance of the chambers prior to the start of the longevity campaign has been char-

acterized in Ghent before being shipped to CERN to be installed in GIF++. The results of the characterization are showed in Figure 5.23 and summarized in Table 5.4. A clear difference in performance for both types of chambers is observed as the working voltages of the newest chambers, of type RE4, are 300 to 400 V lower to the older chambers indicating that the gap thickness of RE4 detectors could be thinner. This conclusion could as well be supported by the lower cluster size at working voltages that also are smaller in RE4 chambers. Even though the measured currents are low, RE4 detectors draw less current without irradiation than RE2 detectors pointing to a difference in electrode resistivity that were produced at different moments. Efficiency and noise rate levels are of the same order of magnitude for both type of RPCs.

RPC	RE2-2-NDP-BARC-08	RE2-2-NDP-BARC-09	RE4-2-CERN-165	RE4-2-CERN-166
Used as	Reference	Irradiation	Reference	Irradiation
$HV_{WP}$ [V]	(9762 $\pm$ 6)	(9833 $\pm$ 6)	(9449 $\pm$ 5)	(9464 $\pm$ 5)
Efficiency at WP	(96.2 $\pm$ 0.3)	(96.6 $\pm$ 0.3)	(95.9 $\pm$ 0.3)	(95.5 $\pm$ 0.3)
Cluster size at WP	(2.19 $\pm$ 0.04)	(2.27 $\pm$ 0.05)	(1.88 $\pm$ 0.04)	(1.80 $\pm$ 0.04)
Noise at WP [Hz/cm <sup>2</sup> ]	(0.51 $\pm$ 0.01)	(0.39 $\pm$ 0.01)	(0.44 $\pm$ 0.00)	(0.15 $\pm$ 0.01)
$J^{WP}$ [pA/cm <sup>2</sup> ]	(30.1 $\pm$ 0.1)	(22.2 $\pm$ 0.1)	(3.8 $\pm$ 0.0)	(10.2 $\pm$ 0.0)

Table 5.4: Summary of the characterization measurement performed in Ghent on CMS RPC detectors foreseen to be used at GIF++ for longevity studies of the present system. For each detector, the working voltage, defined as in Formula 4.25, was extracted from sigmoid fits performed in Figure 5.23a and the values of efficiency, cluster size, noise rate and current density at this voltage are reported.

### 5.3.2 RPC test setup

For an easy manipulation of the detectors, a trolley with a structure containing slots in which the RPCs can be slid vertically and referred to as T1 was used. In this position described in Figure ??, each chamber is in a plane perpendicular to the beam line and the source flux as can be seen through Figure ??, receiving a uniform irradiation. Moreover the trolley allows for easy movement of the system. Indeed, the position of trolley varies according to the period of the year.

During the dedicated test beam periods during which GIF++ longevity experiments are in control of the muon beam, the trolley is placed in the upstream region of the bunker, in the beam line. The CMS RPC detectors are the ones being further away from the source on this side of the source as other detectors need to be certified at higher background rates. An additional trolley, referred to as T3, containing iRPCs and tracking RPCs is placed in between the source and the trolley containing present CMS RPCs. Indeed, iRPCs need to be certified at higher rates and thus need to be placed closer to the source to receive a stronger irradiation using the same absorber settings. The space on T1 being limited, the tracking RPCs used for extra offline information during the analysis are placed on the same trolley than iRPCs and are kept at full efficiency at all time to reconstruct muon tracks in correlate them with hits recorded in T1 chambers. The beam trigger system is composed of 2 scintillators placed outside on each side of the bunker and of a third scintillator placed in between T1 and the wall of the bunker along the beam line.

However, most of the year, T1 is placed in the so called *ageing position* corresponding to the furthest position from the source outside of the beam line, which needs to stay clear during periods where GIF++ doesn't have the control of the beam so that a beam tube can be installed through the bunker. The reason for placing the chambers as far as possible from the source comes from the too high irradiation delivered by the source during the continuous irradiation periods where all the other

3044 experiment having placed detectors into the bunker requires to integrate as much charge as possible.  
3045 Hence, the source is operated with any absorbers. On the contrary, during the test beam periods, all  
3046 the groups working in GIF++ are interested in operating the source using various absorber settings  
3047 to study the performance of their detectors under different irradiation conditions. The time spent  
3048 with a source fully opened and during which the RPCs of T1 are kept at a standby voltage of 6500 V  
3049 much lower than what necessary to grow avalanches in the gas is then small compared to the time  
3050 spent with other source settings and during which data can be taken.

3051 From the bunker area, the detectors are connected to the service area, visible in Figure 5.6, through  
3052 the wooden floor thanks to long cable. The service area hosts all the high and low voltage power  
3053 supplies, the TDCs and computers used for data acquisition and preliminary offline analysis used  
3054 to fill the Detector Control Software (DCS) webpage, referred to as WebDCS, with Data Quality  
3055 Monitoring (DQM) histograms useful for the shifters on duty in the control room located further in  
3056 the building, away from the beam lines, as well as the gas system required for the gaseous detectors  
3057 installed in GIF++ [100]. The detectors read-out is, as in the case of GIF, connected to V1190A  
3058 VME TDCs communicating with the DAQ computer thanks to a V1718 VME bridge manufactured  
3059 by CAEN. Moreover, a constant monitoring of all the environmental parameters, in different points  
3060 of the bunker area, gas parameters, to control its composition, temperature and pressure, and of the  
3061 voltages and currents delivered by the power supplies is performed and displayed on the homepage  
3062 of the WebDCS interface.

### 3063 **5.3.3 GIF++ data flow**

3064 At GIF++, the CMS RPC R&D experiment collects different types of data coming from the detectors  
3065 monitored parameters, such as voltage and currents, the gas, source, and environmental parameters,  
3066 and, of course, the TDC data in which are collected the actual muon and gamma physics. These  
3067 different data source compose 3 different data flows as presented in Figure 5.24.

3068 The *DIP flow*, DIP being a communication system allowing for exchange of real-time information  
3069 between systems, concerns all the data coming from the gas composition, temperature and  
3070 humidity, the environmental temperature and pressure, the source settings and the radiation moni-  
3071 toring sensors. The experimental area is in charge of measuring, storing and distributing the data  
3072 of interest for all of the users of the facility (source settings, radiation monitoring, gas composition  
3073 at the exit of the gas mixer and general environmental information). Retrieving this data is done by  
3074 accessing to the database of the experimental hall in which GIF++ is located through DIP commu-  
3075 nication. More specific data such as gas flow, temperature and humidity at the level of the detectors  
3076 (upstream and downstream of the detectors) as well as environmental parameters are at the charge  
3077 of the users. For this reason, several pressure, temperature and humidity sensors were installed on  
3078 the gas distribution system of the RPC trolleys. The corresponding data flow, although not related  
3079 to DIP itself, is saved together with the DIP data into the local CMS RPC database and displayed  
3080 on the front page of the WebDCS together with alerts in the case the values measured are out of  
3081 optimal working range. The data is particularly important to perform the PT correction described in  
3082 Section 4.4 of Chapter 4 and keep stable the effective voltage of the detectors. Monitoring history  
3083 plots are made using JavaScript are also displayed for an easy access to past information, as  
3084 showed in Figure 5.25.

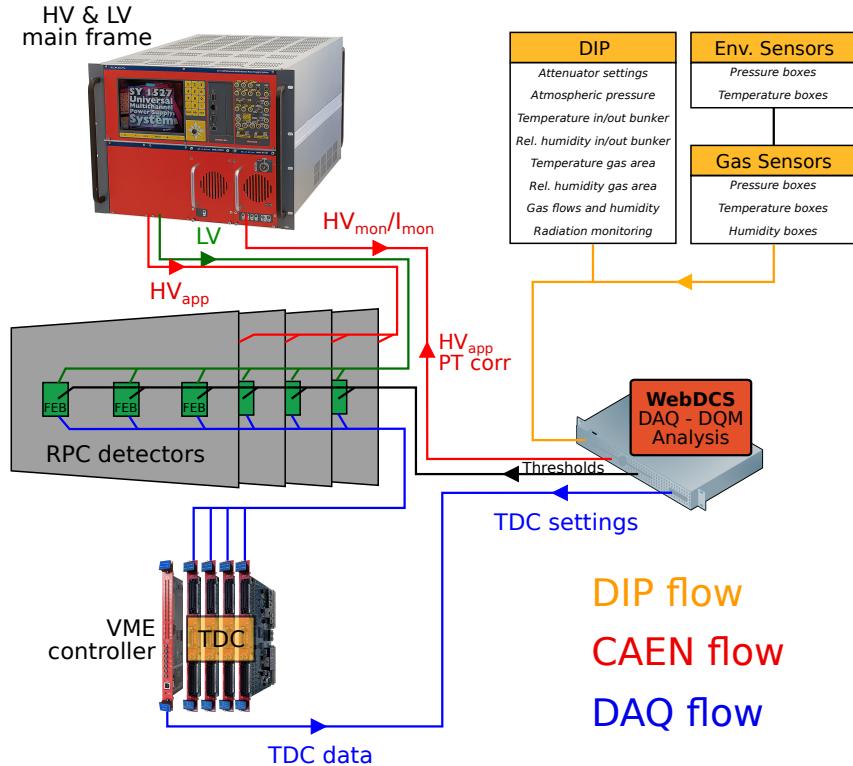


Figure 5.24: Visualization of the main data flows in *GIF++*. The yellow flow lines corresponds to the DIP flow used for source, environmental and gas information. The red flow lines are for the CAEN flow through which the WebDCS communicates the voltages to be applied on the detectors using pressure and temperature information and retrieves the monitored voltages and currents. Finally, the blue flow lines corresponds to the DAQ flow through which the RPC data is collected from the TDCs by the computer.

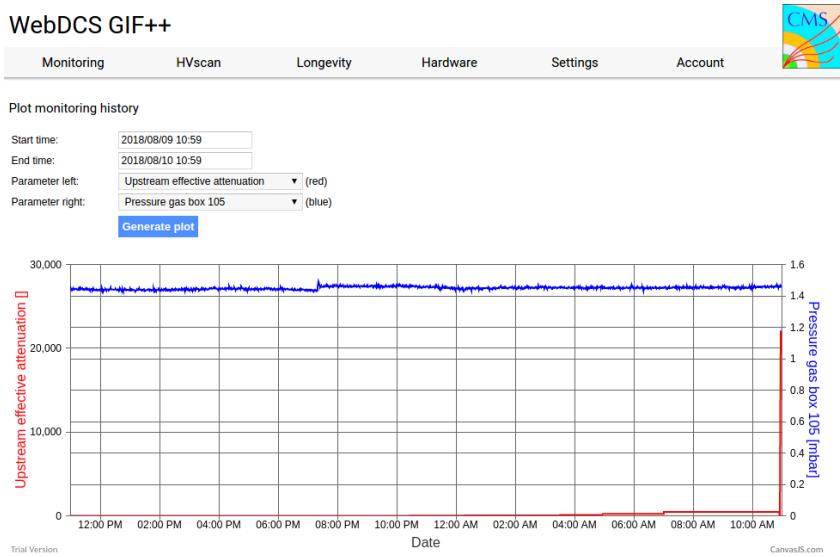


Figure 5.25: DIP monitoring history accessed through GIF++ WebDCS interface.

3085 The data flow related to the monitoring of detector high voltages and currents, referred to as  
 3086 *CAEN flow* as a reference to the manufacturer of power supplies, is retrieved thanks to computer to  
 3087 main frame communications. Indeed, during the operations (continuous irradiation or beam period),  
 3088 these values can be accessed directly through the bus of the main frame hosting the high voltage  
 3089 supplies. Finally, the DAQ flow concerns all data acquired through the use of the TDCs, i.e. all the  
 3090 muon or gamma data recorded by the detectors under test at GIF++.

### 3091 5.3.4 Measurements performed during beam periods

3092 As previously described, two types of measurement are performed on the chambers during beam  
 3093 periods. On one hand, it is interesting to measure the efficiency of the RPCs with increasing voltage  
 3094 and construct  $\epsilon/V$  curves with different source absorber settings but on the other hand, it is important  
 3095 to correlate the efficiency information to the gamma rate seen by the chambers at the voltages that  
 3096 were scanned for efficiency. In both cases, TDC data recorded during so called *HV scan* is divided  
 3097 into *runs*, one for each high voltage point, whose data is stored into ROOT files. The TDC settings  
 3098 used during both these scans as well as the ROOT data structure are detailed in Section A.4.2 of  
 3099 Appendix A.

#### 3100 5.3.4.1 Efficiency scans

3101 , thus,

3102 On the other hand, during the irradiation period but also during muon time, the goal is to measure  
 3103 the gamma background to have an idea of the strength of the irradiation recorded by the chamber.  
 3104 This way, during the irradiation, the data is used to control any change of sensibility of the detectors,  
 3105 the appearance of any hot channels that could be correlated to the appearance of hot spots, regions  
 3106 of a detector leaking current while during test beam periods, the gamma background is measured  
 3107 to correlate the evolution of rate capability at different stages of irradiation, hence, monitoring any  
 3108 degradation of the performance due to ageing. In the absence of other signs of ageing, a reduction

3109 of the rate capability could be related to an increase of the electrodes resistivity. These background  
 3110 measurement are performed using a similar HV scan procedure than in the case of efficiency mea-  
 3111 surements. The HV scan in test beam period will be taken following the same HV settings than the  
 3112 efficiency measurements in order to correlate both results while during irradiation time, only key  
 3113 high voltage points will be taken: standby voltage and working voltage and this not only for the  
 3114 RPCs operated in double-gap mode but also single-gap, by keeping one of the two RPC layers in  
 3115 standby, in order to spot ageing at the gap level. The different DAQ settings as well as an overview  
 3116 of the DAQ data structure is given in Section A.4.2 of AppendixA.

3117 **5.3.4.2 Rate scans**

3118 **5.3.5 Measurements performed during continuous irradiation periods**

3119 **5.3.5.1 Longevity scans**

3120 **5.3.5.2 Daily rate monitoring scans**

3121 **5.3.5.3 Weekly noise monitoring scans**

3122 **5.3.5.4 Weekly source scans**

3123 **5.3.5.5 Resistivity measurements**

3124 When taking data with the DAQ flow, the CAEN flow monitors the values of high voltage and  
 3125 currents during the duration of each runs of the HV scans. In the GIFT++ RPC data base, the CAEN  
 3126 data is then saved into a ROOT file associated to every DAQ ROOT file and this is the case as well  
 3127 during the short HV scans at standby and working voltage performed every night to monitor once a  
 3128 day the gamma background.

3129 But the CAEN flow doesn't necessary need to be correlated to the DAQ flow. Indeed, during  
 3130 continuous irradiation, the DAQ only is a secondary process. The high voltage and current need to  
 3131 be recorded at all time while the rates only are measured once a day for a short period. Thus, CAEN  
 3132 data is continuously saved into the GIFT++ database and displayed online thanks to JavaScript but  
 3133 no ROOT file is created for the purpose of data storing. The data is then used to calculate and update  
 3134 the integrated charge on a daily basis using a PyROOT analysis algorithm.

3135 The WebDCS interface also offers a third use of the CAEN flow alone by proposing HV scans  
 3136 dedicated to construct  $I/V$  curves and during which the DAQ is not called. This last use of the  
 3137 CAEN flow generates CAEN ROOT files, one for each high voltage point and is used for weekly  
 3138 control of the dark current driven by the chambers without irradiation or for electrode resistivity  
 3139 measurements. Indeed, aside of the parameters monitored to spot ageing, the resistivity of the HPL  
 3140 planes is measured regularly before or after test beam periods through HV scan of the detectors  
 3141 operated with pure Argon. The electric field strength at which Argon breaks down being well known,  
 3142 the breakdown voltage in the detectors is measured and gives an information about the resistance  
 3143 of the electrodes, as above the breakdown voltage Argon turns into a conductive plasma and thus  
 3144 does not offer electric resistance anymore, which then can be used to calculate the resistivity of the  
 3145 electrode material.

3146 In this case, the trigger is provided by the 3 scintillators placed along the beam line (upstream  
 3147 of the bunker, in the bunker near T1 and downstream of the bunker) and extra information for the  
 3148 reconstruction of the muon tracks is provided by the two tracking chambers that are constantly  
 3149 operated a full efficiency. Every time a trigger is sent to the TDCs, i.e. every time a muon is

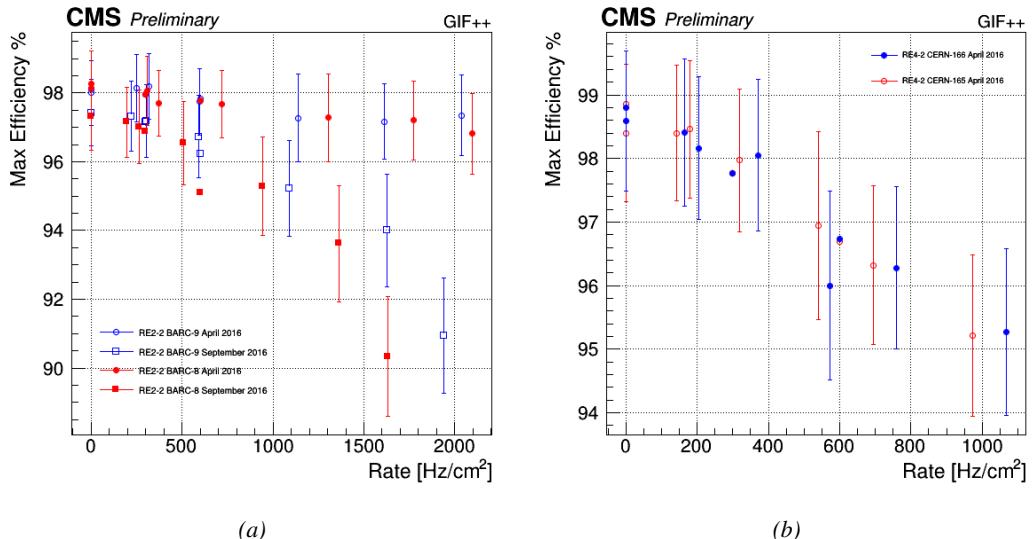
detected, knowing the time delay in between the trigger and the RPC signals, signals located in the right time window are extracted from the buffers and saved for later analysis. Signals are taken in a time window of 400 ns centered on the muon peak.

### 5.3.6 Results and discussions

Figures 5.26 and 5.27 give us for different test beam periods, and thus for increasing integrated charge through time, a comparison of the maximum efficiency, obtained using a sigmoid-like function, and of the working point of both irradiated and non irradiated chambers [55]. No aging is yet to see from this data, the shifts in  $\gamma$  rate per unit area in between irradiated and non irradiated detectors and RE2 and RE4 types being easily explained by a difference of sensitivity due to the various Bakelite resistivities of the HPL electrodes used for the electrode production.

Collecting performance data at each test beam period allows us to extrapolate the maximum efficiency for a background hit rate of  $300 \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$  corresponding to the expected HL-LHC conditions. Aging effects could emerge from a loss of efficiency with increasing integrated charge over time, thus Figure 5.28 helps us understand such degradation of the performance of irradiated detectors in comparison with non irradiated ones. The final answer for an eventual loss of efficiency is given in Figure 5.29 by comparing for both irradiated and non irradiated detectors the efficiency sigmoids before and after the longevity study. Moreover, to complete the performance information, the Bakelite resistivity is regularly measured thanks to  $Ag$  scans (Figure 5.30) and the noise rate is monitored weekly during irradiation periods (Figure 5.31). At the end of 2016, no signs of aging were observed and further investigation is needed to get closer to the final integrated charge requirements proposed for the longevity study of the present CMS RPC sub-system.

3171



*Figure 5.26: Evolution of the maximum efficiency for RE2 (5.26a) and RE4 (5.26b) chambers with increasing extrapolated  $\gamma$  rate per unit area at working point. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown.*

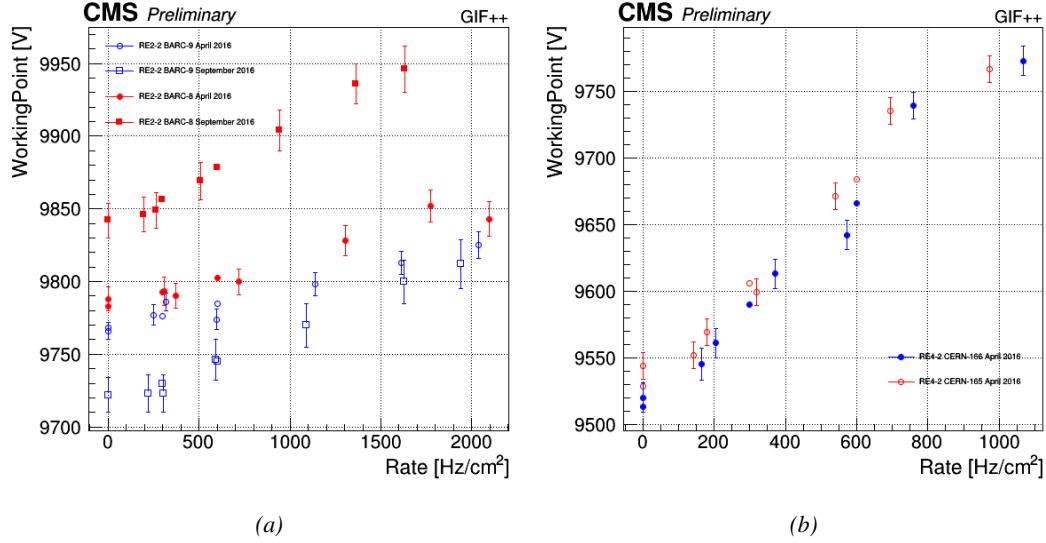


Figure 5.27: Evolution of the working point for RE2 (5.27a) and RE4 (5.27b) with increasing extrapolated  $\gamma$  rate per unit area at working point. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown.

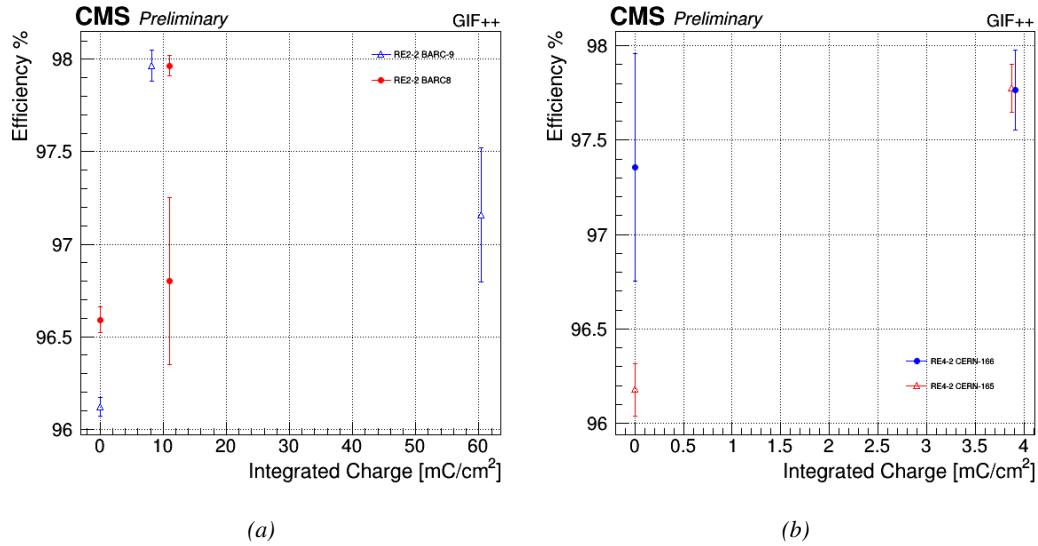


Figure 5.28: Evolution of the maximum efficiency at HL-LHC conditions, i.e. a background hit rate per unit area of 300 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup>, with increasing integrated charge for RE2 (5.28a) and RE4 (5.28b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. The integrated charge for non irradiated detectors is recorded during test beam periods and stays small with respect to the charge accumulated in irradiated chambers.

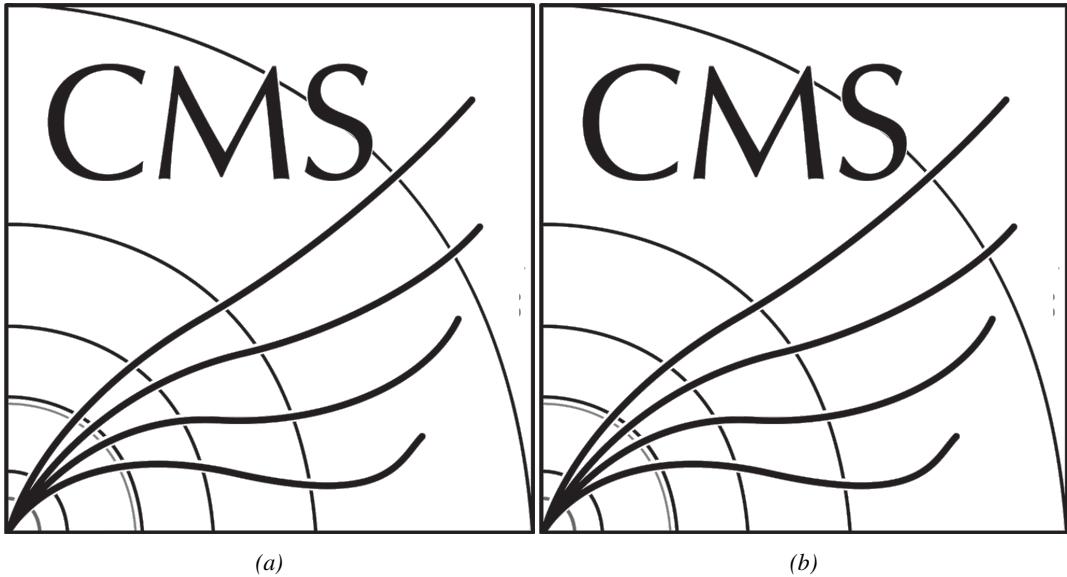


Figure 5.29: Comparison of the efficiency sigmoid before (triangles) and after (circles) irradiation for RE2 (5.29a) and RE4 (5.29b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown.

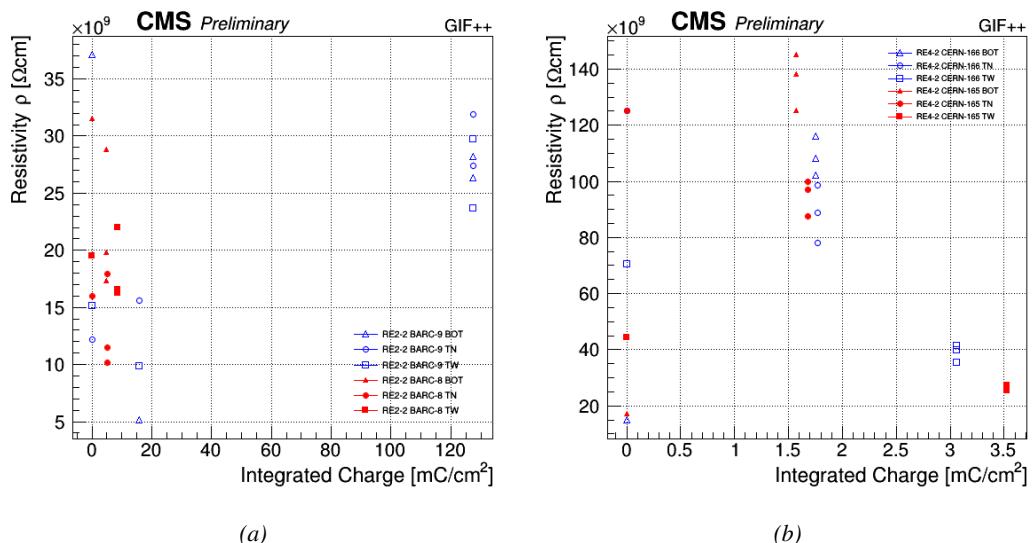


Figure 5.30: Evolution of the Bakelite resistivity for RE2 (5.30a) and RE4 (5.30b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown.

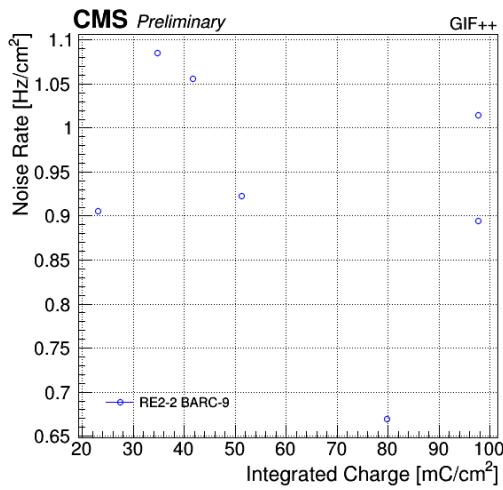


Figure 5.31: Evolution of the noise rate per unit area for the irradiated chamber RE2-2-BARC-9 only.

# 6

3172

3173

## Conclusions and outlooks

3174 **6.1 Conclusions**

3175 **6.2 Outlooks**



# A

3176

3177

## A data acquisition software for CAEN VME TDCs

3178

3179 Certifying detectors in the perspective of HL-LHC required to develop tools for the GIF++ experiment.  
3180 Among them was the C++ Data Acquisition (DAQ) software that allows to make the communications  
3181 in between a computer and TDC modules in order to retrieve the RPC data [101]. In this  
3182 appendix, details about this software, as of how the software was written, how it functions and how  
3183 it can be exported to another similar setup, will be given.

### 3184 A.1 GIF++ DAQ file tree

3185 GIF++ DAQ source code is fully available on github at [https://github.com/afagot/GIF\\_DAQ](https://github.com/afagot/GIF_DAQ). The software requires 3 non-optional dependencies:

- 3187 • CAEN USB Driver, to mount the VME hardware,  
3188 • CAEN VME Library, to communicate with the VME hardware, and  
3189 • ROOT, to organize the collected data into a TTree.

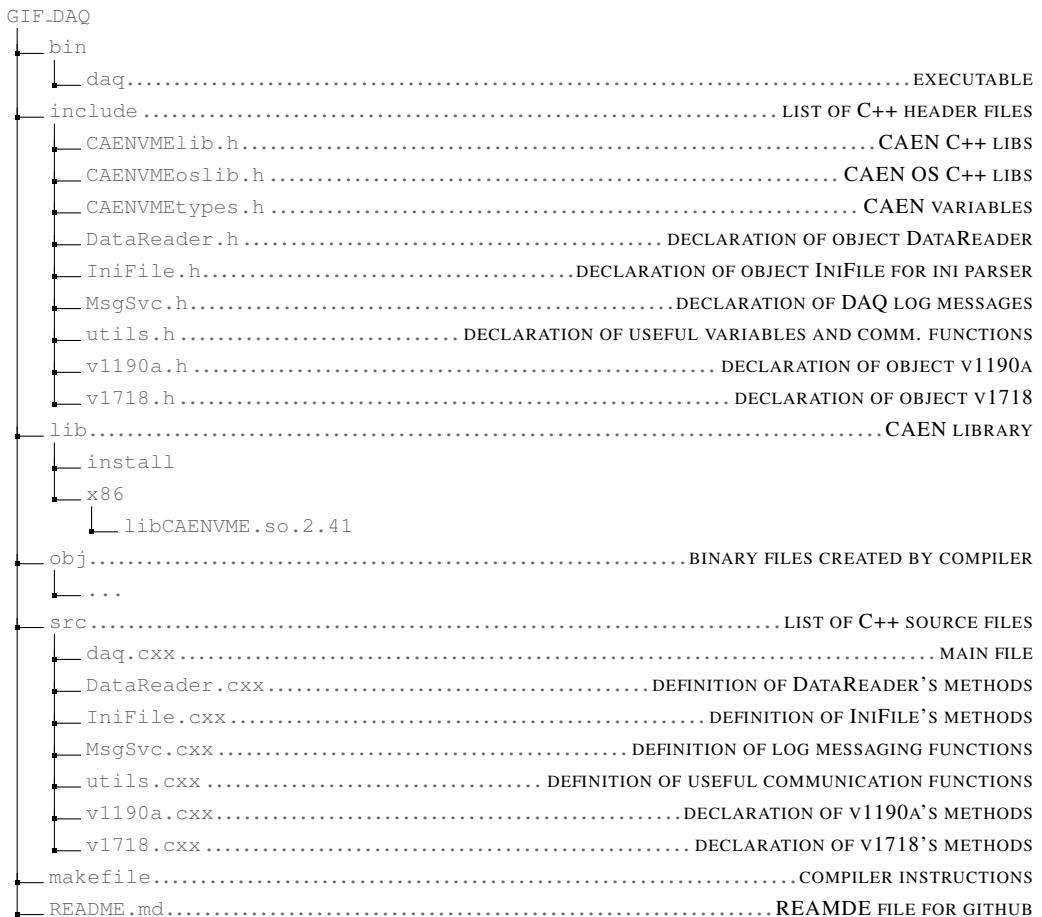
3190 The CAEN VME library will not be packaged by distributions and will need to be installed man-  
3191 ually. To compile the GIF++ DAQ project via a terminal, from the DAQ folder use the command:

3192

3193 `make`

3194 The source code tree is provided below along with comments to give an overview of the files' con-  
3195 tent. The different objects created for this project (`v1718`, `v1190a`, `IniFile` & `DataReader`) will be  
3196 described in details in the following sections.

3197



## A.2 Usage of the DAQ

3199 GIF++ DAQ, as used in GIF++, is not a standalone software. Indeed, the system being more complexe,  
 3200 the DAQ only is a sub-layer of the software architecture developped to control and monitor  
 3201 the RPCs that are placed into the bunker for performance study in an irradiated environment. The top  
 3202 layer of GIF++ is a Web Detector Control System (webDCS) application. The DAQ is only called  
 3203 by the webDCS when data needs to be acquired. The webDCS operates the DAQ through command  
 3204 line. To start the DAQ, the webDCS calls:

3205  
 3206   bin/daq /path/to/the/log/file/in/the/output/data/folder

3207 where /path/to/the/log/file/in/the/output/data/folder is the only argument required. This  
 3208 log file is important for the webDCS as this file contains all the content of the communication of the  
 3209 webDCS and the different systems monitored by the webDCS. Its content is constantly displayed  
 3210 during data taking for the users to be able to follow the operations. The communication messages  
 3211 are normally sent to the webDCS log file via the functions declared in file MsgSvc.h, typically  
 3212 MSG\_INFO(string message).

3213

### 3214 A.3 Description of the readout setup

3215 The CMS RPC setup at GIF++ counts 5 V1190A Time-to-Digital Converter (TDC) manufactured  
 3216 by CAEN [94]. V1190A are VME units accepting 128 independent Multi-Hit/Multi-Event TDC  
 3217 channels whose signals are treated by 4 100 ps high performance TDC chips developed by CERN  
 3218 / ECP-MIC Division. The communication between the computer and the TDCs to transfer data is  
 3219 done via a V1718 VME master module also manufactured by CAEN and operated from a USB  
 3220 port [95]. These VME modules are all hosted into a 6U VME 6021 powered crate manufactured by  
 3221 W-Ie-Ne-R than can accommodate up to 21 VME bus cards [102]. These 3 components of the DAQ  
 3222 setup are shown in Figure A.1.

3223

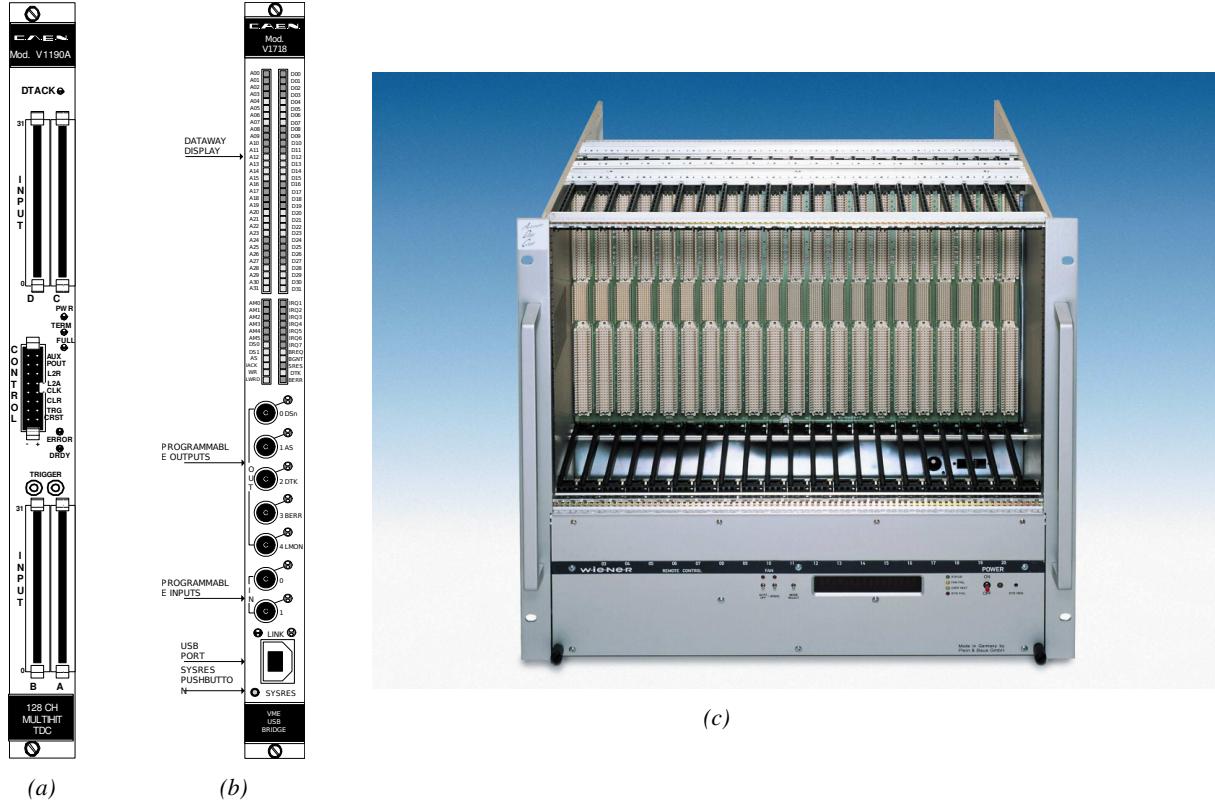


Figure A.1: (A.1a) View of the front panel of a V1190A TDC module [94]. (A.1b) View of the front panel of a V1718 Bridge module [95]. (A.1c) View of the front panel of a 6U 6021 VME crate [102].

3224

### A.4 Data read-out

3225 To efficiently perform a data readout algorithm, C++ objects to handle the VME modules (TDCs  
 3226 and VME bridge) have been created along with objects to store data and read the configuration file

3227 that comes as an input of the DAQ software.

3228

### 3229 A.4.1 V1190A TDCs

3230 The DAQ used at GIF takes profit of the *Trigger Matching Mode* offered by V1190A modules.  
 3231 This setting is enabled through the method `v1190a::SetTrigMatching (int ntdcs)` where `ntdcs`  
 3232 is the total number of TDCs in the setup this setting needs to be enabled for (Source Code A.1). A  
 3233 trigger matching is performed in between a trigger time tag, a trigger signal sent into the TRIGGER  
 3234 input of the TDC visible on Figure A.1a, and the channel time measurements, signals recorded from  
 3235 the detectors under test in our case. Control over this data acquisition mode, explained through  
 3236 Figure A.2, is offered via 4 programmable parameters:

- 3237 • **match window:** the matching between a trigger and a hit is done within a programmable time  
 3238 window. This is set via the method

3239 `void v1190a::SetTrigWindowWidth(Uint windowHeight, int ntdcs)`

- 3240 • **window offset:** temporal distance between the trigger tag and the start of the trigger matching  
 3241 window. This is set via the method

3242 `void v1190a::SetTrigWindowWidth(Uint windowHeight, int ntdcs)`

- 3243 • **extra search margin:** an extended time window is used to ensure that all matching hits are  
 3244 found. This is set via the method

3245 `void v1190a::SetTrigSearchMargin(Uint searchMargin, int ntdcs)`

- 3246 • **reject margin:** older hits are automatically rejected to prevent buffer overflows and to speed  
 3247 up the search time. This is set via the method

3248 `void v1190a::SetTrigRejectionMargin(Uint rejectMargin, int ntdcs)`

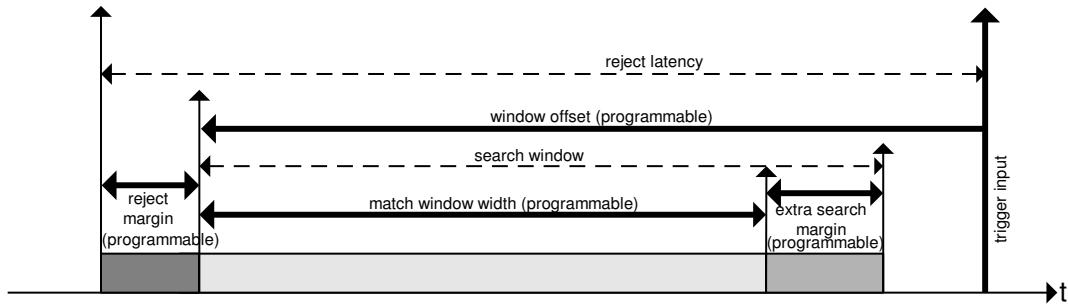


Figure A.2: Module V1190A Trigger Matching Mode timing diagram [94].

3249 Each of these 4 parameters are given in number of clocks, 1 clock being 25 ns long. It is easy to  
 3250 understand at this level that there are 3 possible functioning settings:

- 3251 • **1:** the match window is entirely contained after the trigger signal,

- 3252 • **2:** the match window overlaps the trigger signal, or

- 3253 • **3:** the match window is entirely contained before the trigger signal as displayed on Figure A.2.

3254 In both the first and second cases, the sum of the window width and of the offset can be set to  
3255 a maximum of 40 clocks, which corresponds to 1  $\mu$ s. Evidently, the offset can be negative, allowing  
3256 for a longer match window, with the constraint of having the window ending at most 1  $\mu$ s after the  
3257 trigger signal. In the third case, the maximum negative offset allowed is of 2048 clocks (12 bit) cor-  
3258 responding to 51.2  $\mu$ s, the match window being strictly smaller than the offset. In the case of GIF++,  
3259 the choice has been made to use this last setting by delaying the trigger signal. During the studies  
3260 performed in GIF++, both the efficiency of the RPCs, probed using a muon beam, and the noise or  
3261 gamma background rate are monitored. The extra search and reject margins are left unused.  
3262 To probe the efficiency of RPC detectors, the trigger time tag is provided by the coïncidence of  
3263 scintillators when a bunch of muons passes through GIF++ area is used to trigger the data acquisi-  
3264 tion. For this measurement, it is useful to reduce the match window width only to contain the muon  
3265 information. Indeed, the delay in between a trigger signal and the detection of the corresponding  
3266 muon in the RPC being very contant (typically a few tens of ns due to jitter and cable length), the  
3267 muon signals are very localised in time. Thus, due to a delay of approximalety 325 ns in between  
3268 the muons and the trigger, the settings where chosen to have a window width of 24 clocks (600 ns)  
3269 centered on the muon peak thanks to a negative offset of 29 clocks (725 ns).  
3270 On the otherhand, monitoring the rates don't require for the DAQ to look at a specific time window.  
3271 It is important to integrate enough time to have a robust measurement of the rate as the number of  
3272 hits per time unit. The triggerring signal is provided by a pulse generator at a frequency of 300 Hz  
3273 to ensure that the data taking occurs in a random way, with respect to beam physics, to probe only  
3274 the irradiation spectrum on the detectors. The match window is set to 400 clocks (10  $\mu$ s) and the  
3275 negative offset to 401 clocks as it needs to exceed the value of the match window.

```

3276
class v1190a
{
    private :
        long Handle;
        vector<Data32> Address;
        CVDataWidth DataWidth;
        CVAddressModifier AddressModifier;

    public:

        v1190a(long handle, IniFile *inifile, int ntdcs);
        ~v1190a();
        Data16 write_op_reg(Data32 address, int code, string error);
        Data16 read_op_reg(Data32 address, string error);
        void Reset(int ntdcs);
        void Clear(int ntdcs);
        void TestWR(Data16 value,int ntdcs);
        void CheckTDCStatus(int ntdcs);
        void CheckCommunication(int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCTestMode(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigMatching(int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigTimeSubtraction(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigWindowWidth(Uint windowHeight,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigWindowOffset(Uint windowOffset,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigSearchMargin(Uint searchMargin,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigRejectionMargin(Uint rejectMargin,int ntdcs);
        void GetTrigConfiguration(int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigConfiguration(IniFile *inifile,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCDetectionMode(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCResolution(Data16 lsb,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCDeadTime(Data16 time,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCHeadTrailer(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCEventSize(Data16 size,int ntdcs);
        void SwitchChannels(IniFile *inifile,int ntdcs);
        void SetIRQ(Data32 level, Data32 count,int ntdcs);
        void SetBlockTransferMode(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void Set(IniFile *inifile,int ntdcs);
        void CheckStatus(CVErrorCodes status) const;
        int ReadBlockD32(Uint tdc, const Data16 address,
                           Data32 *data, const Uint words, bool ignore_berr);
        Uint Read(RAWData *DataList,int ntdcs);
};

3277

```

3278       *Source Code A.1: Description of C++ object v1190a.*

3279       The v1190a object, defined in the DAQ software as in Source Code A.1, offers the possibility to  
 3280       concatenate all TDCs in the readout setup into a single object containing a list of hardware addresses  
 3281       (addresses to access the TDCs' buffer through the VME crate) and each constructor and method acts  
 3282       on the list of TDCs.

3283

#### 3284     A.4.2 DataReader

3285       Enabled thanks to v1190a::SetBlockTransferMode(Data16 mode, **int** ntdcs), the data transfer  
 3286       is done via Block Transfer (BLT). Using BLT allows to tranfer a fixed number of events called a  
 3287       *block*. This is used together with an Almost Full Level (AFL) of the TDCs' output buffers, defined

3288 through `v1190a::SetIRQ(Data32 level, Data32 count, int ntdcs)`. This AFL gives the maxi-  
 3289 mum amount of 32735 words (16 bits, corresponding to the depth of a TDC output buffer) that can  
 3290 writen in a buffer before an Interrupt Request (IRQ) is generated and seen by the VME Bridge,  
 3291 stopping the data acquisition to transfer the content of each TDC buffers before resuming. For each  
 3292 trigger, 6 words or more are written into the TDC buffer:

- 3293     • a **global header** providing information of the event number since the beginning of the data  
     3294       acquisition,
- 3295     • a **TDC header**,
- 3296     • the **TDC data** (*if any*), 1 for each hit recorded during the event, providing the channel and the  
     3297       time stamp associated to the hit,
- 3298     • a **TDC error** providing error flags,
- 3299     • a **TDC trailer**,
- 3300     • a **global trigger time tag** that provides the absolute trigger time relatively to the last reset,  
     3301       and
- 3302     • a **global trailer** providing the total word count in the event.

3303     As previously described in Section ??, CMS RPC FEEs provide us with 100 ns long LVDS out-  
 3304     put signals that are injected into the TDCs' input. Any avalanche signal that gives a signal above the  
 3305     FEEs threshold is thus recorded by the TDCs as a hit within the match window. Each hit is assigned  
 3306     to a specific TDC channel with a time stamp, with a precision of 100 ps. The reference time,  $t_0 = 0$ ,  
 3307     is provided by the beginning of the match window. Thus for each trigger, coming from a scintillator  
 3308     coïncidence or the pulse generator, a list of hits is stored into the TDCs' buffers and will then be  
 3309     transferred into a ROOT Tree.

3310  
 3311     When the BLT is used, it is easy to understand that the maximum number of words that have  
 3312     been set as ALF will not be a finite number of events or, at least, the number of events that would  
 3313     be recorded into the TDC buffers will not be a multiple of the block size. In the last BLT cycle to  
 3314     tranfer data, the number of events to transfer will most propably be lower than the block size. In that  
 3315     case, the TDC can add fillers at the end of the block but this option requires to send more data to the  
 3316     computer and is thus a little slower. Another solution is to finish the transfer after the last event by  
 3317     sending a bus error that states that the BLT reached the last event in the pile. This method has been  
 3318     chosen in GIF++.

3319  
 3320     Due to irradiation, an event in GIF++ can count up to 300 words per TDC. A limit of 4096 words  
 3321     (12 bits) has been set to generate IRQ which represent from 14 to almost 700 events depending on  
 3322     the average of hits collected per event. Then the block size has been set to 100 events with enabled  
 3323     bus errors. When an AFL is reached for one of the TDCs, the VME bridge stops the acquisition by  
 3324     sending a BUSY signal.

3325

```

3326     The data is then transferred one TDC at a time into a structure called RAWData (Source Code A.2).
3327
3328 struct RAWData{
3329     vector<int>           *EventList;
3330     vector<int>           *NHitsList;
3331     vector<int>           *QFlagList;
3332     vector<vector<int>> >   *Channellist;
3333     vector<vector<float>> > *TimeStampList;
3334 };

```

3329       *Source Code A.2: Description of data holding C++ structure `RAWData`.*

3330       In order to organize the data transfer and the data storage, an object called `DataReader` was  
 3331       created (Source Code A.3). On one hand, it has `v1718` and `v1190a` objects as private members for  
 3332       communication purposes, such as VME modules settings via the configuration file `*iniFile` or data  
 3333       read-out through `v1190a::Read()` and on the other hand, it contains the structure `RAWData` that allows  
 3334       to organise the data in vectors reproducing the tree structure of a ROOT file.

```

3335
3336 class DataReader
3337 {
3338     private:
3339         bool      StopFlag;
3340         IniFile *iniFile;
3341         Data32  MaxTriggers;
3342         v1718   *VME;
3343         int       nTDCs;
3344         v1190a  *TDCs;
3345         RAWData TDCData;
3346
3347     public:
3348         DataReader();
3349         virtual ~DataReader();
3350         void      SetIniFile(string inifilename);
3351         void      SetMaxTriggers();
3352         Data32  GetMaxTriggers();
3353         void      SetVME();
3354         void      SetTDC();
3355         int       GetQFlag(Uint it);
3356         void      Init(string inifilename);
3357         void      FlushBuffer();
3358         void      Update();
3359         string  GetFileName();
3360         void      WriteRunRegistry(string filename);
3361         void      Run();
3362 };

```

3363       *Source Code A.3: Description of C++ object `DataReader`.*

3364       Each event is transferred from `TDCData` and saved into branches of a ROOT `TTree` as 3 integers  
 3365       that represent the event ID (`EventCount`), the number of hits read from the TDCs (`nHits`), and the  
 3366       quality flag that provides information for any problem in the data transfer (`qflag`), and 2 lists of  
 3367       `nHits` elements containing the fired TDC channels (`TDCCh`) and their respective time stamps (`TDCTS`),  
 3368       as presented in Source Code A.4. The ROOT file file is named using information contained into  
 3369       the configuration file, presented in section A.5.2. The needed information is extracted using method  
 3370       `DataReader::GetFileName()` and allow to build the output filename format `ScanXXXXXX_HVX_DAQ.root`

3345 where ScanXXXXXX is a 6 digit number representing the scan number into GIFT++ database and HVX  
 3346 the HV step within the scan that can be more than a single digit. An example of ROOT data file is  
 3347 provided with Figure A.3.

```
3348
RAWData TDCData;
TFile *outputFile = new TFile(outputFileName.c_str(),"recreate");
TTree *RAWDataTree = new TTree("RAWData","RAWData");

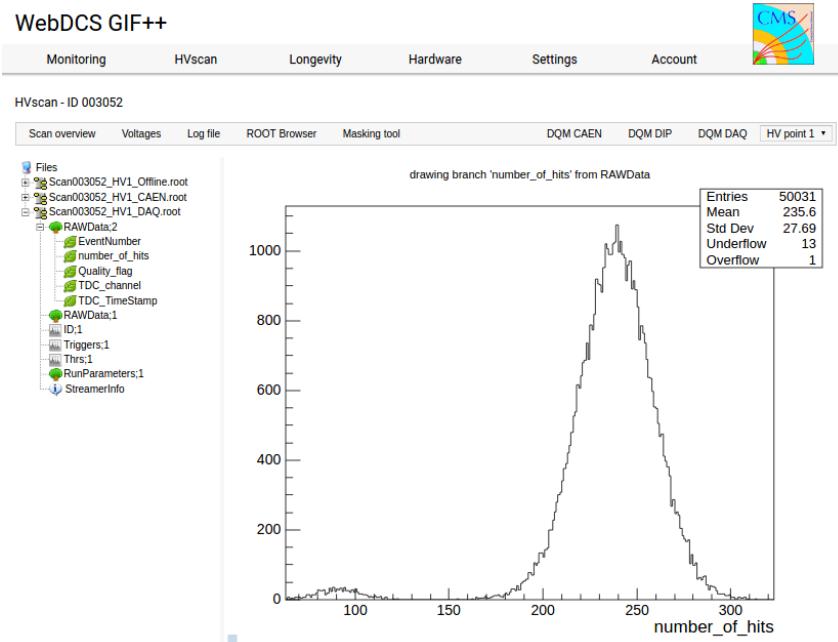
int EventCount = -9;
int nHits = -8;
int qflag = -7;
vector<int> TDCCh;
vector<float> TDCTS;

RAWDataTree->Branch("EventNumber",&EventCount, "EventNumber/I");
RAWDataTree->Branch("number_of_hits",&nHits,"number_of_hits/I");
RAWDataTree->Branch("Quality_flag",&qflag,"Quality_flag/I");
RAWDataTree->Branch("TDC_channel",&TDCCh);
RAWDataTree->Branch("TDC_TimeStamp",&TDCTS);

3349
//...
//Here read the TDC data using v1190a::Read() and place it into
//TDCData for as long as you didn't collect the requested amount
//of data.
//...

for(Uint i=0; i<TDCData.EventList->size(); i++){
    EventCount = TDCData.EventList->at(i);
    nHits = TDCData.NHitsList->at(i);
    qflag = TDCData.QFlagList->at(i);
    TDCCh = TDCData.ChannelList->at(i);
    TDCTS = TDCData.TimeStampList->at(i);
    RAWDataTree->Fill();
}
```

Source Code A.4: Highlight of the data transfer and organisation within DataReader::Run() after the data  
 3350 has been collected into TDCData.



*Figure A.3: Structure of the ROOT output file generated by the DAQ. The 5 branches (EventNumber, number\_of\_hits, Quality\_flag, TDC\_channel and TDC\_TimeStamp) are visible on the left panel of the ROOT browser. On the right panel is visible the histogram corresponding to the variable nHits. In this specific example, there were approximately 50k events recorded to measure the gamma irradiation rate on the detectors. Each event is stored as a single entry in the TTree.*

#### A.4.3 Data quality flag

3351 Among the parameters that are recorded for each event, the quality flag, defined in Source Code A.5,  
 3352 is determined on the fly by checking the data recorded by every single TDC. From method `v1190a::Read()`,  
 3353 it can be understood that the content of each TDC buffer is readout one TDC at a time. Entries are  
 3354 created in the data list for the first TDC and then, when the second buffer is readout, events corre-  
 3355 sponding to entries that have already been created to store data for the previous TDC are added to  
 3356 the existing list element. On the contrary, when an event entry has not been yet created in the data  
 3357 list, a new entry is created.  
 3358

```
3359 typedef enum _QualityFlag {
 3360     GOOD      = 1,
     CORRUPTED = 0
 } QualityFlag;
```

3361 *Source Code A.5: Definition of the quality flag `enum`.*

3362 It is possible that each TDC buffer contains a different number of events. In cases where the first  
 3363 element in the buffer list is an event for corresponds to a new entry, the difference in between the  
 3364 entry from the buffer and the last entry in the data list is recorded and checked. If it is greater than 1,  
 3365 what should never be the case, the quality flag is set to CORRUPTED for this TDC and an empty entry  
 3366 is created in the place of the missing ones. Missing entries are believe to be the result of a bad hold

3367 on the TDC buffers at the moment of the readout. Indeed, the software hold is effective only on 1  
 3368 TDC at a time and no solution as been found yet to completely block the writting in the buffers when  
 3369 an IRQ is received.

3370 At the end of each BLT cycle, the ID of the last entry stored for each TDC buffer is not recorded.  
 3371 When starting the next cycle, if the first entry in the pile corresponds to an event already existing  
 3372 in the list, the readout will start from this list element and will not be able to check the difference  
 3373 in between this entry's ID and the one of the last entry that was recorded for this TDC buffer in  
 3374 the previous cycle. In the case events were missing, the flag stays at its initial value of 0, which is  
 3375 similar to CORRUPTED and it is assumed that then this TDC will not contribute to `number_of_hits`,  
 3376 `TDC_channel` or `TDC_TimeStamp`.

3377 Finally, since there will be 1 `RAWData` entry per TDC for each event (meaning `nTDCs` entries,  
 3378 referring to `DataReader` private attribute), the individual flags of each TDC will be added together.  
 3379 The final format is an integer composed `nTDCs` digits where each digit is the flag of a specific TDC.  
 3380 This is constructed using powers of 10 like follows:

```
3381 TDC 0: QFlag = 100 × _QualityFlag
3382 TDC 1: QFlag = 101 × _QualityFlag
3383 ...
3384 TDC N: QFlag = 10N × _QualityFlag
```

3385 and the final flag to be with N digits:

```
3386 QFlag = n....3210
```

3387 each digit being 1 or 0. Below is given an example with a 4 TDCs setup.

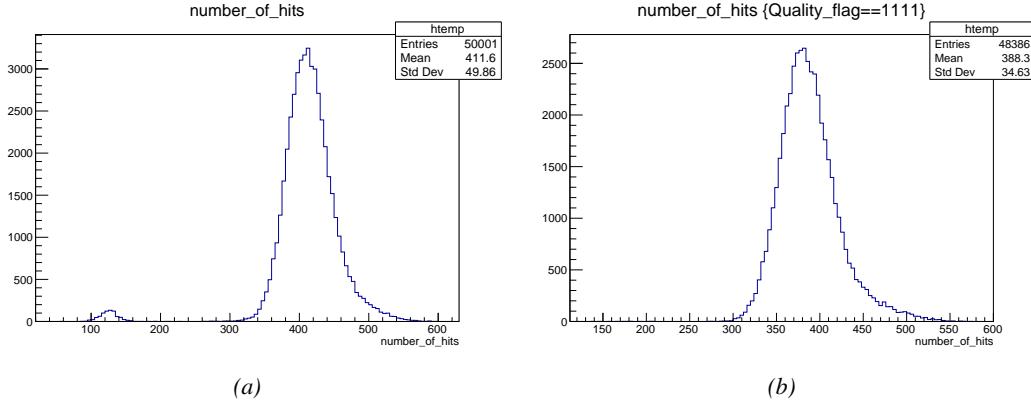
```
3388 If all TDCs were good : QFlag = 1111,
3389 but if TDC 2 was corrupted : QFlag = 1011.
```

3390 When data taking is over and the data contained in the dynamical `RAWData` structure is transferred  
 3391 to the ROOT file, all the 0s are changed into 2s by calling the method `DataReader::GetQFlag()`.  
 3392 This will help translating the flag without knowing the number of TDCs beforehand. Indeed, a flag  
 3393 111 could be due to a 3 TDC setup with 3 good individual TDC flags or to a more than 3 TDC setup  
 3394 with TDCs those ID is greater than 2 being CORRUPTED, thus giving a 0.

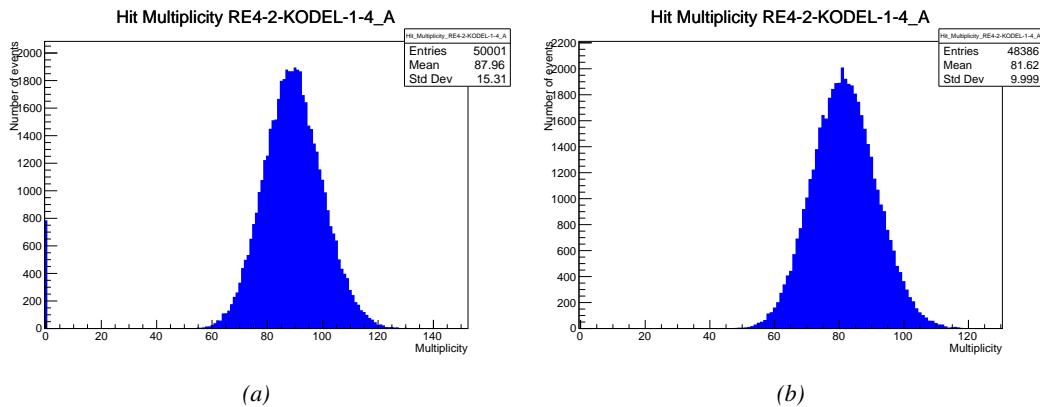
3395 The quality flag has been introduced quite late, in October 2017 only, to the list of GIFT++ DAQ  
 3396 parameters to be recorded into the output ROOT file. Before this addition, the missing data, corrupting  
 3397 the quality for the offline analysis, was contributing to artificially fill data with lower multiplicity.  
 3398 Looking at `TBranch number_of_hits` provides an information about the data of the full GIFT++  
 3399 setup. When a TDC is not able to transfer data for a specific event, the effect is a reduction of the  
 3400 total number of hits recorded in the full setup, this is what can be seen from Figure A.4. After offline  
 3401 reconstruction detector by detector, the effect of missing events can be seen in the artificially filled  
 3402 bin at multiplicity 0 shown in Figure A.5. Nonetheless, for data with high irradiation levels, as it is  
 3403 the case for Figure A.5a, discarding the fake multiplicity 0 data can be done easily during the offline  
 3404 analysis. At lower radiation, the missing events contribution becomes more problematic as the multi-  
 3405 tiplicity distribution overlaps the multiplicity 0 and that in the same time the proportion of missing

3406 events decreases. Attempts to fit the distribution with a Poisson or skew distribution function were  
 3407 not conclusive and this very problem has been at the origin of the quality flag that allows to give a  
 3408 non ambiguous information about each event quality.

3409



*Figure A.4: The effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the content of TBranch `number_of_hits` of a data file without `Quality_flag` in Figure A.4a and the content of the same TBranch for data corresponding to a `Quality_flag` where all TDCs were labelled as `GOOD` in Figure A.4b taken with similar conditions. It can be noted that the number of entries in Figure A.4b is slightly lower than in Figure A.4a due to the excluded events.*



*Figure A.5: Using the same data as previously showed in Figure A.4, the effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the reconstructed hit multiplicity of a data file without `Quality_flag` in Figure A.5a and the reconstructed content of the same RPC partition for data corresponding to a `Quality_flag` where all TDCs were labelled as `GOOD` in Figure A.5b taken with similar conditions. The artificial high content of bin 0 is completely suppressed.*

3410

## A.5 Communications

3411 To ensure data readout and dialog in between the machine and the TDCs or in between the webDCS  
 3412 and the DAQ, different communication solutions were used. First of all, it is important to have a

3413 module to allow the communication in between the TDCs and the computer from which the DAQ  
 3414 operates. When this communication is effective, shifters using the webDCS to control data taking  
 3415 can thus send instructions to the DAQ.

3416

### 3417 A.5.1 V1718 USB Bridge

3418 In the previous section, the data transfer has been discussed. The importance of the `v1718` object  
 3419 (Source Code A.6), used as private member of `DataReader`, was not explicated. VME master  
 3420 modules are used for communication purposes as they host the USB port that connects the pow-  
 3421 ered crate buffer to the computer where the DAQ is installed. From the source code point of view,  
 3422 this object is used to control the communication status, by reading the returned error codes with  
 3423 `v1718::CheckStatus()`, or to check for IRQs coming from the TDCs through `v1718::CheckIRQ()`.  
 3424 Finally, to ensure that triggers are blocked at the hardware level, a NIM pulse is sent out of one of the  
 3425 5 programmable outputs (`v1718::SendBUSY()`) to the VETO of the coincidence module where the  
 3426 trigger signals originate from. As long as this signal is ON, no trigger can reach the TDCs anymore.  
 3427

```
3428
  class v1718{
    private:
      int Handle;
      Data32 Data;           // Data
      CVIRQLevels Level;    // Interrupt level
      CVAddressModifier AM;  // Addressing Mode
      CVDataWidth dataSize; // Data Format
      Data32 BaseAddress;   // Base Address

    public:
      v1718(IniFile *inifile);
      ~v1718();
      long GetHandle(void) const;
      int GetData(Data16 data);
      Data16 GetData(void);
      int SetLevel(CVIRQLevels level);
      CVIRQLevels GetLevel(void);
      int SetAM(CVAddressModifier am);
      CVAddressModifier GetAM(void);
      int SetDatasize(CVDataWidth datasize);
      CVDataWidth GetDataSize(void);
      int SetBaseAddress(Data16 baseaddress);
      Data16 GetBaseAddress(void);
      void CheckStatus(CVErrorCodes status) const;
      void CheckIRQ();
      void SetPulsers();
      void SendBUSY(BusyLevel level);
  };

```

3429 *Source Code A.6: Description of C++ object v1718.*

### 3430 A.5.2 Configuration file

3431 The DAQ software takes as input a configuration file written using INI standard [103]. This file is  
 3432 partly filled with the information provided by the shifters when starting data acquisition using the  
 3433 webDCS, as shown by Figure A.6. This information is written in section [`General`] and will later

3434 be stored in the ROOT file that contains the DAQ data as can be seen from Figure A.3. Indeed,  
 3435 another `TTree` called `RunParameters` as well as the 2 histograms `ID`, containing the scan number,  
 3436 start and stop time stamps, and `Triggers`, containing the number of triggers requested by the shifter,  
 3437 are available in the data files. Moreover, `ScanID` and `HV` are then used to construct the file name  
 3438 thanks to the method `DataReader::GetFileName()`.

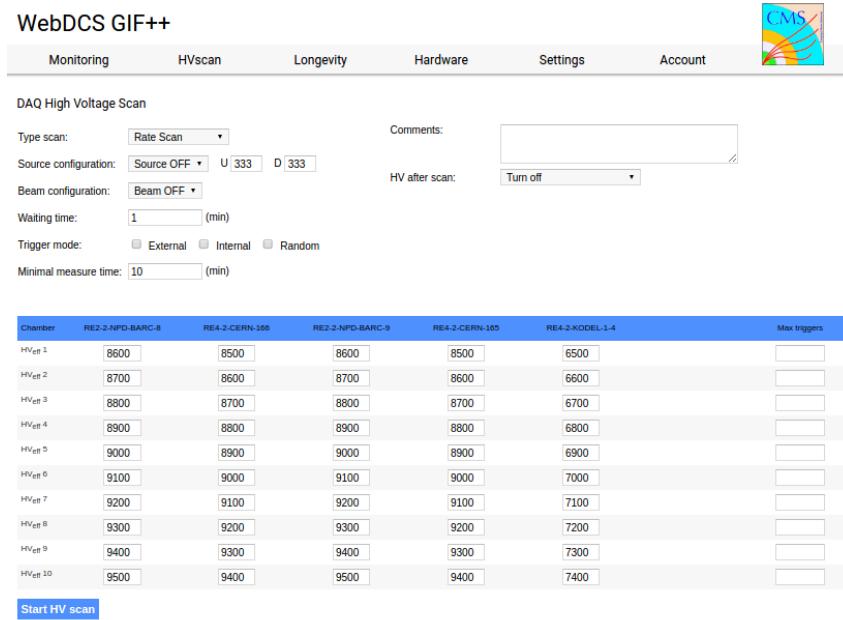


Figure A.6: WebDCS DAQ scan page. On this page, shifters need to choose the type of scan (Rate, Efficiency or Noise Reference scan), the gamma source configuration at the moment of data taking, the beam configuration, and the trigger mode. These information will be stored in the DAQ ROOT output. Are also given the minimal measurement time and waiting time after ramping up of the detectors is over before starting the data acquisition. Then, the list of HV points to scan and the number of triggers for each run of the scan are given in the table underneath.

3439 The rest of the information is written beforehand in the configuration file template, as explicated  
 3440 in Source Code A.7, and contains the hardware addresses to the different VME modules in the  
 3441 setup as well as settings for the TDCs. As the TDC settings available in the configuration file are not  
 3442 supposed to be modified, an improvement would be to remove them from the configuration file and  
 3443 to hardcode them inside of the DAQ code itself or to place them into a different INI file that would  
 3444 host only the TDC settings to lower the probability for a bad manipulation of the configuration file  
 3445 that can be modified from one of webDCS' menus.

3446

```

[General]
TdcS=4
ScanID=$scanid
HV=$HV
RunType=$runtype
MaxTriggers=$maxtriggers
Beam=$beam
[VMEInterface]
Type=V1718
BaseAddress=0xFF0000
Name=VmeInterface
[TDC0]
Type=V1190A
BaseAddress=0x00000000
Name=Tdc0
StatusA00-15=1
StatusA16-31=1
StatusB00-15=1
StatusB16-31=1
StatusC00-15=1
StatusC16-31=1
StatusD00-15=1
StatusD16-31=1
[TDC1]
Type=V1190A
BaseAddress=0x11110000
Name=Tdc1
StatusA00-15=1
StatusA16-31=1
StatusB00-15=1
StatusB16-31=1
StatusC00-15=1
StatusC16-31=1
StatusD00-15=1
StatusD16-31=1
[TDC2]
Type=V1190A
BaseAddress=0x22220000
Name=Tdc2
StatusA00-15=1
StatusA16-31=1
StatusB00-15=1
StatusB16-31=1
StatusC00-15=1
StatusC16-31=1
StatusD00-15=1
StatusD16-31=1
[TDC3]
Type=V1190A
BaseAddress=0x44440000
Name=Tdc3
StatusA00-15=1
StatusA16-31=1
StatusB00-15=1
StatusB16-31=1
StatusC00-15=1
StatusC16-31=1
StatusD00-15=1
StatusD16-31=1
[TDCSettings]
TriggerExtraSearchMargin=0
TriggerRejectMargin=0
TriggerTimeSubtraction=0b1
TdcDetectionMode=0b01
TdcResolution=0b10
TdcDeadTime=0b00
TdcHeadTrailer=0b1
TdcEventSize=0b1001
TdcTestMode=0b0
BLTMode=1

```

3447

*Source Code A.7: INI configuration file template for 4 TDCs. In section [General], the number of TDCs is explicitated and information about the ongoing run is given. Then, there are sections for each and every VME modules. There buffer addresses are given and for the TDCs, the list of channels to enable is given. Finally, in section [TDCSettings], a part of the TDC settings are given.*

3449     In order to retrieve the information of the configuration file, the object `IniFile` has been developed  
 3450     to provide an INI parser, presented in Source Code A.8. It contains private methods returning a  
 3451     boolean to check the type of line written in the file, whether a comment, a group header or a key line  
 3452     (`IniFile::CheckIfComment()`, `IniFile::CheckIfGroup()` and `IniFile::CheckIfToken()`). The  
 3453     key may sometimes be referred to as *token* in the source code. Moreover, the private element  
 3454     `FileData` is a map of `const string` to `string` that allows to store the data contained inside the  
 3455     configuration file via the public method `IniFile::GetFileData()` following the formatting (see  
 3456     method `IniFile::Read()`):

```
3457
 3458     string group, token, value;
 3459     // Get the field values for the 3 strings.
 3460     // Then concatenate group and token together as a single string
 3461     // with a dot separation.
 3462     token = group + "." + token;
 3463     FileData[token] = value;
```

3459     More methods have been written to translate the different keys into the right variable format  
 3460     when used by the DAQ. For example, to get a `float` value out of the configuration file data, knowing  
 3461     the group and the key needed, the method `IniFile::floatType()` can be used. It takes 3 arguments  
 3462     being the group name and key name (both `string`), and a default `float` value used as exception in  
 3463     the case the expected combination of group and key cannot be found in the configuration file. This  
 3464     default value is then used and the DAQ continues on working after sending an alert in the log file for  
 3465     further debugging.

```

3466 typedef map< const string, string > IniFileData;

class IniFile{
    private:
        bool          CheckIfComment (string line);
        bool          CheckIfGroup(string line, string& group);
        bool          CheckIfToken(string line, string& key, string& value);
        string         FileName;
        IniFileData   FileData;
        int           Error;

    public:
        IniFile();
        IniFile(string filename);
        virtual      ~IniFile();

        // Basic file operations
        void          SetFileName(string filename);
        int           Read();
        int           Write();
        IniFileData   GetFileData();

        // Data readout methods
        Data32         addressType (string groupname, string keyname, Data32
→     defaultvalue);
        long          intType     (string groupname, string keyname, long
→     defaultvalue);
        long long    longType    (string groupname, string keyname, long long
→     defaultvalue );
        string         stringType  (string groupname, string keyname, string
→     defaultvalue );
        float         floatType   (string groupname, string keyname, float
→     defaultvalue );

        // Error methods
        string         GetErrorMsg();
};

3467

```

Source Code A.8: Description of C++ object *IniFile* used as a parser for INI file format.

### 3469 A.5.3 WebDCS/DAQ intercommunication

3470 When shifters send instructions to the DAQ via the configuration file, it is the webDCS itself that  
 3471 gives the start command to the DAQ and then the 2 softwares use inter-process communication  
 3472 through file to synchronise themselves. This communication file is represented by the variable **const**  
 3473 **string** \_\_runstatuspath.

3474 On one side, the webDCS sends commands or status that are readout by the DAQ:

- 3475     ● INIT, status sent when launching a scan and read via function `CtrlRunStatus(...)`,
- 3476     ● START, command to start data taking and read via function `CheckSTART()`,
- 3477     ● STOP, command to stop data taking at the end of the scan and read via function `CheckSTOP()`,  
 3478       and
- 3479     ● KILL, command to kill data taking sent by user and read via function `CheckKILL()`

3480 and on the other, the DAQ sends status that are controled by the webDCS:

- 3481     ● DAQ\_RDY, sent with `SendDAQReady()` to signify that the DAQ is ready to receive commands  
 3482       from the webDCS,
- 3483     ● RUNNING, sent with `SendDAQRunning()` to signify that the DAQ is taking data,
- 3484     ● DAQ\_ERR, sent with `SendDAQError()` to signify that the DAQ didn't receive the expected com-  
 3485       mand from the webDCS or that the launch command didn't have the right number of argu-  
 3486       ments,
- 3487     ● RD\_ERR, sent when the DAQ wasn't able to read the communication file, and
- 3488     ● WR\_ERR, sent when the DAQ wasn't able to write into the communication file.

#### 3489     **A.5.4 Example of inter-process communication cycle**

3490 Under normal conditions, the webDCS and the DAQ processes exchange commands and status via  
 3491 the file hosted at the address `__runstatuspath`, as explained in subsection A.5.3. An example of  
 3492 cycle is given in Table A.1. In this example, the steps 3 to 5 are repeated as long as the webDCS tells  
 3493 the DAQ to take data. A data taking cycle is the equivalent as what is called a *Scan* in GIFT++ jargon,  
 3494 referring to a set a runs with several HV steps. Each repetition of steps 3 to 5 is then equivalent to a  
 3495 single *Run*.

3496  
 3497 At any moment during the data taking, for any reason, the shifter can decide that the data taking  
 3498 needs to be stopped before it reached the end of the scheduled cycle. Thus at any moment on the  
 3499 cycle, the content of the inter-process communication file will be changed to `KILL` and the DAQ will  
 3500 shut down right away. The DAQ checks for `KILL` signals every 5s after the TDCs configuration is  
 3501 over. So far, the function `CheckKILL()` has been used only inside of the data taking loop of method  
 3502 `DataReader::Run()` and thus, if the shifter decides to KILL the data taking during the TDC con-  
 3503 figuration phase or the HV ramping in between 2 HV steps, the DAQ will not be stopped smoothly  
 3504 and a *force kill* command will be sent to stop the DAQ process that is still awake on the computer.  
 3505 Improvements can be brought on this part of the software to make sure that the DAQ can safely  
 3506 shutdown at any moment.

#### 3508     **A.6 Software export**

3509 In section A.2 was discussed the fact that the DAQ as written in its last version is not a standalone  
 3510 software. It is possible to make it a standalone program that could be adapted to any VME setup  
 3511 using V1190A and V1718 modules by creating a GUI for the software or by printing the log mes-  
 3512 sages that are normally printed in the webDCS through the log file, directly into the terminal. This  
 3513 method was used by the DAQ up to version 3.0 moment where the webDCS was completed. Also, it  
 3514 is possible to check branches of DAQ v2.X to have example of communication through a terminal.

3515  
 3516 DAQ v2.X is nonetheless limited in it's possibilities and requires a lot of offline manual interven-  
 3517 tions from the users. Indeed, there is no communication of the software with the detectors' power  
 3518 supply system that would allow for a user a predefine a list of voltages to operate the detectors at

step	actions of webDCS	status of DAQ	__runstatuspath
1	launch DAQ ramp voltages ramping over wait for currents stabilization	readout of IniFile configuration of TDCs	INIT
2		configuration done send DAQ ready wait for START signal	DAQ_RDY
3	waiting time over send START		START
4	wait for run to end monitor DAQ run status	data taking ongoing check for KILL signal	RUNNING
5		run over send DAQ_RDY wait for next DCS signal	DAQ_RDY
6	ramp voltages ramping over wait for currents stabilization		DAQ_RDY
3	waiting time over send START		START
4	wait for run to end monitor DAQ run status	update IniFile information data taking ongoing check for KILL signal	RUNNING
5		run over send DAQ_RDY wait for next DCS signal	DAQ_RDY
7	send command STOP	DAQ shuts down	STOP

Table A.1: Inter-process communication cycles in between the webDCS and the DAQ through file string signals.

3519 and loop over to take data without any further manual intervention. In v2.X, the data is taken for a  
3520 single detector setting and at the end of each run, the softwares asks the user if he intends on taking  
3521 more runs. If so, the software invites the user to set the operating voltages accordingly to what is  
3522 necessary and to manual update the configuration file in consequence. This working mode can be a  
3523 very first approach before an evolution and has been successfully used by colleagues from different  
3524 collaborations.

3525  
3526 For a more robust operation, it is recommended to develop a GUI or a web application to inter-  
3527 face the DAQ. Moreover, to limit the amount of manual interventions, and thus the probability to  
3528 make mistakes, it is also recommended to add an extra feature into the DAQ by installing the HV  
3529 Wrapper library provided by CAEN of which an example of use in a similar DAQ software devel-  
3530 opped by a master student of UGent, and called TinyDAQ, is provided on UGent's github. Then, this  
3531 HV Wrapper will help you communicating with and give instructions to a CAEN HV powered crate  
3532 and can be added into the DAQ at the same level where the communication with the user was made  
3533 in DAQ v2.X. In case you are using another kind of power system for your detectors, it is stringly  
3534 adviced to use HV modules or crates that can be remotely controled via a using C++ libraries.  
3535

# B

3536

3537

## Details on the offline analysis package

3538 The data collected in GIF++ thanks to the DAQ described in Appendix A is difficult to interpret by  
3539 a human user that doesn't have a clear idea of the raw data architecture of the ROOT data files. In  
3540 order to render the data human readable, a C++ offline analysis tool was designed to provide users  
3541 with detector by detector histograms that give a clear overview of the parameters monitored during  
3542 the data acquisition [104]. In this appendix, details about this software in the context of GIF++, as  
3543 of how the software was written and how it functions will be given.

### 3544 B.1 GIF++ Offline Analysis file tree

3545 GIF++ Offline Analysis source code is fully available on github at [https://github.com/aafagot/GIF\\_OfflineAnalysis](https://github.com/aafagot/GIF_OfflineAnalysis). The software requires ROOT as non-optionnal dependency  
3546 as it takes ROOT files in input and write an output ROOT file containing histograms. To compile the  
3547 GIF++ Offline Analysis project is compiled with cmake. To compile, first a build/ directory must  
3548 be created to compile from there:

```
3549
3550     mkdir build
3551     cd build
3552     cmake ..
3553     make
3554     make install
```

3552 To clean the directory and create a new build directory, the bash script cleandir.sh can be used:

```
3553
3554     ./cleandir.sh
```

3555 The source code tree is provided below along with comments to give an overview of the files' con-  
3556 tent. The different objects created for this project (`Infrastructure`, `Trolley`, `RPC`, `Mapping`, `RPCHit`,  
3557 `RPCCluster` and `Inifile`) will be described in details in the following sections.

3558

```

GIF_OfflineAnalysis
├── bin
│   └── offlineanalysis ..... EXECUTABLE
├── build..... CMAKE COMPILATION DIRECTORY
└── ...
    ├── include..... LIST OF C++ HEADER FILES
    │   ├── Cluster.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT RPCCLUSTER
    │   ├── Current.h..... DECLARATION OF GETCURRENT ANALYSIS MACRO
    │   ├── GIFTrolley.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT TROLLEY
    │   ├── Infrastructure.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT INFRASTRUCTURE
    │   ├── IniFile.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT INI FILE FORINI PARSER
    │   ├── Mapping.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT MAPPING
    │   ├── MsgSvc.h..... DECLARATION OF OFFLINE LOG MESSAGES
    │   ├── OfflineAnalysis.h..... DECLARATION OF DATA ANALYSIS MACRO
    │   ├── RPCTracker.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT RPC
    │   ├── RPCHit.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT RPCHIT
    │   ├── types.h..... DEFINITION OF USEFUL VARIABLE TYPES
    │   └── utils.h..... DECLARATION OF USEFUL FUNCTIONS
    ├── obj..... BINARY FILES CREATED BY COMPILER
    └── ...
        ├── src..... LIST OF C++ SOURCE FILES
        │   ├── Cluster.cc..... DEFINITION OF OBJECT RPCCLUSTER
        │   ├── Current.cc .....

```

3559

## B.2 Usage of the Offline Analysis

3560

In order to use the Offline Analysis tool, it is necessary to know the Scan number and the HV Step of the run that needs to be analysed. This information needs to be written in the following format:

3562

3563

```
Scan00XXXX_HVY
```

3564

where XXXX is the scan ID and Y is the high voltage step (in case of a high voltage scan, data will be taken for several HV steps). This format corresponds to the base name of data files in the database

3565

3566 of the Gif++ webDCS. Usually, the offline analysis tool is automatically called by the webDCS at  
 3567 the end of data taking or by a user from the webDCS panel if an update of the tool was brought.  
 3568 Nonetheless, an expert can locally launch the analysis for tests on the Gif++ computer, or a user can  
 3569 get the code on its local machine from github and download data from the webDCS for its own anal-  
 3570 ysis. To launch the code, the following command can be used from the `GIF_OfflineAnalysis` folder:

3571

```
3572 bin/offlineanalysis /path/to/Scan00XXXX_HVY
```

3573 where, `/path/to/Scan00XXXX_HVY` refers to the local data files. Then, the offline tool will by itself  
 3574 take care of finding all available ROOT data files present in the folder, as listed below:

3575

- `Scan00XXXX_HVY_DAQ.root` containing the TDC data as described in Appendix A.4.2 (events,  
 3576 hit and timestamp lists), and
- `Scan00XXXX_HVY_CAEN.root` containing the CAEN mainframe data recorded by the monitor-  
 3577 ing tool webDCS during data taking (HVs and currents of every HV channels). This file is  
 3579 created independently of the DAQ.

3580

## B.2.1 Output of the offline tool

3581

### B.2.1.1 ROOT file

3582

The analysis gives in output ROOT datafiles that are saved into the data folder and called using the  
 3583 naming convention `Scan00XXXX_HVY_Offline.root`. Inside those, a list of `TH1` histograms can be  
 3584 found. Its size will vary as a function of the number of detectors in the setup as each set of histograms  
 3585 is produced detector by detector. For each partition of each chamber, can be found:

3586

- `Time_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` shows the time profile of all recorded events (number of events per  
 3587 time bin),
- `Hit_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` shows the hit profile of all recorded events (number of events per chan-  
 3589 nel),
- `Hit_Multiplicity_Tt_Sc_p` shows the hit multiplicity (number of hits per event) of all recorded  
 3591 events (number of occurrences per multiplicity bin),
- `Strip_Mean_Noise_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma rate per unit area for each strip in a se-  
 3593 lected time range. After filters are applied on `Time_Profile_Tt_Sc_p`, the filtered version  
 3594 of `Hit_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` is normalised to the total integrated time and active detection area  
 3595 of a single channel,
- `Strip_Activity_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma activity for each strip (normalised version of  
 3597 previous histogram - strip activity = strip rate / average partition rate),
- `Strip_Homogeneity_Tt_Sc_p` shows the *homogeneity* of a given partition ( $\text{homogeneity} = \exp(-\text{strip rates standard deviation}(\text{strip rates in partition}/\text{average partition rate}))$ ),
- `mask_Strip_Mean_Noise_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma rate per unit area for each masked  
 3601 strip in a selected time range. Offline, the user can control the noise/gamma rate and decide to  
 3602 mask the strips that are judged to be noisy or dead. This is done via the *Masking Tool* provided  
 3603 by the webDCS,

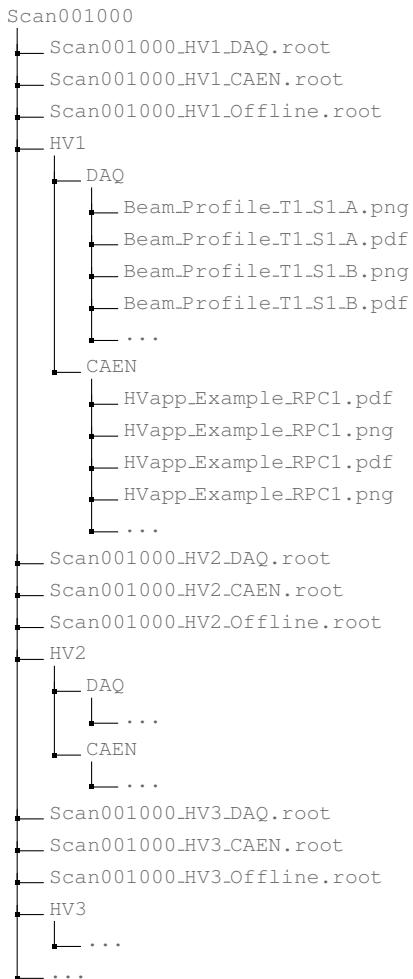
- 3604     ● `mask_Strip_Activity_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma activity per unit area for each masked  
3605       strip with respect to the average rate of active strips,
- 3606     ● `NoiseCSize_H_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma cluster size, a cluster being constructed out of  
3607       adjacent strips giving a signal at the *same time* (hits within a time window of 25 ns),
- 3608     ● `NoiseCMult_H_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma cluster multiplicity (number of reconstructed  
3609       clusters per event),
- 3610     ● `Chip_Mean_Noise_Tt_Sc_p` shows the same information than `Strip_Mean_Noise_Tt_Scp` us-  
3611       ing a different binning (1 chip corresponds to 8 strips),
- 3612     ● `Chip_Activity_Tt_Sc_p` shows the same information than `Strip_Activity_Tt_Scp` using  
3613       chip binning,
- 3614     ● `Chip_Homogeneity_Tt_Sc_p` shows the homogeneity of a given partition using chip binning,
- 3615     ● `Beam_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` shows the estimated beam profile when taking efficiency scan. This  
3616       is obtained by filtering `Time_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` to only consider the muon peak where the  
3617       noise/gamma background has been subtracted. The resulting hit profile corresponds to the  
3618       beam profile on the detector channels,
- 3619     ● `L0_Efficiency_Tt_Sc_p` shows the level 0 efficiency that was estimated **without** muon track-  
3620       ing,
- 3621     ● `MuonCSize_H_Tt_Sc_p` shows the level 0 muon cluster size that was estimated **without** muon  
3622       tracking, and
- 3623     ● `MuonCMult_H_Tt_Sc_p` shows the level 0 muon cluster multiplicity that was estimated **without**  
3624       muon tracking.

3625       In the histogram labels,  $t$  stands for the trolley number (1 or 3),  $c$  for the chamber slot label in  
3626       trolley  $t$  and  $p$  for the partition label (A, B, C or D depending on the chamber layout) as explained  
3627       in Chapter 5.3.

3628       In the context of GIF++, an extra script called by the webDCS is called to extract the histograms  
3629       from the ROOT files. The histograms are then stored in PNG and PDF formats into the correspond-  
3630       ing folder (a single folder per HV step, so per ROOT file). the goal is to then display the histograms  
3631       on the Data Quality Monitoring (DQM) page of the webDCS in order for the users to control the  
3632       quality of the data taking at the end of data taking. An example of histogram organisation is given  
3633       below:

3634

3635



**3636      Here can put some screens from the webDCS to show the DQM and the plots available to users.**

**3637**

### **3638      B.2.1.2 CSV files**

**3639      Moreover, up to 3 CSV files can be created depending on which ones of the 3 input files were in the**

**3640      data folder:**

- 3641      ● Offline-Corrupted.csv , is used to keep track of the amount of data that was corrupted and**
- 3642      removed from old data format files that don't contain any data quality flag.**
- 3643      ● Offline-Current.csv , contains the summary of the currents and voltages applied on each**
- 3644      RPC HV channel.**
- 3645      ● Offline-L0-EffC1.csv , is used to write the efficiencies, cluster size and cluster multiplicity**
- 3646      of efficiency runs. Note that L0 refers here to *Level 0* and means that the results of efficiency and**
- 3647      clusterization are a first approximation calculated without performing any muon tracking in**

3648 between the different detectors. This offline tool provides the user with a preliminar calculation  
 3649 of the efficiency and of the muon event parameters. Another analysis software especially  
 3650 dedicated to muon tracking is called on selected data to retrieve the results of efficiency and  
 3651 muon clusterization using a tracking algorithm to discriminate noise or gamma from muons  
 3652 as muons are the only particles that pass through the full setup, leaving hits than can be used  
 3653 to reconstruct their tracks.

- 3654     ● `Offline-Rate.csv`, is used to write the noise or gamma rates measured in the detector readout  
 3655 partitions.

3656     Note that these 4 CSV files are created along with their *headers* (`Offline-[...]-Header.csv`  
 3657 containing the names of each data columns) and are automatically merged together when the offline  
 3658 analysis tool is called from the webDCS, contrary to the case where the tool is runned locally from  
 3659 the terminal as the merging bash script is then not called. Thus, the resulting files, used to make  
 3660 official plots, are:

- 3661         ● `Corrupted.csv`,  
 3662         ● `Current.csv`,  
 3663         ● `L0-EffCl.csv`.  
 3664         ● `Rate.csv`.

### 3665     **B.3 Analysis inputs and information handling**

3666     The usage of the Offline Analysis tool as well as its output have been presented in the previous section.  
 3667     It is now important to dig further and start looking at the source code and the inputs necessary  
 3668 for the tool to work. Indeed, other than the raw ROOT data files that are analysed, more information  
 3669 needs to be imported inside of the program to perform the analysis such as the description of the  
 3670 setup inside of `GIF++` at the time of data taking (number of trolleys, of RPCs, dimensions of the  
 3671 detectors, etc...) or the mapping that links the TDC channels to the coresponding RPC channels in  
 3672 order to translate the TDC information into human readable data. 2 files are used to transmit all this  
 3673 information:  
 3674

- 3675         ● `Dimensions.ini`, that provides the necessary setup and RPC information, and  
 3676         ● `ChannelsMapping.csv`, that gives the link between the TDC and RPC channels as well as the  
 3677         *mask* for each channel (masked or not?).

#### 3678     **B.3.1 Dimensions file and InFile parser**

3679     This input file, present in every data folder, allows the analysis tool to know of the number of active  
 3680 trolleys, the number of active RPCs in those trolleys, and the details about each RPCs such as  
 3681 the number of RPC gaps, the number of pseudo-rapidity partitions (for CMS-like prototypes), the  
 3682 number of strips per partion or the dimensions. To do so, there are 3 types of groups in the INI file  
 3683 architecture. A first general group, appearing only once at the head of the document, gives information  
 3684 about the number of active trolleys as well as their IDs, as presented in Source Code B.1. For

3685 each active trolley, a group similar to Source Code B.2 can be found containing information about  
 3686 the number of active detectors in the trolley and their IDs. Each trolley group as a `Tt` name format,  
 3687 where `t` is the trolley ID. Finally, for each detector stored in slots of an active trolley, there is a group  
 3688 providing information about their names and dimensions, as shown in Source Code B.3. Each slot  
 3689 group as a `TtSs` name format, where `s` is the slot ID of trolley `t` where the active RPC is hosted.

```
3690
3691 [General]
3692 nTrolleys=2
3693 TrolleysID=13
```

3692 *Source Code B.1: Example of `[General]` group as might be found in `Dimensions.ini`. In Gif++, only 2  
 trolleys are available to hold RPCs and place them inside of the bunker for irradiation. The IDs of the trolleys  
 are written in a single string as "13" and then read character by character by the program.*

```
3693
3694 [T1]
3695 nSlots=4
3696 SlotsID=1234
```

3694 *Source Code B.2: Example of trolley group as might be found in `Dimensions.ini`. In this example, the file  
 tells that there are 4 detectors placed in the holding slots of the trolley `T1` and that their IDs, written as a single  
 string variable, are 1, 2, 3 and 4.*

```
3695
3696 [T1S1]
3697 Name=RE2-2-NPD-BARC-8
3698 Partitions=3
3699 Gaps=3
3700 Gap1=BOT
3701 Gap2=TN
3702 Gap3=TW
3703 AreaGap1=11694.25
3704 AreaGap2=6432
3705 AreaGap3=4582.82
3706 Strips=32
3707 ActiveArea-A=157.8
3708 ActiveArea-B=121.69
3709 ActiveArea-C=93.03
```

3706 *Source Code B.3: Example of slot group as might be found in `Dimensions.ini`. In this example, the file  
 provides information about a detector named `RE2-2-NPD-BARC-8`, having 3 pseudo-rapidity readout partitions  
 and stored in slot `S1` of trolley `T1`. This is a CMS RE2-2 type of detector. This information will then be used for  
 example to compute the rate per unit area calculation.*

3707 This information is readout and stored in a C++ object called `IniFile`, that parses the information  
 3708 in the INI input file and stores it into a local buffer for later use. This INI parser is the exact same  
 3709 one that was previously developed for the Gif++ DAQ and described in Appendix A.5.2.

### 3700 B.3.2 TDC to RPC link file and Mapping

3701 The same way the INI dimension file information is stored using `map`, the channel mapping and mask  
 3702 information is stored and accessed through `map`. First of all, the mapping CSV file is organised into  
 3703 3 columns separated by tabulations (and not by commas, as expected for CSV files as it is easier using  
 3704 streams to read tab or space separated data using C++):

3705

3706	RPC_channel	TDC_channel	mask
------	-------------	-------------	------

3707       using as formatting for each field:

3708	TSCCC	TCCC	M
------	-------	------	---

3710       TSCCC is a 5-digit integer where  $\tau$  is the trolley ID,  $s$  the slot ID in which the RPC is held insite  
 3711           the trolley  $\tau$  and ccc is the RPC channel number, or *strip* number, that can take values up to  
 3712           3-digits depending on the detector,

3713       TCCC is a 4 digit integer where  $\tau$  is the TDC ID, ccc is the TDC channel number that can take values  
 3714           in between 0 and 127, and

3715       M is a 1-digit integer indicating if the channel should be considered ( $M = 1$ ) or discarded ( $M = 0$ )  
 3716           during analysis.

3717       This mapping and masking information is readout and stored thanks to the object `Mapping`, pre-  
 3718       sented in Source Code B.4. Similarly to `IniFile` objects, this class has private methods. The first  
 3719       one, `Mapping::CheckIfNewLine()` is used to find the newline character '`\n`' or return character  
 3720       '`\r`' (depending on which kind of operating system interacted with the file). This is used for the  
 3721       simple reason that the masking information has been introduced only during the year 2017 but the  
 3722       channel mapping files exist since 2015 and the very beginning of data taking at GIF++. This means  
 3723       that in the older data folders, before the upgrade, the channel mapping file only had 2 columns, the  
 3724       RPC channel and the TDC channel. For compatibility reasons, this method helps controling the  
 3725       character following the readout of the 2 first fields of a line. In case any end of line character is  
 3726       found, no mask information is present in the file and the default  $M = 1$  is used. On the contrary, if  
 3727       the next character was a tabulation or a space, the mask information is present.

3728       Once the 3 fields have been readout, the second private method `Mapping::CheckIfTDCCh()` is  
 3729       used to control that the TDC channel is an existing TDC channel. Finally, the information is stored  
 3730       into 3 different maps (`Link`, `ReverseLink` and `Mask`) thanks to the public method `Mapping::Read()`.  
 3731       `Link` allows to get the RPC channel by knowing the TDC channel while `ReverseLink` does the op-  
 3732       posite by returning the TDC channel by knowing the RPC channel. Finally, `Mask` returns the mask  
 3733       associated to a given RPC channel.

```

3734 typedef map<Uint,Uint> MappingData;

3735 class Mapping {
3736     private:
3737         bool          CheckIfNewLine(char next);
3738         bool          CheckIfTDCCh(Uint channel);
3739         string        FileName;
3740         MappingData  Link;
3741         MappingData  ReverseLink;
3742         MappingData  Mask;
3743         int           Error;
3744
3745     public:
3746         Mapping();
3747         Mapping(string baseName);
3748         ~Mapping();
3749
3750         void SetFileName(const string filename);
3751         int  Read();
3752         Uint GetLink(Uint tdcchannel);
3753         Uint GetReverse(Uint rpcchannel);
3754         Uint GetMask(Uint rpcchannel);
3755     };

```

3736 *Source Code B.4: Description of C++ object Mapping used as a parser for the channel mapping and mask file.*

## B.4 Description of GIF++ setup within the Offline Analysis tool

3738 In the previous section, the tool input files have been discussed. The dimension file information is  
 3739 stored in a map hosted by the `IniFile` object. But this information is then used to create a series of  
 3740 new objects that helps defining the GIF++ infrastructure directly into the Offline Analysis. Indeed,  
 3741 from the `RPC`, to the more general `Infrastructure`, every element of the GIF++ infrastrucutre is  
 3742 recreated for each data analysis based on the information provided in input. All this information  
 3743 about the infrastructure will be used to assign each hit signal to a specific strip channel of a specific  
 3744 detector, and having a specific active area. This way, rate per unit area calculation is possible.  
 3745

### B.4.1 RPC objects

3747 `RPC` objects have been developped to represent physical active detectors in GIF++ at the moment  
 3748 of data taking. Thus, there are as many `RPC` objects created during the analysis than there were  
 3749 active `RPCs` tested during a run. Each `RPC` hosts the information present in the corresponding INI  
 3750 slot group, as shown in B.3, and organises it using a similar architecture. This can be seen from  
 3751 *Source Code B.5*.

3752 To make the object more compact, the lists of gap labels, of gap active areas and strip active  
 3753 areas are stored into `vector` dynamical containers. `RPC` objects are always contructed thanks to the  
 3754 dimension file information stored into the `IniFILE` and their ID, using the format `TtSs`. Using the  
 3755 `RPC` ID, the constructor calls the methods of `IniFILE` to initialise the `RPC`. The other constructors  
 3756 are not used but exist in case of need. Finally, some getters have been written to access the different  
 3757 private parameters storing the detector information.

```

3758 class RPC{
3759     private:
3760         string name;           //RPC name as in webDCS database
3761         Uint nGaps;          //Number of gaps in the RPC
3762         Uint nPartitions;    //Number of partitions in the RPC
3763         Uint nStrips;        //Number of strips per partition
3764         vector<string> gaps; //List of gap labels (BOT, TOP, etc...)
3765         vector<float> gapGeo;   //List of gap active areas
3766         vector<float> stripGeo; //List of strip active areas
3767
3768     public:
3769         RPC();
3770         RPC(string ID, IniFile* geofile);
3771         RPC(const RPC& other);
3772         ~RPC();
3773         RPC& operator=(const RPC& other);
3774
3775         string GetName();
3776         Uint GetNGaps();
3777         Uint GetNPartitions();
3778         Uint GetNStrips();
3779         string GetGap(Uint g);
3780         float GetGapGeo(Uint g);
3781         float GetStripGeo(Uint p);
3782     };

```

3760 *Source Code B.5: Description of C++ objects RPC that describe each active detectors used during data taking.*

## 3761 B.4.2 Trolley objects

3762 Trolley objects have been developped to represent physical active trolleys in GIFT++ at the moment  
 3763 of data taking. Thus, there are as many trolley objects created during the analysis than there were  
 3764 active trolleys hosting tested RPCs during a run. Each Trolley hosts the information present in the  
 3765 corresponding INI trolley group, as shown in B.2, and organises it using a similar architecture. In  
 3766 addition to the information hosted in the INI file, these object have a dynamical container of RPC  
 3767 objects, representing the active detectors the active trolley was hosting at the time of data taking.  
 3768 This can been seen from Source Code B.6.

3769 Trolley objects are always contructed thanks to the dimension file information stored into the  
 3770 IniFILE and their ID, using the format Tt. Using the Trolley ID, the constructor calls the methods  
 3771 of IniFILE to initialise the Trolley. Retrieving the information of the RPC IDs via SlotsID, a new  
 3772 RPC is constructed and added to the container RPCs for each character in the ID string. The other  
 3773 constructors are not used but exist in case of need. Finally, some getters have been written to access  
 3774 the different private parameters storing the trolley and detectors information.

```

3775 class Trolley{
3776     private:
3777         Uint           nSlots; //Number of active RPCs in the considered trolley
3778         string        SlotsID; //Active RPC IDs written into a string
3779         vector<RPC*> RPCs;   //List of active RPCs
3780
3781     public:
3782         //Constructors, destructor and operator =
3783         Trolley();
3784         Trolley(string ID, IniFile* geofile);
3785         Trolley(const Trolley& other);
3786         ~Trolley();
3787         Trolley& operator=(const Trolley& other);
3788
3789         //Get GIFTrolley members
3790         Uint    GetNSlots();
3791         string  GetSlotsID();
3792         Uint    GetSlotID(Uint s);
3793
3794         //Manage RPC list
3795         RPC*   GetRPC(Uint r);
3796         void   DeleteRPC(Uint r);
3797
3798         //Methods to get members of RPC objects stored in RPCs
3799         string  GetName(Uint r);
3800         Uint    GetNGaps(Uint r);
3801         Uint    GetNPartitions(Uint r);
3802         Uint    GetNStrips(Uint r);
3803         string  GetGap(Uint r, Uint g);
3804         float  GetGapGeo(Uint r, Uint g);
3805         float  GetStripGeo(Uint r, Uint p);
3806     };

```

*Source Code B.6: Description of C++ objects `Trolley` that describe each active trolley used during data taking.*

### 3778    B.4.3 Infrastructure object

3779 The `Infrastructure` object has been developped to represent the GIFT++ bunker area dedicated to  
 3780 CMS RPC experiments. With this very specific object, all the information about the CMS RPC  
 3781 setup within GIFT++ at the moment of data taking is stored. It hosts the information present in the  
 3782 corresponding INI general group, as shown in B.1, and organises it using a similar architecture. In  
 3783 addition to the information hosted in the INI file, this object have a dynamical container of `Trolley`  
 3784 objects, representing the active tolleys in GIFT++ area. This can be seen from Source Code B.7.

3785 The `Infrastructure` object is always contructed thanks to the dimension file information stored  
 3786 into the `IniFILE`. Retrieving the information of the trolley IDs via `TrolleysID`, a new `Trolley` is  
 3787 constructed and added to the container `Trolleys` for each character in the ID `string`. By extension,  
 3788 it is easy to understand that the process described in Section B.4.2 for the construction of RPCs  
 3789 takes place when a trolley is constructed. The other constructors are not used but exist in case of  
 3790 need. Finally, some getters have been written to access the different private parameters storing the  
 3791 infrastructure, tolleys and detectors information.

```

3792 class Infrastructure {
3793     private:
3794         Uint             nTrolleys;    //Number of active Trolleys in the run
3795         string          TrolleysID;   //Active trolley IDs written into a string
3796         vector<Trolley*> Trolleys;   //List of active Trolleys (struct)
3797
3798     public:
3799         //Constructors and destructor
3800         Infrastructure();
3801         Infrastructure(IniFile* geofile);
3802         Infrastructure(const Infrastructure& other);
3803         ~Infrastructure();
3804         Infrastructure& operator=(const Infrastructure& other);
3805
3806         //Get Infrastructure members
3807         Uint  GetNTrolleys();
3808         string GetTrolleysID();
3809         Uint   GetTrolleyID(Uint t);
3810
3811         //Manage Trolleys
3812         Trolley* GetTrolley(Uint t);
3813         void    DeleteTrolley(Uint t);
3814
3815         //Methods to get members of GIFTrolley objects stored in Trolleys
3816         Uint  GetNSlots(Uint t);
3817         string GetSlotsID(Uint t);
3818         Uint   GetSlotID(Uint t, Uint s);
3819         RPC*  GetRPC(Uint t, Uint r);
3820
3821         //Methods to get members of RPC objects stored in RPCs
3822         string GetName(Uint t, Uint r);
3823         Uint   GetNGaps(Uint t, Uint r);
3824         Uint   GetNPartitions(Uint t, Uint r);
3825         Uint   GetNStrips(Uint t, Uint r);
3826         string GetGap(Uint t, Uint r, Uint g);
3827         float  GetGapGeo(Uint t, Uint r, Uint g);
3828         float  GetStripGeo(Uint t, Uint r, Uint p);
3829     };

```

*Source Code B.7: Description of C++ object Infrastructure that contains the full information about CMS RPC experiment in GIF++.*

## 3795 B.5 Handeling of data

3796 As discussed in Appendix A.4.2, the raw data as a `TTree` architecture where every entry is related to  
3797 a trigger signal provided by a muon or a random pulse, whether the goal of the data taking was to  
3798 measure the performance of the detector or the noise/gamma background respectively. Each of these  
3799 entries, referred also as events, contain a more or less full list of hits in the TDC channels to which  
3800 the detectors are connected. To this list of hits corresponds a list of time stamps, marking the arrival  
3801 of the hits within the TDC channel.

3802 The infrastructure of the CMS RPC experiment within `GIF++` being defined, combining the  
3803 information about the raw data with the information provided by both the mapping/mask file and the  
3804 dimension file allows to build new physical objects that will help in computing efficiency or rates.

### 3805 B.5.1 RPC hits

3806 The raw data stored in the ROOT file as output of the GIFT++ DAQ, is readout by the analysis tool  
 3807 using the structure `RAWData` presented in Source Code B.9 that differs from the structure presented  
 3808 in Appendix A.4.2 as it is not meant to hold all of the data contained in the ROOT file. In this sense,  
 3809 this structure is in the case of the offline analysis tool not a dynamical object and will only be storing  
 3810 a single event contained in a single entry of the `TTree`.

```
3811
3812 class RPCHit {
3813     private:
3814         Uint Channel;      //RPC channel according to mapping (5 digits)
3815         Uint Trolley;      //0, 1 or 3 (1st digit of the RPC channel)
3816         Uint Station;      //Slot where is held the RPC in Trolley (2nd digit)
3817         Uint Strip;        //Physical RPC strip where the hit occurred (last 3
3818             digits)
3819         Uint Partition;    //Readout partition along eta segmentation
3820         float TimeStamp;   //Time stamp of the arrival in TDC
3821
3822     public:
3823         //Constructors, destructor & operator =
3824         RPCHit();
3825         RPCHit(Uint channel, float time, Infrastructure* Infra);
3826         RPCHit(const RPCHit& other);
3827         ~RPCHit();
3828         RPCHit& operator=(const RPCHit& other);
3829
3830         //Get RPCHit members
3831         Uint GetChannel();
3832         Uint GetTrolley();
3833         Uint GetStation();
3834         Uint GetStrip();
3835         Uint GetPartition();
3836         float GetTime();
3837     };
3838
3839     typedef vector<RPCHit> HitList;
3840     typedef struct GIFHitList { HitList rpc[NTROLLEYS][NSLOTS][NPARTITIONS]; } →
3841         GIFHitList;
3842
3843     bool SortHitbyStrip(RPCHit h1, RPCHit h2);
3844     bool SortHitbyTime(RPCHit h1, RPCHit h2);
3845 }
```

3813 *Source Code B.8: Description of C++ object `RPCHit`.*

```
3814     struct RAWData{
3815         int iEvent;          //Event i
3816         int TDCNHits;       //Number of hits in event i
3817         int QFlag;           //Quality flag list (1 flag digit per TDC)
3818         vector<Uint> *TDCCh; //List of channels giving hits per event
3819         vector<float> *TDCTS; //List of the corresponding time stamps
3820     };
3821 }
```

3815 *Source Code B.9: Description of C++ structure `RAWData`.*

3816 Each member of the structure is then linked to the corresponding branch of the ROOT data tree,  
 3817 as shown in the example of Source Code B.10, and using the method `GetEntry(int i)` of the ROOT  
 3818 class `TTree` will update the state of the members of `RAWData`.

```

3819   TTree* dataTree = (TTree*)dataFile.Get("RAWData");
3820   RAWData data;
3821
3822   dataTree->SetBranchAddress("EventNumber", &data.iEvent);
3823   dataTree->SetBranchAddress("number_of_hits", &data.TDCNHits);
3824   dataTree->SetBranchAddress("Quality_flag", &data.QFlag);
3825   dataTree->SetBranchAddress("TDC_channel", &data.TDCCh);
3826   dataTree->SetBranchAddress("TDC_TimeStamp", &data.TDCTS);

```

3821       *Source Code B.10: Example of link in between RAWData and TTree.*

3822       The data is then analysed entry by entry and to each element of the TDC channel list, a `RPCHit` is  
 3823       constructed by linking each TDC channel to the corresponding RPC channel thanks to the `Mapping`  
 3824       object. The information carried by the RPC channel format allows to easily retrieve the trolley and  
 3825       slot from which the hit was recorded (see section B.3.2). Using these 2 values, the readout partition  
 3826       can be found by knowing the strip channel and comparing it with the number of partitions and strips  
 3827       per partition stored into the `Infrastructure` object.

3828       Thus `RPCHit` objects are then stored into 3D dynamical list called `GIFHitList` (Source Code B.9)  
 3829       where the 3 dimensions refer to the 3 layers of the readout in `GIF++` : in the bunker there are *trolleys*  
 3830       ( $\tau$ ) holding detectors in *slots* ( $s$ ) and each detector readout is divided into 1 or more pseudo-rapidity  
 3831       *partitions* ( $p$ ). Using these 3 information allows to assign an address to each readout partition and  
 3832       this address will point to a specific hit list.

3833

## 3834       **B.5.2 Clusters of hits**

3835       All the hits contained in the ROOT file have been sorted into the different hit lists through the  
 3836       `GIFHitList`. At this point, it is possible to start looking for clusters. A cluster is a group of adjacent  
 3837       strips getting hits within a time window of 25 ns. These strips are then assumed to be part of the same  
 3838       physical avalanche signal generated by a muon passing through the chamber or by the interaction of  
 3839       a gamma stopping into the electrodes of the RPCs.

3840       To keep the cluster information, `RPCCluster` objects have been defined as shown in Source  
 3841       Code B.11. Using the information of each individual `RPCHit` taken out of the hit list, it stores  
 3842       the cluster size (number of adjacent strips composing the cluster), the first and last hit, the center for  
 3843       spatial reconstruction and finally the start and stop time stamps as well as te time spread in between  
 3844       the first and last hit.

```

3845
class RPCCluster{
    private:
        Uint ClusterSize; //Size of cluster #ID
        Uint FirstStrip; //First strip of cluster #ID
        Uint LastStrip; //Last strip of cluster #ID
        float Center; //Center of cluster #ID ((first+last)/2)
        float StartStamp; //Time stamp of the earliest hit of cluster #ID
        float StopStamp; //Time stamp of the latest hit of cluster #ID
        float TimeSpread; //Time difference between earliest and latest hits
                           //of cluster #ID
    public:
        //Constructors, destructor & operator =
        RPCCluster();
        RPCCluster(HitList List, Uint cID, Uint cSize, Uint first, Uint firstID);
        RPCCluster(const RPCCluster& other);
        ~RPCCluster();
        RPCCluster& operator=(const RPCCluster& other);

        //Get Cluster members
        Uint GetID();
        Uint GetSize();
        Uint GetFirstStrip();
        Uint GetLastStrip();
        float GetCenter();
        float GetStart();
        float GetStop();
        float GetSpread();
    };

typedef vector<RPCCluster> ClusterList;

//Other functions to build cluster lists out of hit lists
void BuildClusters(HitList &cluster, ClusterList &clusterList);
void Clusterization(HitList &hits, TH1 *hcSize, TH1 *hcMult);

```

3847                   *Source Code B.11: Description of C++ object Cluster.*

3848       To investigate the hit list of a given detector partition, the function `Clusterization()` defined  
 3849       in `include/Cluster.h` needs the hits in the list to be time sorted. This is achieved by calling func-  
 3850       tion `sort()` of library `<algorithm>` using the comparator `SortHitbyTime(RPCHit h1, RPCHit h2)`  
 3851       defined in `include/RPCHit.h` that returns `true` if the time stamp of hit `h1` is lower than that of `h2`.  
 3852       A first isolation of strips is made only based on time information. All the hits within the 25 ns win-  
 3853       dow are taken separately from the rest. Then, this sub-list of hits is sorted this time by ascending  
 3854       strip number, using this time the comparator `SortHitbyStrip(RPCHit h1, RPCHit h2)`. Finally, the  
 3855       groups of adjacent strips are used to construct `RPCCluster` objects that are then stored in a temporary  
 3856       list of clusters that is at the end of the process used to know how many clusters were reconstructed  
 3857       and to fill their sizes into an histogram that will allows to know the mean size of muon or gamma  
 3858       clusters.

3859

## 3860       **B.6 DAQ data Analysis**

3861       All the ingredients to analyse GIF++ data have been defined. This section will focus on the different  
 3862       part of the analysis performed on the data, from determining the type of data the tool is dealing with

3863 to calculating the rate in each detector or reconstructing muon or gamma clusters.

### 3864 B.6.1 Determination of the run type

3865 In GIF++, both the performance of the detectors in detecting muons in an irradiated environment and  
 3866 the gamma background can be independantly measured. These corresponds to different run types  
 3867 and thus, to different TDC settings giving different data to look at.

3868  
 3869 In the case of performance measurements, the trigger for data taking is provided by the coïncidence  
 3870 of several scintillators when muons from the beam passing through the area are detected. Data  
 3871 is collected in a 600 ns wide window around the arrival of muons in the RPCs. The expected time  
 3872 distribution of hits is shown in Figure B.1a. The muon peak is clearly visible in the center of the  
 3873 distribution and is to be extracted from the gamma background that composes the flat part of the  
 3874 distribution.

3875 On the other hand, gamma background or noise measurements are focussed on the non muon  
 3876 related physics and the trigger needs to be independant from the muons to give a good measurement  
 3877 of the gamma/noise distribution as seen by the detectors. The trigger is then provided by a pulse  
 3878 generator at a frequency of 300 Hz whose pulse is not likely to be on time with a muon. In order  
 3879 to increase the integrated time without increasing the acquisition time too much, the width of the  
 3880 acquisition windows are increased to 10  $\mu$ s. The time distribution of the hits is expected to be flat, as  
 3881 shown by Figure B.1b.

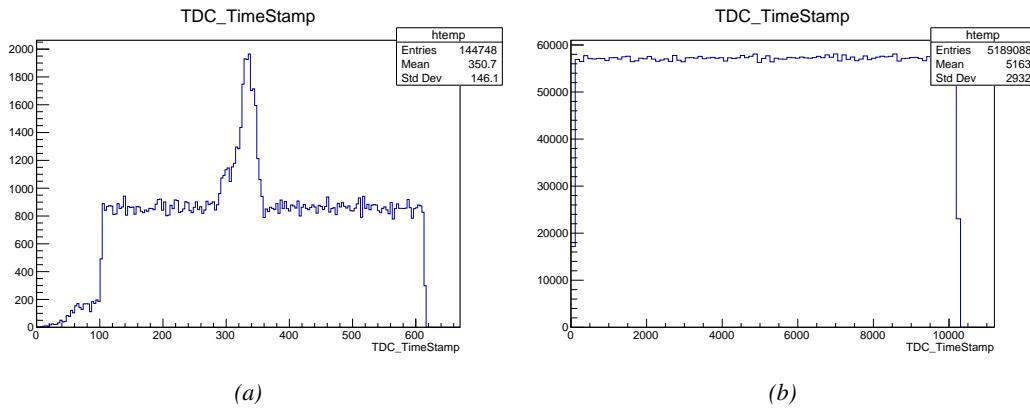


Figure B.1: Example of expected hit time distributions in the cases of efficiency (Figure B.1a) and noise/gamma rate per unit area (Figure B.1b) measurements as extracted from the raw ROOT files. The unit along the x-axis corresponds to ns. The fact that "the" muon peak is not well defined in Figure B.1a is due to the contribution of all the RPCs being tested at the same time that don't necessarily have the same signal arrival time. Each individual peak can have an offset with the ones of other detectors. The inconsistency in the first 100 ns of both time distributions is an artefact of the TDCs and are systematically rejected during the analysis.

3882 The ROOT files include a TTree called RunParameters containing, among other things, the in-  
 3883 formation related to the type of run. The run type can then be accessed as described by Source  
 3884 Code B.12 and the function IsEfficiencyRun() is then used to determine if the run file is an effi-  
 3885 ciency run or, on the contrary, another type of run (noise or gamma measurement).

```

3886
3887     TTree* RunParameters = (TTree*)dataFile.Get("RunParameters");
3888     TString* RunType = new TString();
3889     RunParameters->SetBranchAddress("RunType", &RunType);
3890     RunParameters->GetEntry(0);

```

3888       *Source Code B.12: Access to the run type contained in TTree\* RunParameters.*

3889       Finally, the data files will have a slightly different content whether it was collected before or after  
 3890       October 2017 and the upgrade of the DAQ software that brought a new information into the ROOT  
 3891       output. This is discussed in Appendix A.4.3 and implies that the analysis will differ a little depending  
 3892       on the data format. Indeed, as no information on the data quality is stored, in older data files, the cor-  
 3893       rections for missing events has to be done at the end of the analysis. The information about the type  
 3894       of data format is stored in the variable **bool** `isNewFormat` by checking the list of branches contained  
 3895       in the data tree via the methods `TTree::GetListOfBranches()` and `TCollection::Contains()`.

### 3896       **B.6.2 Beam time window calculation for efficiency runs**

3897       Knowing the run type is important first of all to know the width of the acquisition window to be used  
 3898       for the rate calculation and finally to be able to seek for muons. Indeed, the peak that appears in the  
 3899       time distribution for each detectors is then fitted to extract the most probable time window in which  
 3900       the tool should look for muon hits. The data outside of this time window is then used to evaluate the  
 3901       noise or gamma background the detector was subjected to during the data taking. Computing the  
 3902       position of the peak is done calling the function `SetBeamWindow()` defined in file `src/RPCHit.cc` that  
 3903       loops a first time on the data. The data is first sorted in a 3D array of 1D histograms (`GIFH1Array`, see  
 3904       `include/types.h`). Then the location of the highest bin is determined using `TH1::GetMaximumBin()`  
 3905       and is used to define a window in which a gaussian fit will be applied to compute the peak width.  
 3906       This window is a 80 ns defined by Formula B.1 around the central bin.

$$(B.1a) \quad t_{center}(ns) = bin \times width_{bin}(ns)$$

$$(B.1b) \quad [t_{low}; t_{high}] = [t_{center} - 40; t_{center} + 40]$$

3907       Before the fit is performed, the average number of noise/gamma hits per bin is evaluated using  
 3908       the data outside of the fit window. Excluding the first 100 ns, the average number of hits per bin  
 3909       due to the noise or gamma is defined by Formula B.2 after extracting the amount of hits in the time  
 3910       windows  $[100; t_{low}]$  and  $[t_{high}; 600]$  thanks to the method `TH1::Integral()`. This average number  
 3911       of hits is then subtracted to every bin of the 1D histogram, in order to *clean* it from the noise or  
 3912       gamma contribution as much as possible to improve the fit quality. Bins where  $\langle n_{hits} \rangle$  is greater  
 3913       than the actual bin content are set to 0.

$$(B.2a) \quad \Delta t_{noise}(ns) = 600 \overbrace{-t_{high} + t_{low}}^{-80ns} - 100 = 420ns$$

$$(B.2b) \quad \langle n_{hits} \rangle = width_{bin}(ns) \times \frac{\sum_{t=100}^{t_{low}} + \sum_{t=t_{high}}^{600}}{\Delta t_{noise}(ns)}$$

3914       Finally, the fit parameters are extracted and saved for each detector in 3D arrays of **float**  
 3915       (`muonPeak`, see `include/types.h`), a first one for the mean arrival time of the muons, `PeakTime`,

3916 and a second one for the width of the peak, `PeakWidth`. The width is defined as  $6\sigma$  of the gaussian  
 3917 fit. The same settings are applied to every partitions of the same detector. To determine which one  
 3918 of the detector's partitions is directly illuminated by the beam, the peak height of each partition is  
 3919 compared and the highest one is then used to define the peak settings.

### 3920 B.6.3 Data loop and histogram filling

3921 3D arrays of histogram are created to store the data and display it on the DQM of G4F++ webDCS  
 3922 for the use of shifters. These histograms, presented in section B.2.1.1, are filled while looping on  
 3923 the data. Before starting the analysis loop, it is necessary to control the entry quality for the new  
 3924 file formats featuring `QFlag`. If the `QFlag` value for this entry shows that 1 TDC or more have a  
 3925 CORRUPTED flag, then this event is discarded. The loss of statistics is low enough to be neglected.  
 3926 `QFlag` is controlled using the function `IsCorruptedEvent()` defined in `src/utils.cc`. As explained  
 3927 in Appendix A.4.3, each digit of this integer represent a TDC flag that can be 1 or 2. Each 2 is  
 3928 the sign of a CORRUPTED state. Then, the data is accessed entry by entry in the ROOT `TTree` using  
 3929 `RAWData` and each hit in the hit list is assigned to a detector channel and saved in the corresponding  
 3930 histograms. In the first part of the analysis, in which the loop over the ROOT file's content is  
 3931 performed, the different steps are:

3932 **1- RPC channel assignment and control:** a check is done on the RPC channel extracted thanks  
 3933 to the mapping via the method `Mapping::GetLink()`. If the channel is not initialised and is 0, or if  
 3934 the TDC channel was greater than 5127, the hit is discarded. This means there was a problem in the  
 3935 mapping. Often a mapping problem leads to the crash of the offline tool.

3936 **2- Creation of a `RPCHit` object:** to easily get the trolley, slot and partition in which the hit has  
 3937 been assigned, this object is particularly helpful.

3938 **3- General histograms are filled:** the hit is filled into the time distribution and the general hit  
 3939 distribution histograms, and if the arrival time is within the first 100 ns, it is discarded and nothing  
 3940 else happens and the loop proceeds with the next hit in the list.

3941 **4- Multiplicity counter:** the hit multiplicity counter of the corresponding detectors incremented.

3942 **5-a- Efficiency runs - Is the hit within the peak window? :** if the peak is contained in the peak  
 3943 window previously defined in section B.6.2, the hit is filled into the beam hit profile histogram of  
 3944 the corresponding chamber, added into the list of muon hits and increments the counter of *in time*  
 3945 hits. The term *in time* here refers to the hits that are likely to be muons by arriving in the expected  
 3946 time window. If the hit is outside of the peak window, it is filled into the noise profile histogram  
 3947 of the corresponding detector, added into the list of noise/gamma hits and increments the counter of  
 3948 noise/gamma hits.

3949 **5-b- Noise/gamma rate runs - Noise histograms are filled:** the hit is filled into the noise profile  
 3950 histogram of the corresponding detector, added into the list of noise/gamma hits and increments the  
 3951 counter of noise/gamma hits.

3952

3953 After the loop on the hit list of the entry is over, the next step is to clusterize the 3D lists filled  
 3954 in the previous steps. A 3D loop is then started over the active trolley, slot and RPC partitions to  
 3955 access these objects. Each `NoiseHitList` and `MuonHitList`, in case of efficiency run, are clusterized  
 3956 as described in section B.5.2. There corresponding cluster size and multiplicity histograms are filled  
 3957 at the end of the clustering process. Then, the efficiency histogram is filled in case of efficiency run.  
 3958 The selection is simply made by checking whether the RPC detected signals in the peak window  
 3959 during this event. Nevertheless, it is useful to highlight that at this level, it is not possible yet to  
 3960 discriminate in between a muon hit and noise or gamma hit. Thus, `MuonCSize_H`, `MuonCMult_H`  
 3961 and `Efficiency0_H` are subjected to noise and gamma contamination. This contamination will be  
 3962 estimated and corrected at the moment the results will be written into output CSV files. Finally, the  
 3963 loop ends on the filling of the general hit multiplicity histogram.

#### 3964 **B.6.4 Results calculation**

3965 As mentioned in section B.2.1, the analysis of DAQ data provides the user with 3 CSV files and  
 3966 a ROOT file associated to each and every ROOT data file. The fourth CSV file is provided by the  
 3967 extraction of the CEAN main frame data monitored during data taking and will be discussed later.  
 3968 After looping on the data in the previous part of the analysis macro, the output files are created and a  
 3969 3D loop on each RPC readout partitions is started to extract the histograms parameters and compute  
 3970 the final results.

3971

##### 3972 **B.6.4.1 Rate normalisation**

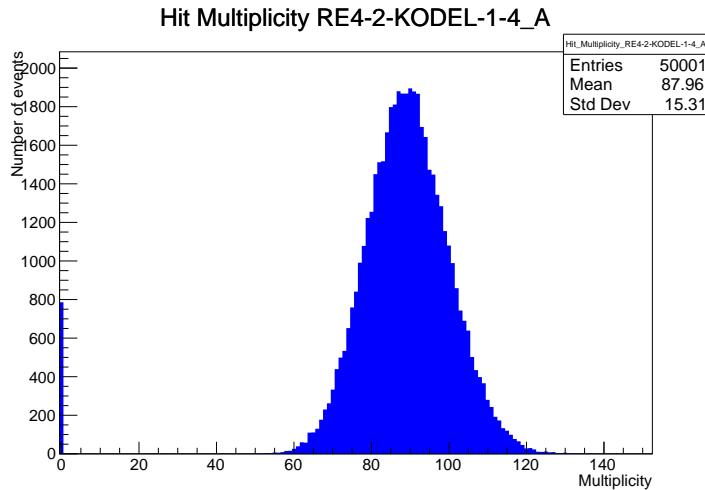


Figure B.2: The effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the reconstructed hit multiplicity of a data file without `Quality_flag`. The artificial high content of bin 0 is the effect of corrupted data.

3973 To analyse old data format files, not containing any quality flag, it is needed to estimate the amount  
 3974 of corrupted data via a fit as the corrupted data will always fill events with a fake "0 multiplicity".  
 3975 Indeed, as no hits were stored in the DAQ ROOT files, these events artificially contribute to fill  
 3976 the bin corresponding to a null multiplicity, as shown in Figure B.2. In the case the mean of the

3977 hit multiplicity distribution is high, the contribution of the corrupted data can easily be evaluated  
 3978 for later correction by comparing the level of the bin at multiplicity 0 and of a skew fit curve that  
 3979 should indicate a value consistent with 0. A skew fit has been chosen over a Poisson fit as it was  
 3980 giving better results for lower mean multiplicity values. Nevertheless, for low irradiation cases,  
 3981 as explained in Appendix A.4.3, the hit multiplicity distribution mean is, on the contrary, rather  
 3982 small and the probability to record events without hits can't be considered small anymore, leading  
 3983 to a difficult and non-reliable estimation of the corruption. As can be seen in Source Code B.13,  
 3984 conditions have been applied to prevent bad fits and wrong corruption estimation in cases where :

3985 • The difference in between the data for multiplicity 1 and the corresponding fit value should be  
 3986 lower than 1% of the total amount of data :  $\frac{|n_{m=1} - sk(1)|}{N_{tot}} < 0.01$  where  $n_{m=1}$  is the number  
 3987 of entries with multiplicity 1,  $sk(1)$  the value of the skew fit, as defined by Formula ??, for  
 3988 multiplicity 1 and  $N_{tot}$  the total number of entries.

3989 • The amount of data contained in the multiplicity 0 bin should not exceed 40% :  $\frac{n_{m=0}}{N_{tot}} \leq 0.4$   
 3990 where  $n_{m=0}$  is the number of entries with multiplicity 0. This number has been determined  
 3991 to be the maximum to be able to separate the excess of data due to corruption from the hit  
 3992 multiplicity distribution.

3993 Those 2 conditions need to be fulfilled to estimate the corruption of old data format files. If the  
 3994 fit was successful, the level of corruption is written in `Offline-Corrupted.csv` and the number of  
 3995 corrupted entries, refered as the integer `nEmptyEvent`, is subtracted from the total number of entries  
 3996 when the rate normalisation factor is computed as explicit in Source Code B.13. Note that for new  
 3997 data format files, the number of corrupted entries being set to 0, the definition of `rate_norm` stays  
 3998 valid.

```

3999
if(!isNewFormat){
    TF1* GaussFit = new TF1("gaussfit","[0]*exp(-0.5*((x-[1])/[2])**2)",0,Xmax);
    GaussFit->SetParameter(0,100);
    GaussFit->SetParameter(1,10);
    GaussFit->SetParameter(2,1);
    HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->Fit(GaussFit,"LIQR","",0.5,Xmax);

    TF1* SkewFit = new TF1("skewfit","[0]*exp(-0.5*((x-[1])/[2])**2) / (1 +
→ exp(-[3]*(x-[4])))",0,Xmax);
    SkewFit->SetParameter(0,GaussFit->GetParameter(0));
    SkewFit->SetParameter(1,GaussFit->GetParameter(1));
    SkewFit->SetParameter(2,GaussFit->GetParameter(2));
    SkewFit->SetParameter(3,1);
    SkewFit->SetParameter(4,1);
    HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->Fit(SkewFit,"LIQR","",0.5,Xmax);

    double fitValue = SkewFit->Eval(1,0,0,0);
    double dataValue = (double)HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(2);
    double difference = TMath::Abs(dataValue - fitValue);
    double fitTOdataVSentries_ratio = difference / (double)nEntries;
    bool isFitGOOD = fitTOdataVSentries_ratio < 0.01;

4000
    double nSinglehit = (double)HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(1);
    double lowMultRatio = nSinglehit / (double)nEntries;
    bool isMultLOW = lowMultRatio > 0.4;

    if(isFitGOOD && !isMultLOW){
        nEmptyEvent = HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(1);
        nPhysics = (int)SkewFit->Eval(0,0,0,0);
        if(nPhysics < nEmptyEvent)
            nEmptyEvent = nEmptyEvent-nPhysics;
    }
}

double corrupt_ratio = 100.*(double)nEmptyEvent / (double)nEntries;
outputCorrCSV << corrupt_ratio << '\t';

float rate_norm = 0.;
float stripArea = GIFIInfra->GetStripGeo(tr,sl,p);

if(IsEfficiencyRun(RunType)){
    float noiseWindow = BMTDCWINDOW - TIMEREJECT - 2*PeakWidth.rpc[T][S][p];
    rate_norm = (nEntries-nEmptyEvent)*noiseWindow*1e-9*stripArea;
} else
    rate_norm = (nEntries-nEmptyEvent)*RDMNOISEWDW*1e-9*stripArea;

```

*Source Code B.13: Definition of the rate normalisation variable. It takes into account the number of non corrupted entries and the time window used for noise calculation, to estimate the total integrated time, and the strip active area to express the result as rate per unit area.*

#### 4002 B.6.4.2 Rate and activity

4003 At this point, the strip rate histograms, StripNoiseProfile\_H.rpc[T][S][p], only contain an in-  
4004 formation about the total number of noise or rate hits each channel received during the data taking.  
4005 As described in Source Code B.14, a loop on the strip channels will be used to normalise the content  
4006 of the rate distribution histogram for each detector partitions. The initial number of hits recorded for  
4007 a given bin will be extracted and 2 values will be computed:

- 4008     ● the strip rate, defined as the number of hits recorded in the bin normalised like described in  
 4009       the previous section, using the variable `rate_norm`, and
- 4010     ● the strip activity, defined as the number of hits recorded in the bin normalised to the average  
 4011       number of hits per bin contained in the partition histogram, using the variable `averageNhit`.  
 4012       This value provides an information on the homogeneity of the detector response to the gamma  
 4013       background or of the detector noise. An activity of 1 corresponds to an average response.  
 4014       Above 1, the channel is more active than the average and bellow 1, the channel is less active.

```

int nNoise = StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries();
float averageNhit = (nNoise>0) ? (float)(nNoise/nStripsPart) : 1.;

for(Uint st = 1; st <= nStripsPart; st++) {
    float stripRate =
        StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(st)/rate_norm;
    float stripAct =
        StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(st)/averageNhit;

    StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]->SetBinContent(st,stripRate);
    StripActivity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->SetBinContent(st,stripAct);
}

```

4016     *Source Code B.14: Description of the loop that allows to set the content of each strip rate and strip activity  
 channel for each detector partition.*

4017     On each detector partitions, which are readout by a single FEE, all the channels are not processed  
 4018     by the same chip. Each chip can give a different noise response and thus, histograms using a chip  
 4019     binning are used to investigate chip related noise behaviours. The average values of the strip rate  
 4020     or activity grouped into a given chip are extracted using the using the function `GetChipBin()` and  
 4021     stored in dedicated histograms as described in Source Codes B.15 and B.16 respectively.

```

float GetChipBin(TH1* H, Uint chip){
    Uint start = 1 + chip*NSTRIPSCHIP;
    int nActive = NSTRIPSCHIP;
    float mean = 0.;

    for(Uint b = start; b <= (chip+1)*NSTRIPSCHIP; b++) {
        float value = H->GetBinContent(b);
        mean += value;
        if(value == 0.) nActive--;
    }

    if(nActive != 0) mean /= (float)nActive;
    else mean = 0.;

    return mean;
}

```

4024     *Source Code B.15: Function used to compute the content of a bin for an histogram using chip binning.*

```

4025   for(UInt ch = 0; ch < (nStripsPart/NSTRIPSCHIP); ch++) {
        ChipMeanNoiseProf_H.rpc[T][S][p]->
            SetBinContent(ch+1,GetChipBin(StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p],ch));
        ChipActivity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->
            SetBinContent(ch+1,GetChipBin(StripActivity_H.rpc[T][S][p],ch));
    }

```

*Source Code B.16: Description of the loop that allows to set the content of each chip rate and chip activity bins for each detector partition knowing the information contained in the corresponding strip distribution histograms.*

The activity variable is used to evaluate the homogeneity of the detector response to background or of the detector noise. The homogeneity  $h_p$  of each detector partition can be evaluated using the formula  $h_p = \exp(-\sigma_p^R / \langle R \rangle_p)$ , where  $\langle R \rangle_p$  is the partition mean rate and  $\sigma_p^R$  is the rate standard deviation calculated over the partition channels. The more homogeneously the rates are distributed and the smaller will  $\sigma_p^R$  be, and the closer to 1 will  $h_p$  get. On the contrary, if the standard deviation of the channel's rates is large,  $h_p$  will rapidly get to 0. This value is saved into histograms as shown in Source Code B.17 and could in the future be used to monitor through time, once extracted, the evolution of every partition homogeneity. This could be of great help to understand the apparition of eventual hot spots due to ageing of the chambers subjected to high radiation levels. The monitored homogeneity information could then be combined with a monitoring of the activity of each individual channel in order to have a finer information. Monitoring tools have been suggested and need to be developed for this purpose.

```

4039   float MeanPartSDev = GetTH1StdDev(StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]);
   float strip_homog = (MeanPartRate==0)
      ? 0.
      : exp(-MeanPartSDev/MeanPartRate);
   StripHomogeneity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->Fill("exp -#left(#frac{\#sigma_{Strip}
      \rightarrow Rate}{\#mu_{Strip Rate}}\#right)",strip_homog);
   StripHomogeneity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetYaxis()->SetRangeUser(0.,1.);

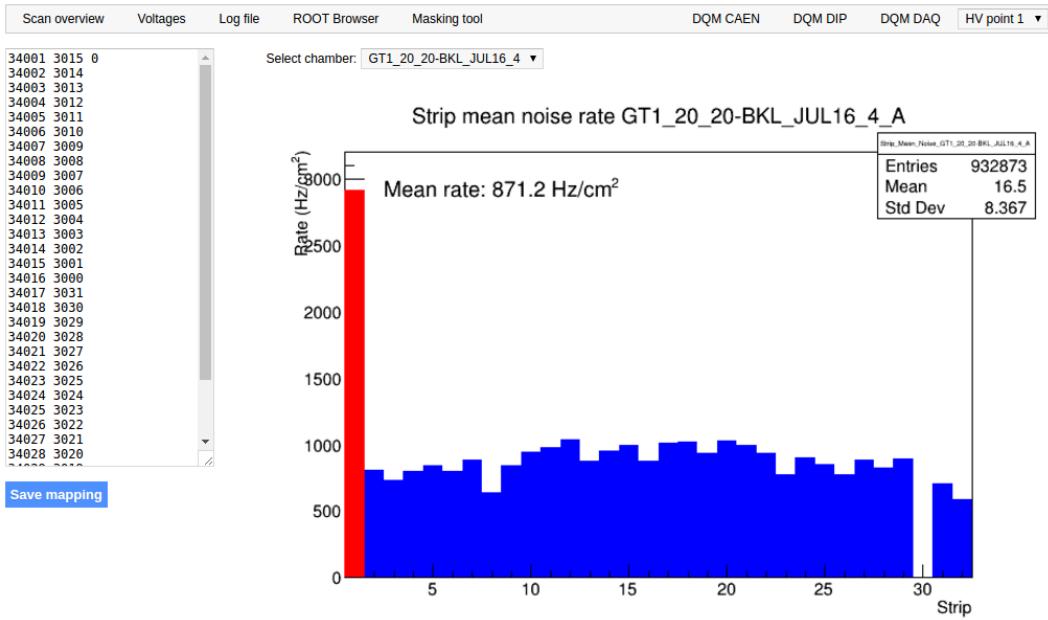
4040   float ChipStDevMean = GetTH1StdDev(ChipMeanNoiseProf_H.rpc[T][S][p]);
   float chip_homog = (MeanPartRate==0)
      ? 0.
      : exp(-ChipStDevMean/MeanPartRate);
   ChipHomogeneity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->Fill("exp -#left(#frac{\#sigma_{Chip}
      \rightarrow Rate}{\#mu_{Chip Rate}}\#right)",chip_homog);
   ChipHomogeneity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetYaxis()->SetRangeUser(0.,1.);


```

*Source Code B.17: Storage of the homogeneity into dedicated histograms.*

#### B.6.4.3 Strip masking tool

The offline tool is automatically called at the end of each data taking to analyse the data and offer the shifter DQM histograms to control the data quality. After the histograms have been published online in the DQM page, the shifter can decide to mask noisy or dead channels that will contribute to bias the final rate calculation by editing the mask column of `ChannelsMapping.csv` as can be seen in Figure B.3.



*Figure B.3: Display of the masking tool page on the webDCS. The window on the left allows the shifter to edit ChannelsMapping.csv. To mask a channel, it only is needed to set the 3rd field corresponding to the strip to mask to 0. It is not necessary for older mapping file formats to add a 1 for each strip that is not masked as the code is versatile and the default behaviour is to consider missing mask fields as active strips. The effect of the mask is directly visible for noisy channels as the corresponding bin turns red. The global effect of masking strips will be an update of the rate value showed on the histogram that will take into consideration the rejected channels.*

4048 From the code point of view, the function `GetTH1Mean()` is used to retrieve the mean rate par-  
 4049 tition by partition after the rates have been calculated strip by strip and filled into the histograms  
 4050 `StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]`, as described through Source Code B.18.

4051 Once the mask for each rejected channel has been updated, the shifter can manually run the of-  
 4052 fline tool again to update the DQM plots, now including the masked strips, as well the rate results  
 4053 written in the output CSV file `Offline-Rate.csv`. If not done during the shifts, the strip masking  
 4054 procedure needs to be carefully done by the person in charge of data analysis on the scans that were  
 4055 selected to produce the final results.

```

4056 float GetTH1Mean(TH1* H) {
4057     int nBins = H->GetNbinsX();
4058     int nActive = nBins;
4059     float mean = 0.;

4060     for(int b = 1; b <= nBins; b++) {
4061         float value = H->GetBinContent(b);
4062         mean += value;
4063         if(value == 0.) nActive--;
4064     }

4065     if(nActive != 0) mean /= (float)nActive;
4066     else mean = 0.;

4067     return mean;
4068 }
```

*Source Code B.18: The function `GetTH1Mean()` is used to return the mean along the y-axis of `TH1` histograms containing rate information. In order to take into account masked strips whose rate is set to 0, the function looks for masked channels and decrement the number of active channels for each null value found.*

#### 4059 B.6.4.4 Output CSV files filling

4060 All the histograms have been filled. Parameters will then be extracted from them to compute the  
4061 final results that will later be used to produce plots. Once the results have been computed, the very  
4062 last step of the offline macro is to write these values into the corresponding CSV outputs. Aside of  
4063 the file `Offline-Corrupted.csv`, 2 CSV files are being written by the macro `offlineAnalysis()`,  
4064 `Offline-Rates.csv` and `Offline-L0-EffCl.csv` that respectively contain information about noise  
4065 or gamma rates, cluster size and multiplicity, and about level 0 reconstruction of the detector effi-  
4066 ciency, muon cluster size and multiplicity. Details on the computation and file writing are respec-  
4067 tively given in Sources Codes B.19 and B.20.

4068 **Noise/gamma background variables** are computed and written in the output file for each detector  
4069 partitions. A detector average of the hit and cluster rate is also provided, as shown through Sources  
4070 Code B.19. The variables that are written for each partition are:

- 4071 • The mean partition hit rate per unit area, `MeanPartRate`, that is extracted from the histogram  
4072 `StripNoiseProfile_H` as the mean value along the y-axis, as described in section B.6.4.3. No  
4073 error is recorded for the hit rate as this is considered a single measurement. No statistical error  
4074 can be associated to it and the systematics are unknown.
- 4075 • The mean cluster size, `cSizePart`, is extracted from the histogram `NoiseCSize_H` and it's  
4076 statistical error, `cSizePartErr`, is taken to be  $2\sigma$  of the total distribution.
- 4077 • The mean cluster multiplicity per trigger, `cMultPart`, is extracted from the histogram `NoiseCMult_H`  
4078 and it's statistical error, `cMultPartErr`, is taken to be  $2\sigma$  of the total distribution. It is impor-  
4079 tant to point to the fact that this variable gives an information that is dependent on the buffer  
4080 window width used for each trigger for the calculation.
- 4081 • The mean cluster rate per unit area, `ClustPartRate`, is defined as the mean hit rate normalised

4082 to the mean cluster size and it's statistical error, `ClustPartRateErr`, is then obtained using the  
 4083 relative statistical error on the mean cluster size.

```

for (UInt tr = 0; tr < GIFInfra->GetNTrolleys(); tr++) {
  UInt T = GIFInfra->GetTrolleyID(tr);

  for (UInt sl = 0; sl < GIFInfra->GetNSlots(tr); sl++) {
    UInt S = GIFInfra->GetSlotID(tr,sl) - 1;

    float MeanNoiseRate = 0.;
    float ClusterRate = 0.;
    float ClusterSDev = 0.;

    for (UInt p = 0; p < GIFInfra->GetNPartitions(tr,sl); p++) {
      float MeanPartRate = GetTH1Mean(StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]);
      float cSizePart = NoiseCSIZE_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
      float cSizePartErr = (NoiseCSIZE_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0)
        ? 0.
        : 2*NoiseCSIZE_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
          sqrt(NoiseCSIZE_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
      float cMultPart = NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
      float cMultPartErr = (NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0)
        ? 0.
        : 2*NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
          sqrt(NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
      float ClustPartRate = (cSizePart==0) ? 0.
        : MeanPartRate/cSizePart;
      float ClustPartRateErr = (cSizePart==0) ? 0.
        : ClustPartRate * cSizePartErr/cSizePart;

      outputRateCSV << MeanPartRate << '\t'
        << cSizePart << '\t' << cSizePartErr << '\t'
        << cMultPart << '\t' << cMultPartErr << '\t'
        << ClustPartRate << '\t' << ClustPartRateErr << '\t';

      RPCarea += stripArea * nStripsPart;
      MeanNoiseRate += MeanPartRate * stripArea * nStripsPart;
      ClusterRate += ClustPartRate * stripArea * nStripsPart;
      ClusterSDev += (cSizePart==0)
        ? 0.
        : ClusterRate*cSizePartErr/cSizePart;
    }

    MeanNoiseRate /= RPCarea;
    ClusterRate /= RPCarea;
    ClusterSDev /= RPCarea;

    outputRateCSV << MeanNoiseRate << '\t'
      << ClusterRate << '\t' << ClusterSDev << '\t';
  }
}

```

4085 *Source Code B.19: Description of rate result calculation and writing into the CSV output Offline-Rate.csv. Are saved into the file for each detector, the mean partition rate, cluster size and cluster mutiplicity, along with their errors, for each partition and as well as a detector average.*

4086 **Muon performance variables** are computed and written in the output file for each detector partitions as shown through Sources Code B.20. The variables that are written for each partition are:

4087

- 4088     ● The muon efficiency, `eff`, extracted from the histogram `Efficiency0_H`. It is reminded that  
4089       this offline tool doesn't include any tracking algorithm to identify muons from the beam and  
4090       only relies on the hits arriving in the time window corresponding to the beam time. The con-  
4091       tent of the efficiency histogram is thus biased by the noise/gamma background contribution  
4092       into this window and is thus corrected by estimating the muon data content in the peak re-  
4093       gion knowing the noise/gamma content in the rate calculation region. Both time windows  
4094       being different, the choice was made to normalise the noise/gamma background calculation  
4095       window to it's equivalent beam window in order to have comparable values using the variable  
4096       `windowRatio`. Finally, to estimate the data ratio in the peak region, the variable `DataRatio`  
4097       is defined as the ratio in between the estimated mean cluster multiplicity of the muons in the  
4098       peak region, `MuonCM`, and of the total mean cluster multiplicity in the peak region, `PeakCM`.  
4099       `MuonCM` is itself defined as the difference in between the total mean cluster multiplicity in the  
4100       peak region and the normalised mean noise/gamma cluster multiplicity calculated outside of  
4101       the peak region. The statistical error related to the efficiency, `eff_err`, is computed using a  
4102       binomial distribution, as the efficiency measure the probability of "success" and "failure" to  
4103       detect muons.
- 4104     ● The mean muon cluster size, `MuonCS`, is calculated using the total mean cluster size and multi-  
4105       plicity in the peak region, respectively extracted from histograms `MuonCSize_H` and `MuonCMult_H`,  
4106       the noise/gamma background mean cluster size and normalised multiplicity, extracted from  
4107       `NoiseCSize_H` and `NoiseCMult_H`, and of the estimated muon cluster multiplicity `MuonCM` pre-  
4108       viously explicated. The associated statistical error, `MuonCM_err`, is calculated using the propa-  
4109       gation of errors of the mentioned variables.
- 4110     ● The mean muon cluster multiplicity in the peak region, `MuonCM`, explicated above whose sta-  
4111       tistical error, `MuonCM_err`, is the sum of statistical error associated to the total mean clus-  
4112       ter multiplicity in the peak reagion, `PeakCM_err`, and of the mean noise/gamma cluster size,  
4113       `NoiseCM_err`.

4114       In addition to these 2 CSV files, the histograms are saved in ROOT file `Scan00XXXX_HVY_Offline.root`  
4115       as explained in section B.2.1.1.

4116

```

for (UInt tr = 0; tr < GIFInfra->GetNTrolleys(); tr++) {
    UInt T = GIFInfra->GetTrolleyID(tr);
    for (UInt sl = 0; sl < GIFInfra->GetNSlots(tr); sl++) {
        UInt S = GIFInfra->GetSlotID(tr,sl) - 1;
        for (UInt p = 0; p < GIFInfra->GetNPartitions(tr,sl); p++) {
            float noiseWindow =
                BMTDCWINDOW - TIMEREJECT - 2*PeakWidth.rpc[T][S][p];
            float peakWindow = 2*PeakWidth.rpc[T][S][p];
            float windowRatio = peakWindow/noiseWindow;

            float PeakCM = MuonCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
            float PeakCS = MuonCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
            float NoiseCM = NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean() *windowRatio;
            float NoiseCS = NoiseCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
            float MuonCM = (PeakCM<NoiseCM) ? 0. : PeakCM-NoiseCM;
            float MuonCS = (MuonCM==0 || PeakCM*PeakCS<NoiseCM*NoiseCS)
                ? 0.
                : (PeakCM*PeakCS-NoiseCM*NoiseCS) / MuonCM;
            float PeakCM_err = (MuonCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0.)
                ? 0.
                : 2*MuonCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                    sqrt(MuonCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
            float PeakCS_err = (MuonCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0.)
                ? 0.
                : 2*MuonCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                    sqrt(MuonCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
            float NoiseCM_err = (NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0.)
                ? 0.
                : windowRatio*2*NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                    sqrt(NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
            float NoiseCS_err = (NoiseCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0.)
                ? 0.
                : 2*NoiseCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                    sqrt(NoiseCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
            float MuonCM_err = (MuonCM==0) ? 0. : PeakCM_err+NoiseCM_err;
            float MuonCS_err = (MuonCS==0 || MuonCM==0) ? 0.
                : (PeakCS*PeakCM_err + PeakCM*PeakCS_err +
                    NoiseCS*NoiseCM_err + NoiseCM*NoiseCS_err +
                    MuonCS*MuonCM_err) / MuonCM;

            float DataRatio = MuonCM/PeakCM;
            float DataRatio_err = (MuonCM==0) ? 0.
                : DataRatio*(MuonCM_err/MuonCM + PeakCM_err/PeakCM);
            float eff = DataRatio*Efficiency0_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
            float eff_err = DataRatio*2*Efficiency0_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                sqrt(Efficiency0_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()) +
                Efficiency0_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean()*DataRatio_err;

            outputEffCSV << eff << '\t' << eff_err << '\t'
                << MuonCS << '\t' << MuonCS_err << '\t'
                << MuonCM << '\t' << MuonCM_err << '\t';
        }
    }
}

```

4117

*Source Code B.20: Description of efficiency result calculation and writing into the CSV output Offline-L0-EffCl.csv. Are saved into the file for each detector, the efficiency, corrected taking into account the background in the peak window of the time profile, muon cluster size and muon cluster multiplicity, along with their errors, for each partition and as well as a detector average.*

4118

## 4119    B.7 Current data Analysis

4120 Detectors under test at GIF++ are connected both to a CAEN HV power supply and to a CAEN  
4121 ADC that reads the currents inside of the RPC gaps bypassing the supply cable. During data tak-  
4122 ing, the webDCS records into a ROOT file called `Scan00XXXX_HVY_CAEN.root` histograms with the  
4123 monitored parameters of both CAEN devices. Are recorded for each RPC channels (in most cases,  
4124 a channel corresponds to an RPC gap):

- 4125     • the effective voltage,  $HV_{eff}$ , set by the webDCS using the PT correction on the CAEN power  
4126       supply,
- 4127     • the applied voltage,  $HV_{app}$ , monitored by the CAEN power supply, and the statistical error  
4128       related to the variations of this value through time to follow the variation of the environmental  
4129       parameters defined as the RMS of the histogram divided by the square root of the number of  
4130       recorded points,
- 4131     • the monitored current,  $I_{mon}$ , monitored by the CAEN power supply, and the statistical error  
4132       related to the variations of this value through time to follow the variation of the environmental  
4133       parameters defined as the RMS of the histogram divided by the square root of the number of  
4134       recorded points,
- 4135     • the corresponding current density,  $J_{mon}$ , defined as the monitored current per unit area,  
4136        $J_{mon} = I_{mon}/A$ , where  $A$  is the active area of the corresponding gap,
- 4137     • the ADC current,  $I_{ADC}$ , recorded through the CAEN ADC module that monitors the dark  
4138       current in the gap itself. First of all, the resolution of such a module is better than that of  
4139       CAEN power supplies and moreover, the current is not read-out through the HV supply line  
4140       but directly at the chamber level giving the real current inside of the detector. The statistical  
4141       error is defined as the RMS of the histogram distribution divided by the square root of the  
4142       number of recorded points.

4143 Once extracted through a loop over the element of GIF++ infrastructure via the C++ macro  
4144 `GetCurrent()`, these parameters, organised in 9 columns per detector HV supply line, are written in  
4145 the output CSV file `Offline-Current.csv`. The macro can be found in the file `Current.cc`.

## References

- [1] T. Massam et al. “Experimental observation of antideuteron production”. In: *Il Nuovo Cimento A* 63 (1965), pp. 10–14.
- [2] UA1 Collaboration. “Experimental observation of isolated large transverse energy electrons with associated missing energy at  $s = 540 \text{ GeV}$ ”. In: *Physics Letters B* 122 (1983), pp. 103–116.
- [3] UA2 Collaboration. “Observation of single isolated electrons of high transverse momentum in events with missing transverse energy at the CERN pp collider”. In: *Physics Letters B* 122 (1983), pp. 476–485.
- [4] UA1 Collaboration. “Experimental observation of lepton pairs of invariant mass around  $95 \text{ GeV}/c^2$  at the CERN SPS collider”. In: *Physics Letters B* 126 (1983), pp. 398–410.
- [5] UA2 Collaboration. “Evidence for  $Z_0 \rightarrow e^+e^-$  at the CERN pp collider”. In: *Physics Letters B* 129 (1983), pp. 130–140.
- [6] ALEPH Collaboration. “Determination of the number of light neutrino species”. In: *Physics Letters B* 231 (1989), pp. 519–529.
- [7] CERN, ed. (1985).
- [8] CERN, ed. (1986).
- [9] CERN, ed. (1994).
- [10] CERN, ed. (1998).
- [11] CERN, ed. (1999).
- [12] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *Letter of Intent for A Large Ion Collider Experiment [ALICE]*, note = CERN-LHCC-93-016. Tech. rep. ALICE Collaboration, 1993.
- [13] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *ATLAS : technical proposal for a general-purpose pp experiment at the Large Hadron Collider at CERN*, note = CERN-LHCC-94-43. Tech. rep. ATLAS Collaboration, 1994.
- [14] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *CMS : letter of intent by the CMS Collaboration for a general purpose detector at LHC*, note = CERN-LHCC-92-003. Tech. rep. CMS Collaboration, 1992.
- [15] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *LHCb : letter of intent*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-95-5. LHCb Collaboration, 1995.
- [16] L. Evans and P. Bryant. “LHC Machine”. In: *JINST* 3 (2008). S08001.
- [17] CMS Collaboration ATLAS Collaboration. “Combined Measurement of the Higgs Boson Mass in  $pp$  Collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  and  $8 \text{ TeV}$  with the ATLAS and CMS Experiments”. In: *Physical Review Letters* 114 (2015). 191803.
- [18] LHCb Collaboration. “Observation of  $J/\psi p$  Resonances Consistent with Pentaquark States in  $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi K^- p$  Decays”. In: *Physical Review Letters* 115 (2015). 072001.

- 4182 [19] LHCb Collaboration. “Observation of  $J/\psi\phi$  Structures Consistent with Exotic States from  
4183 Amplitude Analysis of  $B^+ \rightarrow J/\psi\phi K^+$  Decays”. In: *Physical Review Letters* 118 (2017).  
4184 022003.
- 4185 [20] CERN. Geneva. *High-Luminosity Large Hadron Collider (HL-LHC) Technical Design Re-*  
4186 *port V. 0.1*. Tech. rep. CERN-2017-007-M. 2017.
- 4187 [21] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *The CMS muon project : Technical Design*  
4188 *Report*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-97-032. CMS Collaboration, 1997.
- 4189 [22] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *CMS, the Compact Muon Solenoid : techni-*  
4190 *cal proposal*. Tech. rep. CERN-2015-005. 2015.
- 4191 [23] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *The Phase-2 Upgrade of the CMS Muon*  
4192 *Detectors*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2017-012, CMS-TDR-016. CMS Collaboration, 2017.
- 4193 [24] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *High-Luminosity Large Hadron Collider*  
4194 *(HL-LHC) Preliminary Design Report*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-94-38. CMS Collaboration,  
4195 1994.
- 4196 [25] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *The Phase-2 Upgrade of the CMS Level-1*  
4197 *Trigger - Interim Report to the LHCC*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2017-013, CMS-TDR-017.  
4198 CMS Collaboration, 2017.
- 4199 [26] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *Technical Proposal for the Phase-II Upgrade*  
4200 *of the CMS Detector*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2015-010, CMS-TDR-15-02. CMS Collabo-  
4201 ration, 2015.
- 4202 [27] A. Gelmi. *CMS iRPC at HL-LHC: background study*. 2018. URL: [https://indico.cern.ch/event/732794/contributions/3021836/attachments/1657792/2654574/iRPC\\_bkg\\_study\\_Upgrade29\\_05\\_18.pdf](https://indico.cern.ch/event/732794/contributions/3021836/attachments/1657792/2654574/iRPC_bkg_study_Upgrade29_05_18.pdf).
- 4203 [28] F.Sauli. “GEM: A new concept for electron amplification in gas detectors”. In: *Nucl. Instr.*  
4204 *Meth. Phys. Res.* 386 (1997), pp. 531–534.
- 4205 [29] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *CMS Technical Design Report for the Muon*  
4206 *Endcap GEM Upgrade*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2015-012, CMS-TDR-013. CMS Collab-  
4207 oration, 2015.
- 4208 [30] The CMS collaboration. “The performance of the CMS muon detector in proton-proton col-  
4209 lisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV at the LHC”. In: *JINST* 8 (2013). P11002.
- 4210 [31] P.Bortignon. “Design and performance of the upgrade of the CMS L1 muon trigger”. In: *Nucl. Instr.*  
4211 *Meth. Phys. Res.* 824 (2016), pp. 256–257.
- 4212 [32] The European Parliament and the Council of the European Union. “Regulation (EU) No  
4213 517/2014 of 16 April 2014 on fluorinated greenhouse gases and repealing Regulation (EC)  
4214 No 842/2006”. In: *Official Journal of the European Union* 150 (2014), pp. 195–230.
- 4215 [33] R. Santonico and R. Cardarelli. “Development of resistive plate counters”. In: *Nucl. Instr.*  
4216 *Meth. Phys. Res.* 187 (1981), pp. 377–380.
- 4217 [34] Yu.N. Pestov and G.V. Fedotovich. *A picosecond time-of-flight spectrometer for the VEPP-2M*  
4218 *based on local-discharge spark counter*. Tech. rep. SLAC-TRANS-0184. SLAC, 1978.
- 4219 [35] W.W. Ash, ed. *Spark Counter With A Localized Discharge*. Vol. SLAC-R-250. 1982, pp. 127–  
4220 131.
- 4221 [36] I. Crotty et al. “The non-spark mode and high rate operation of resistive parallel plate cham-  
4222 bers”. In: *NIMA* 337 (1993), pp. 370–381.
- 4223
- 4224

---

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

---

- [37] I. Crotty et al. "Further studies of avalanche mode operation of resistive parallel plate chambers". In: *NIMA* 346 (1994), pp. 107–113.
- [38] R. Cardarelli et al. "Avalanche and streamer mode operation of resistive plate chambers". In: *NIMA* 382 (1996), pp. 470–474.
- [39] R. Cardarelli et al. "Performance of a resistive plate chamber operating with pure  $CF_3Br$ ". In: *NIMA* 333 (1993), pp. 399–403.
- [40] M. Abbrescia et al. "Performance of a Resistive Plate Chamber operated in avalanche mode under  $^{137}Cs$  irradiation". In: *NIMA* 392 (1997), pp. 155–160.
- [41] M. Abbrescia et al. "Properties of C2H2F4-based gas mixture for avalanche mode operation of resistive plate chambers". In: *NIMA* 398 (1997), pp. 173–179.
- [42] P. Camarri et al. "Streamer suppression with SF6 in RPCs operated in avalanche mode". In: *NIMA* 414 (1998), pp. 317–324.
- [43] E. Cerron Zeballos et al. "Effect of adding SF6 to the gas mixture in a multigap resistive plate chamber". In: *NIMA* 419 (1998), pp. 475–478.
- [44] E. Cerron Zeballos et al. "A new type of resistive plate chamber: The multigap RPC". In: *NIMA* 374 (1996), pp. 132–135.
- [45] M.C.S. Williams. "The development of the multigap resistive plate chamber". In: *Nucl. Phys. B* 61 (1998), pp. 250–257.
- [46] H. Czirkowski et al. "New developments on resistive plate chambers for high rate operation". In: *NIMA* 419 (1998), pp. 490–496.
- [47] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *ATLAS muon spectrometer: Technical design report*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-97-22. ATLAS Collaboration, 1997.
- [48] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *ALICE Time-Of-Flight system (TOF) : Technical Design Report*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2000-012. ALICE Collaboration, 2000.
- [49] The CALICE collaboration. "First results of the CALICE SDHCAL technological prototype". In: *JINST* 11 (2016).
- [50] PoS, ed. *Density Imaging of Volcanoes with Atmospheric Muons using GRPCs*. International Europhysics Conference on High Energy Physics - HEP 2011. 2011.
- [51] C. Lippmann. "Detector Physics of Resistive Plate Chambers". PhD thesis. Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität, 2003.
- [52] W. Riegler. "Induced signals in resistive plate chambers". In: *NIMA* 491 (2002), pp. 258–271.
- [53] M. Abbrescia et al. "Effect of the linseed oil surface treatment on the performance of resistive plate chambers". In: *NIMA* 394 (1997), pp. 13–20.
- [54] G. Battistoni et al. "Sensitivity of streamer mode to single ionization electrons". In: *NIMA* 235 (1985), pp. 91–97.
- [55] M. Abbrescia et al. "Cosmic ray tests of double-gap resistive plate chambers for the CMS experiment". In: *NIMA* 550 (2005), pp. 116–126.
- [56] JINST, ed. *Performance of the Resistive Plate Chambers in the CMS experiment*. The 9<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Positioin Sensitive Detectors. 2012.
- [57] PoS, ed. *The CMS RPC detector performance during Run-II data taking*. The European Physical Society Conference on High Energy Physics (EPS-HEP2017). 2018.

- [58] Honeywell International Inc. *Solstice(R) ze Refrigerant (HFO-1234ze): The Environmental Alternative to Traditional Refrigerants*. Tech. rep. FPR-003/2015-01. 2015.
- [59] E. Cerron Zeballos et al. “A comparison of the wide gap and narrow gap resistive plate chamber”. In: *NIMA* 373 (1996), pp. 35–42.
- [60] ALICE Collaboration. “A study of the multigap RPC at the gamma irradiation facility at CERN”. In: *NIMA* 490 (2002), pp. 58–70.
- [61] B. Bonner et al. “A multigap resistive plate chamber prototype for time-of-flight for the STAR experiment at RHIC”. In: *NIMA* 478 (2002), pp. 176–179.
- [62] S. Yang et al. “Test of high time resolution MRPC with different readout modes for the BESIII upgrade”. In: *NIMA* 763 (2014), pp. 190–196.
- [63] A. Akindinovg et al. “RPC with low-resistive phosphate glass electrodes as a candidate for the CBM TOF”. In: *NIMA* 572 (2007), pp. 676–681.
- [64] JINST, ed. *Development of the MRPC for the TOF system of the MultiPurpose Detector*. RPC2016: XII Workshop on Resistive Plate Chambers and Related Detectors. 2016.
- [65] M.C.S. Williams. “Particle identification using time of flight”. In: *Journal of Physics G* 39 (2012).
- [66] A. Alici et al. “Aging and rate effects of the Multigap RPC studied at the Gamma Irradiation Facility at CERN”. In: *NIMA* 579 (2007), pp. 979–988.
- [67] M. Abbrescia et al. “The simulation of resistive plate chambers in avalanche mode: charge spectra and efficiency”. In: *NIMA* 431 (1999), pp. 413–427.
- [68] C. Patrignani et al. (Particle Data Group). “Review of Particle Physics”. In: *Chin. Phys. C* C40 (2016), p. 100001.
- [69] JINST, ed. *Description and simulation of physics of Resistive Plate Chambers*. RPC2016: XII Workshop on Resistive Plate Chambers and Related Detectors. 2016.
- [70] V. Français. “Description and simulation of the physics of Resistive Plate Chambers”. PhD thesis. LPC - Laboratoire de Physique Corpusculaire - Clermont-Ferrand, 2017.
- [71] H. Bethe. “Zur Theorie des Durchgangs schneller Korpuskularstrahlen durch Materie”. In: *Annalen der Physik* 397 (1930), pp. 325–400.
- [72] International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements. *Stopping Powers for Electrons and Positions*. Tech. rep. Report 37. 1984.
- [73] International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements. *Stopping Power and Ranges for Protons and Alpha Particles*. Tech. rep. Report 49. 1994.
- [74] H. Bichsel. “A method to improve tracking and particle identification in TPCs and silicon detectors”. In: *NIMA* 562 (2006), pp. 154–197.
- [75] W. W. M. Allison and J. H. Cobb. “Relativistic charged particle identification by energy loss”. In: *Annual Review of Nuclear and Particle Science* 30 (1980), 253–298.
- [76] International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements. *Average energy to produce an ion pair*. Tech. rep. Report 31. 1994.
- [77] I.B. Smirnov. “Modeling of ionization produced by fast charged particles in gases”. In: *NIMA* 554 (2005), pp. 474–493.
- [78] <https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/587/1/012035>.
- [79] W. Riegler et al. “Detector physics and simulation of resistive plate chambers”. In: *NIMA* 500 (2003), pp. 144–162.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

---

- 4310 [80] I.B. Smirnov. *HEED++ simulation program*. 2010. URL: \url{http://ismirnov.}  
4311 *web.cern.ch/ismirnov/heed* } {<http://ismirnov.web.cern.ch/ismirnov/heed>}.
- 4313 [81] S.F. Biagi. “Monte Carlo simulation of electron drift and diffusion in counting gases under  
4314 the influence of electric and magnetic fields”. In: *NIMA* 421 (1999), pp. 234–240.
- 4315 [82] W. H. Furry. “On Fluctuation Phenomena in the Passage of High Energy Electrons through  
4316 Lead”. In: *Phys. Rev.* 52 (1937), pp. 569–581.
- 4317 [83] H. Genz. “Single electron detection in proportional gas counters”. In: *Nucl. Instr. and Meth.*  
4318 112 (1973), pp. 83–90.
- 4319 [84] M. Abbrescia et al. “Resistive plate chambers performances at cosmic rays fluxes”. In: *NIMA*  
4320 359 (1995), pp. 603–609.
- 4321 [85] M. Abbrescia et al. “Resistive plate chambers performances at low pressure”. In: *NIMA* 394  
4322 (1997), pp. 341–348.
- 4323 [86] M. Abbrescia. “Operation, performance and upgrade of the CMS Resistive Plate Chamber  
4324 system at LHC”. In: *NIMA* 732 (2013), pp. 195–198.
- 4325 [87] F. Thyssen. “Commissioning, Operation and Performance of the CMS Resistive Plate Cham-  
4326 ber System”. PhD thesis. Universiteit Gent, 2014.
- 4327 [88] M. Bianco. “ATLAS RPC certification and commissioning with cosmic rays”. PhD thesis.  
4328 Università del Salento, 2007.
- 4329 [89] M. Bianco. “ATLAS RPC certification with cosmic rays”. In: *NIMA* 602 (2009), pp. 700–  
4330 704.
- 4331 [90] M. Abbrescia et al. “Study of long-term performance of CMS RPC under irradiation at the  
4332 CERN GIF”. In: *NIMA* 533 (2004), pp. 102–106.
- 4333 [91] H.C. Kim et al. “Quantitative aging study with intense irradiation tests for the CMS forward  
4334 RPCs”. In: *NIMA* 602 (2009), pp. 771–774.
- 4335 [92] S. Agosteo et al. “A facility for the test of large-area muon chambers at high rates”. In: *NIMA*  
4336 452 (2000), pp. 94–104.
- 4337 [93] PoS, ed. *CERN GIF ++ : A new irradiation facility to test large-area particle detectors for*  
4338 *the high-luminosity LHC program*. Vol. TIPP2014. 2014, pp. 102–109.
- 4339 [94] CAEN. *Mod. V1190-VX1190 A/B, 128/64 Ch Multihit TDC*. 14th ed. 2016.
- 4340 [95] CAEN. *Mod. V1718 VME USB Bridge*. 9th ed. 2009.
- 4341 [96] A. Fagot. *GIF++ DAQ v4.0*. 2017. URL: \url{https://github.com/afagot/GIF\_DAQ} } {[https://github.com/afagot/GIF\\_DAQ](https://github.com/afagot/GIF_DAQ)}.
- 4343 [97] G. Pugliese et al. “Long-term performance of double gap resistive plate chambers under  
4344 gamma irradiation”. In: *NIMA* 477 (2002), pp. 293–298.
- 4345 [98] G. Pugliese et al. “Aging study for resistive plate chambers of the CMS muon trigger detec-  
4346 tor”. In: *NIMA* 515 (2003), pp. 342–347.
- 4347 [99] M. Capeans et al. on behalf of the GIF and GIF++ User Communities. “A GIF++ Gamma  
4348 Irradiation Facility at the SPS H4 Beam Line”. CERN-SPSC-2009-029 / SPSC-P-339. 2009.
- 4349 [100] J. Eysermans. *WebDCS GIF++*. CERN. 2016. URL: \url{https://www.webdcs.}  
4350 *cern.ch* } {<https://www.webdcs.cern.ch>}.
- 4351 [101] A. Fagot. *GIF Cosmic Muon Monte Carlo Simulation*. 2016. URL: \url{https://github.com/afagot/Cosmics-Simulation} } {<https://github.com/afagot/Cosmics-Simulation>}.

---

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 4354 [102] W-Ie-Ne-R. *VME 6021-23 VXI*. 5th ed. 2016.
- 4355 [103] Wikipedia. *INI file*. 2017. URL: \href{https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/INI\_file}{https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/INI\_file}.
- 4356
- 4357 [104] S. Carrillo A. Fagot. *GIF++ Offline Analysis v6*. 2017. URL: \href{https://github.com/afagot/GIF\_OfflineAnalysis}{https://github.com/afagot/GIF\_OfflineAnalysis}.
- 4358
- 4359